

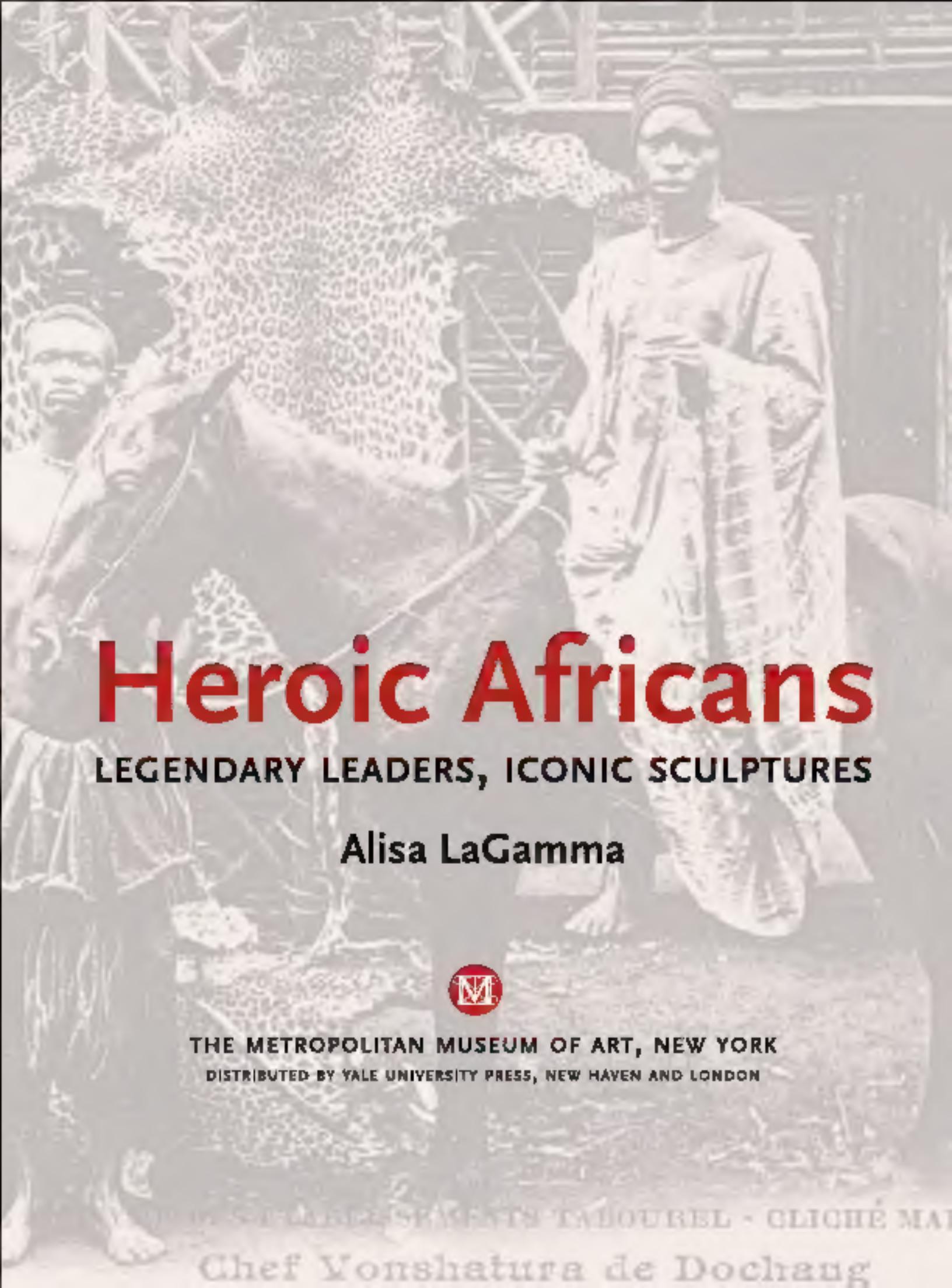
# Heroic Africans

LEGENDARY LEADERS, ICONIC SCULPTURES



# **Heroic Africans**





# **Heroic Africans**

**LEGENDARY LEADERS, ICONIC SCULPTURES**

**Alisa LaGamma**



**THE METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART, NEW YORK**

DISTRIBUTED BY YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS, NEW HAVEN AND LONDON

PHOTOGRAPH BY GUY BRUNEL - COURTESY OF THE MUSEE DES BEAUX-ARTS DE TABOUREL - CLICHÉ MAI

Chef Vonshatura de Dochang

This catalogue is published in conjunction with "Heroic Africans: Legendary Leaders, Iconic Sculptures," on view at The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, from September 26, 2012, through January 27, 2013, and at the Rietberg Museum, Zürich, from February 26 through June 5, 2013.

The exhibition is made possible in part by The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, the National Endowment for the Arts, and The Cill & Michael B. Pulitzer Foundation, Inc.

This catalogue is made possible by The MCG Endowment Fund.

Published by The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

Mark Polizzetti, Publisher and Editor in Chief

Caren Roginsky, Associate Publisher and General Manager of Publications

Peter Antony, Chief Production Manager

Michael Sittenfeld, Managing Editor

Robert Weisberg, Assistant Managing Editor

Edited by Harriet Whelchel

Designed by Katy Homann

Production by Jennifer Van Dalsen

Notes and bibliography edited by Penny Jones

Maps by Anandarao Roy

Type set in Scala and Plantin by Tina Henderson

Printed on Hahnemühle Silk matte stock

Separations by Professional Graphic, Inc., Rockford, Illinois

Printed and bound by TWF, Singapore

*Jacket front:* Detail of fig. 227, Hemba peoples, Mwihya group, D.R.C., Private collection

*Jacket back:* Detail of fig. 223, Hemba peoples, Nsimbo group, D.R.C., Private collection

*Endpaper, left row, left to right:* Ewels II, obé of Benin, c. 1514–35, Nigeria; Asantehenene Otumfuo Osei Agyeman Preceptor II, c. 1631–70, Asante, Ghana; Mbe, king of Bali, Cameroon; Gura, chief of the Fante, Ghana; French Congo (Republic of the Congo), early 20th century; Lawson, king of Asechó (Aséché), Togo, 1933; chief of royal blood, Urundi (Burundi), early 20th century. Middle row, left to right: His Highness Boua Konzzi, king of the Anyi (Ndenye), Côte d'Ivoire, 1916–15; Chief Mumunuru and his followers, Congo (D.R.C.), early 20th century; King Kandia and his wives, Guinea, postmarked April 23, 1908; King Sei II and his followers, Togo, postmarked October 26, 1915. Bottom row, left to right: Owoorawewo Nagbaini, king of Benin, c. 1618–1914, Nigeria; a chief of the Lunda, Lunda, Angola, early 20th century, postmarked February 15, 1910; Adeyemi I Alowolodua, king of Oyo, c. 1876–1905; Toruba-Dye, Nigeria, early 20th century; king of Djolof, Dakar region, Senegal, early 20th century; Agmibiboko-Kangab, chief of the Ahyi (Ndenye), Côte d'Ivoire, early 20th century; Jaka chief and family, Jigaskiti, Nigeria. All Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection

*Pages 8–9:* Chief Vonshatera of Dachang [Dachang], early 20th century. Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection

Copyright © 2012 by The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photo-copying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

The Metropolitan Museum of Art  
1000 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10028  
[metmuseum.org](http://metmuseum.org)

Distributed by  
Yale University Press, New Haven and London  
[yalebooks@yale.edu](mailto:yalebooks@yale.edu)  
[yalebooks.co.uk](http://yalebooks.co.uk)

Library of Congress Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

LaGambina, Alisa.

*Heroic Africans : legendary leaders, iconic sculptures / Alisa LaGambina.*

p. cm.

Issued in connection with an exhibition held Sept. 26, 2012–Jan. 27, 2013, Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, and at the Rietberg Museum, Zürich, February 26–June 5, 2013.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-1-58834-452-3 (hc: the metropolitan museum of art)—ISBN 978-0-300-17514-4 (hc: Yale university press) 1. Figure sculpture, African—African, Sub-Saharan—Exhibitions. 2. Portrait sculpture, African—Africa, Sub-Saharan—Exhibitions. 3. Art and society—Africa, Sub-Saharan—Exhibitions.

1. Metropolitan Museum of Art (New York, N.Y.) II. Rietberg Museum (Zürich). III. Yale.

NB1691.65.L34 2011

705.6074.7471-dc23

2011029055

# Contents

Director's Foreword	vi
Preface and Acknowledgments	vii
Lenders to the Exhibition	x
Map of Africa	xii
Introduction: Enshrining Greatness	2
1. Visual Poems in Praise of an Ever-Present Past: Ife Terracottas	36
2. Pageantry and Ritual: The Akan	72
3. Dancing Figures and Effigy Thrones: Grassfield Chiefdoms	118
4. The Golden Age of Shyáam and Beyond: The Kuba	152
5. Of Hunter Princes and Cherished Maidens: The Chokwe and Luluwa	182
6. Sublime Chiefs and the Persistence of Memory: The Hemba	224
Notes	272
Works in the Exhibition	282
Selected Bibliography	290
Index	294
Photograph Credits	298

# Director's Foreword

"HEROIC AFRICANS" IS A GROUNDBREAKING EXHIBITION ON SEVERAL LEVELS. Rather than examine landmark artistic depictions by African masters in isolation, curator Alisa LaGamma situates them within the broader continuum of art history. In doing so, she moves beyond presuppositions about the generic nature of African representational forms and guides us to a fuller appreciation of Africa's artistic heritage by reconsidering its aesthetic languages and reconnecting its monuments to their original human subjects. In both the exhibition and this accompanying volume, she reveals critical and new conceptual connections among artistic traditions from distinctive cultural centers across sub-Saharan Africa and beyond.

The Metropolitan Museum's staff has realized this project with great imagination. Both the exhibition and the book present masterpieces of African sculpture, generously lent by collectors and institutions around the world, from a fresh perspective. These works reintroduce us to some of the most celebrated icons in African art, including the illustrious traditions of the Yoruba peoples and the Kingdom of Benin, and bring to the foreground for the first time majestic portrayals of Hemba leaders from the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

We are grateful to The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, the National Endowment for the Arts, and The Celia & Michael E. Pulitzer Foundation, Inc., whose support was critical to the exhibition. We also thank The MCS Endowment Fund for making this book possible.

Thomas P. Campbell  
*Director, The Metropolitan Museum of Art*

# Preface and Acknowledgments

*Le caractère d'un visage dessiné ne dépend pas de ses diverses proportions mais d'une histoire spirituelle qu'il reflète. Si bien que deux dessins du même visage peuvent représenter le même caractère bien que les proportions des visages de ces deux dessins soient différentes.*

—HENRI MATISSE, *JAZZ*<sup>1</sup>

THUS A GREAT TWENTIETH-CENTURY MASTER, WHO WAS AMONG THE EARLIEST IN the West to appreciate African sculpture, reflected on the universal artistic desire to reach beyond the literal likeness of an individual to capture and render some intangible essence of his or her being. Although Matisse admired the formal dynamism and conceptual nature of African sculptural representations, their original significance was unknown to him. This book, and the exhibition it accompanies, examines that larger significance as it relates to the aesthetic conventions developed by African artists from eight distinct cultures. In doing so it seeks to define seminal genres of figurative representation in relation to specific subjects. It demonstrates that underlying each of these forms of expression was a shared imperative to enshrine in sculpture some critical and transcendent quality of those individuals deemed exceptional in their respective societies.

During the second half of the nineteenth century, the first photographic portraits and written commentaries providing documentation of African leaders were recorded by Europeans. These archives were informed by Western biases that have indelibly shaped popular perceptions of the region and created a visual inventory of rulers who became colonial subjects. Many of the Africans depicted in this new medium recognized its potential to consolidate and extend their standing and thus were actively engaged in shaping their own images. By the 1870s African photographers had launched careers operating studios in coastal towns. Their clientele included kings and chiefs who commissioned portraits influenced by Western studio practices and conventions. The novel and exotic character of the early pictorial record generated by European and African photographers was such that, from 1898 onward, many of the images were reproduced as postcards by European publishers and circulated internationally. It was not until the mid-twentieth century that a fuller and more complex record and awareness of inspirational leaders from Africa came to international attention. Many were heroic figures in struggles for independence from Western colonialism and beyond: Emperor Haile Selassie I, Leopold Sédar Senghor, Kwame Nkrumah, Julius Nyerere, Kenneth Kaunda, Steven Biko, Ken Saro-Wiwa, Nelson Mandela, Bishop Desmond Tutu, Kofi Annan, Wangari Maathai, and Wole Soyinka.

It is poignant to consider that the unprecedented changes that ushered photography into Africa also contributed to the general demise of the sculptural traditions examined in this exhibition. While in some instances the political and social disruptions African leaders experienced under colonialism gradually led to

abandonment of these traditions over the course of the century and replacement with new modes of expression, in others their elimination was more abrupt. Whatever the case, it is critical to realize that the sculptural record presented in this exhibition pays tribute to precolonial African leaders defined and immortalized as larger-than-life figures by artists from their own societies. They achieved this using locally developed vernaculars defined by their own ideals and by values parallel to those in other great artistic centers throughout history.

THIS PROJECT HAS BEEN NURTURED OVER THE YEARS BY CELIA AND MICHAEL Pulitzer, whose friendship, intellectual adventurousness, and social conscience have been an important source of inspiration to me. Essential institutional support for *Heroic Africans* was provided by Thomas P. Campbell, Director; Jennifer Russell, Associate Director for Exhibitions; and Julie Jones, Andra E. Pearson Curator in Charge of the Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas at the Metropolitan Museum.

Much cheerful and thoughtful effort and research was contributed by assistant curator Yaelle Birn, who tracked down sources, combed through photographic archives, identified and secured contextual images, researched provenance, coordinated photography and ensured its accuracy, proofread galleys, and more. Africanist authorities Doean Ross, Christraud Geyh, and Louis de Strycker generously agreed to read, respectively, the Akan, Cameroon, and Hemba sections of this publication, and their insightful observations allowed for significant improvements. Chris also shared her incomparable knowledge of the history of photography in Africa, which we have drawn upon. I am immensely grateful that Phyllis Galembo and the Steven Kasher Gallery have contributed Galembo's vibrant photographic portraits to the installation, bringing this project into the present. I am further indebted to the time and thought that Metropolitan Museum colleagues Christopher Lightfoot and Sean Heningway in the Department of Greek and Roman Art, Jeff Rosenheim in the Department of Photographs, and Catharine Roehrig and Diana Craig Patch in the Department of Egyptian Art devoted to reading early drafts of relevant sections and contributing advice on appropriate references and issues relating to their respective fields of expertise. AAOA interns Roger Arnold, Dominique Williams, Grace Dingledine, Ramsay Kolber, and Katherine Finerty were invaluable assets at various stages of this project, beginning with developing the exhibition checklist and later contributing their talents to essential assignments: from supervising the creation of customized maps to doing research on archival photographs, video documentation, and public programs that have meaningfully enriched this presentation of great works of sculpture. Exhibitions Registrar Meryl Cohen oversaw the logistics of obtaining loans from nineteen institutions and fourteen private collections in the United States and Europe. In her examination of works in our own collection as well as the many loans gathered for this project, Ellen Howe provided careful analysis, detailed observations, and painstaking treatments when necessary.

The Museum's Photograph Studio, led by Barbara Bridgers, went to extraordinary lengths to document the majority of the works presented. With great patience, Peter Zecay traveled on location to capture far-flung sculptures with accuracy and poetry. Wilson Santiago made the most delicate of corrections to those

photographs, allowing for a seamless integration of the new images with others obtained from lending institutions.

It was a great pleasure to collaborate with editor Harriet Whelchel on this publication, which benefited in innumerable ways from her insightful refinements and care. It has lived up to its potential as a result of a remarkable partnership and her own indefatigable efforts. The beautiful synthesis of text and images that is this publication was wrought by the gifted designer Katy Homans. Penny Jones ably edited the bibliographic materials, and Jane Tai aided in gathering and clearing permissions for contextual images. Peter Antony, with the assistance of Jennifer Van Dalsen, assured the book's flawless production. Marcie Muecar oversaw the editing and exacting review of the extensive didactic text integrated into the installation. Throughout, Michael Sittenfeld provided encouragement and guidance and Mark Polizzetti thought-provoking direction.

The design of the exhibition's installation reflects a fresh approach envisioned by Michael Lapthorn. It has also benefited significantly from the talents of Sophia Geronimus's elegant graphic contributions throughout. Taylor Miller implemented the blueprint with unfailing professionalism. Frederick Sager and Jenna Wainwright prepared each work so that it might be presented in an ideal manner. The efforts of Rebecca Fifield and Robert Sorenson provided invaluable logistical support that allowed the installation to move forward smoothly. As ever, I am most appreciative of Linda Sylling's seasoned leadership of our team.

My own role models and personal heroes, Robert R. and Anita LaGumina, have significantly shaped my view of this subject. For their wisdom and the example they afford, I am forever in their debt. I thank them and Ard Tollieff Berge for their energizing engagement throughout this effort and for the many critical conversations that allowed me to formulate my thinking. I further want to express appreciation to Philippe de Montebello for the professional standard he has provided for those of us who learned so much from him.

I am immensely grateful to The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, the National Endowment for the Arts, and The Cetil & Michael B. Pulitzer Foundation, Inc., without whose contributions the exhibition could not have happened, and to The MCS Endowment Fund, which made this publication possible.

<sup>1</sup> Henri Matisse, *Jazz* [Paris]: Théâtre Éditeur [1947], pp. 57–58. "The character of a face in a drawing does not depend on its various proportions but rather on the spiritual light that it reflects. It is true that two drawings of the same face can portray the same character, even though the proportions of the faces may differ." English translation (Munich, New York): Prestel Verlag [2009], p. 164.

# Lenders to the Exhibition

Friends and colleagues associated with the collections listed below generously moved heaven and earth to enable the exhibition of some of the greatest sculptural works created in Africa before the nineteenth century

## Belgium

Marc Blanpain

Pierre Darteville

Bernard de Grunne

Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium: Guido Gryseels, Director General, and

Anne-Marie Boutiaux, Curator

Museum aan de Stroom [MAS] Antwerp: Eli De Palmenaer, Curator

## France

Musée Dapper, Paris: Christiane Faugayrettes-Leveau, Director

Marc Ladreit de Lacharrière (with the assistance of Eliot Longuet)

Musée du Quai Branly, Paris: Stéphane Martin, President, and Hélène Joubert, Curator

## Germany

Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin: Peter Junge, Curator and  
Deputy Director

Museum der Weltkulturen, Frankfurt am Main: Christine Seitzig, former Deputy  
Director, and Mona Suhrbier, Curator

## Great Britain

The British Museum, London: Julie Hudson and Christopher Spring, Africa Keepers,  
and Fiona Grisdale, Senior Administrator

Terenet Dickinson

## Portugal

Museu Etnográfico- Sociedade de Geografia de Lisboa: Manuela Cunha, Curator

Museu de História Natural-Faculdade de Ciências da Universidade do Porto

Maria José Cunha, Curator

Museu Nacional de Arqueologia, Lisbon: Luis Raposo, Director, and  
Ana Isabel Santos, Administrator

Museu Nacional de Etnologia, Lisbon: Joana Amara, Conservator

## Switzerland

Museum Rietberg, Zurich: Lorenz Homberger, Curator

## United States

The Brooklyn Museum, New York: Kevin Dumouchelle, Assistant Curator

The Cleveland Museum of Art, Ohio: Constantine Petridis, Curator

Dr. Sidney and Mrs. Bernice Clyman

Phyllis Galembo and the Steven Kasher Gallery

Arthur F. Humphrey III

Institute for the Study of the Ancient World, New York. Jennifer Y. Chu,  
Associate Director for Exhibitions and Public Programs

Kimbell Art Museum, Fort Worth, Texas. Jennifer Price, Curator  
Steven Kossak

Drs. Daniel and Marian Malcolm

Minneapolis Museum of Art, Minnesota. Jan-Lodewijk Grootenhuis,  
Head of AAOA: Africa Curator

Laura and James J. Ross

Holly W. Ross

Richard Scheller

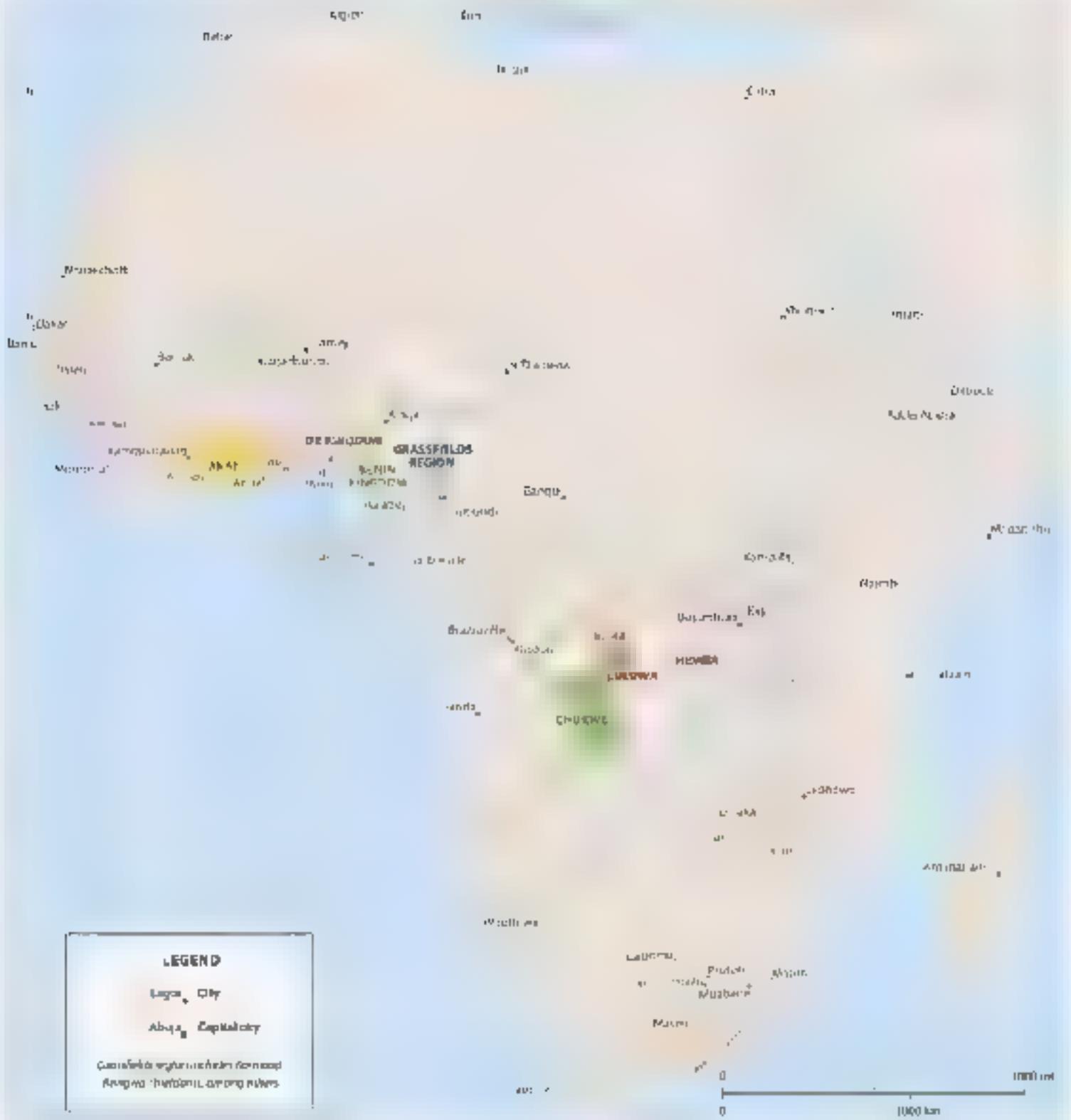
Seattle Art Museum, Washington. Pamela McClusky, Curator  
Ed and Cherie Silver

Smithsonian Institution, National Museum of African Art, Washington, D.C.  
Johnnetta Betsch Cole, Director, and Christine Kreamer, Chief Curator and  
Deputy Director

Sheldon Solow (with the assistance of Moriah Evans)

Shelby White

Ziff Family (with the assistance of David Joralemon, Jennifer Elliott,  
and Ben Watkins)



MAP OF AFRICA FOCUSING ON THE EQUATORIAL REGION

# **Heroic Africans**



# Introduction: Enshrining Greatness

O μες θεογονία, η δέ τικεν πάρη; Ηε δεινός θεός, οι δέ τολμει μετρή;

As long, one brother. Life is short, art endures

HIPPOCRATES (460–408 BCE) APHORISMS SECT. 1, I

ARTISTS THROUGH THE AGES HAVE RISEN TO THE CHALLENGE OF PORTRAYING notable persons through transcendent sculptural creations that would outlast their ephemeral subjects. Although the face of an individual may be lost through the vicissitudes of history, such works endure as a monument to his or her life. From ancient Egypt, Greece, and Rome to Renaissance Italy and other world cultures, artists working in different traditions have developed their own visual vocabularies for capturing lasting impressions of remarkable leaders. This study explores that concept as it relates to major sculptural traditions from a diverse array of centers in sub-Saharan Africa. Contrary to widely held beliefs, artists from a variety of African cultures were called upon to produce works identified with specific individuals. In assessing the significance of those artistic creations we are faced with a series of questions: Why is it that the individuals commemorated through works of African art are generally unknown to us today? What was the nature of the connection between such works and the subjects they represented? Who were the people who inspired or deserved visual tributes? What social imperative informed their patronage? What formal conventions distinctive to particular African centers were developed to define such depictions? Can we identify certain commonalities in the way African artists from culturally distinct societies elected to portray illustrious personages?

The canon of African art is a rich and highly diverse one in which the human form has been the major focus of artistic expression, although not all of its figurative traditions were originally associated with particular subjects. It is not possible to determine on a purely visual basis which creations by African sculptors were originally conceived to evoke individuals. Consequently, an awareness of the circumstances that led artists to reference specific persons in their work is essential to informing our understanding of these modes of expression. To explore these questions, case studies have been selected to encompass sculptural creations—composed of fired clay and cast brass as well as carved ivory and wood—from eight distinct regional centers across western and central Africa. These sculptural genres were conceived by artists and rulers to pay tribute to highly revered and influential members of their respective societies, which include the kingdoms of Ife and Benin, both in Nigeria, Ghana and Côte d'Ivoire's Akan chiefdoms, the Bangwa and Kom chiefdoms of the Cameroon Grassfields, Chokwe chiefdoms in Angola and the Democratic Republic of the Congo (D.R.C.), and the D.R.C.'s Luhya, Kuba, and Hemba chiefdoms.

Before their transfer to Western collections beginning in the early twentieth century, such works had served for generations as important historical markers within their original communities. The nature of the cultural traditions considered is

that of the refined, fired-clay likenesses, dated as early as the twelfth century, by Yoruba artists at Ife in southwestern Nigeria. These works predate any written accounts or histories of the region by some seven hundred years. Given the greater vulnerability of wood to fire, humidity, and insect damage, the oldest examples of wood sculptures, from Cameroon, Angola, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, generally date to the early sixteenth century. Even the most recent of these, however, predate by nearly a century the earliest written accounts by members of those societies.

Prior to European colonialism, regional histories in sub-Saharan Africa were transmitted orally from one generation to the next. Such traditions are by definition continually evolving representations curated by individuals who provide accounts of the past as they are handed down and modified in light of their contemporary perspective. Unbound by the constraints of written accounts, oral histories have been reimagined in the retelling to make sense of contemporary experience.<sup>2</sup> The historian Joseph Miller notes that in systems in which knowledge is transmitted orally, information relating to key events must by necessity be distilled selectively to an essential point. This compressed information is in turn easily recalled through the form of a mnemonic device. Referred to by historians as "clichés," these ciphers for key historic developments serve as secure points of reference to a past that the oral historian can no longer tangibly perceive. They set the central elements around which histories are constructed and through which the past is perceived.<sup>3</sup> The sculptural genres developed within these same traditions play parallel roles. In each of the cultures examined, it will be evident that the leaders who were destined to become the protagonists in these historical narratives were also memorialized through sculptures that distilled their subjects to essential qualities. The subjects of these visual paradigms were identified both through the recitation of relevant narratives and by the way they were positioned at particular sites. Such representations were in turn at once reproduced, embellished, related to other works passed down to successive generations, and situated within dynamic ritual contexts.

Scholars have noted a tendency among societies that rely upon oral traditions to credit founders of dynasties with not only their own accomplishments but also those of their successors. In Miller's words, ascending monarchs shift the deeds of later rulers to an earlier "time of origins."<sup>4</sup> Oral traditions are also subject to what historians refer to as "telescoping."<sup>5</sup> As a result of the practical limitations of human memory, over time the list of names relating to a particular dynasty reaches a point where it no longer continues to expand; instead, as new names are added others fall off. The result is a privileging of references to the earliest leaders of a particular line, as well as those of its most recent members, while intermediate figures are dropped. Further, in order to impart a quality of concreteness to these narratives, they are usually cast in personalized terms.<sup>6</sup> Accordingly, the nature of the connection between rulers of successive generations is often characterized as that of a familial transition from father to son.

Because the sculptural works to be examined here have been unmoored from essential keys to their interpretation, it is generally impossible today to recenter them to specific personages. As a result, even though they are among the only extant records of historical figures, they have been considered in ahistorical terms and for the most part discussed as generic expressions of an entire culture. That

they refer to particular individuals has remained largely unacknowledged in the West. Despite the paucity of biographical information concerning their subjects, however, realization of the profound nature of the connection between these creations and scores of exemplary lives is crucial to the appreciation of their original purpose. Ultimately, the surviving sculptural record from these regions constitutes the most direct expression in a fixed form of the precolonial experience of those communities.

#### SCULPTURE AND THE IMITATION OF NATURE

The very physicality of sculpture endows it with the capacity to fill an absence with an evocative presence. The literal and direct nature of such replication was a quality that informed definitions of sculpture among theorists during the Renaissance. The humanist, author, and architect Leon Battista Alberti is credited with the first writings on this subject in modern times. Alberti emphasized that the ultimate aim of an artist is to imitate nature (*mimesis*), and his treatises *On Painting* (*Della pittura*) (1435) and *On Sculpture* (*De statua*) (1452) direct the practitioner on how to achieve this systematically according to empirical methods derived from Classical theories of optics and mathematical principles. He opens his discussion of *De statua* with reflections on what he imagines as the origins of the plastic art. He proposes that the earliest artists identified naturally occurring physical entities as partially formed usages, which they modified in order to achieve likenesses, but that eventually a mastery of elemental matter afforded artists greater creative control.<sup>4</sup> Alberti's reflections anticipated discoveries relating to what may be among humankind's earliest known three-dimensional symbolic representations, the Makapaneberg pebble, a jasperite stone with natural wear patterns whose appearance suggests that of a human face (fig. 1). This artifact was found in the Limpopo region of South Africa in relation to the 2.5- to 2.9-million-year-old remains of *Australopithecus africanus*, who may have recognized in it a human visage and decided to carry it with him as a valued possession.

The active process of carving a representation out of stone, ivory, or wood is defined by a subtraction of matter, which is irreversible and thus does not allow

---

FIG. 1. Makapaneberg pebble. Limpopo region, Makapan Valley north of Mokopane, South Africa. 2.5–2.9 million BCE (jasperite stone; 3½ x 2¾ in./8.9 x 6.9 cm). The University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.





FIG. 2. Limited panel San peoples, South Africa. Possibly 11th-19th century. Ochre and other pigments on stone, 35½ x 10½ x 7½ in. (90.2 x 26.7 x 19 cm). South African Museum, Cape Town SAM-AA.1.11

for corrections. The modeling of likeness through clay and wax is more forgiving but is also a tactile reconfiguration and extrapolation of form from solid matter. The merit of sculpture's ability to duplicate reality more fully than painting, which relies on two-dimensional notation, was the subject of a vigorous debate during the Renaissance. This issue referred to as the *Paragone* was extensively addressed in the late fifteenth century by Leonardo da Vinci, who expounded on the superiority of painting in the opening section of his *Treatise on Painting*, *Trattato della pittura*, first published in 1490, arguing that painting exacts greater intellectual demands than poetry, music, or sculpture. He noted that ultimately the painter may duplicate three-dimensionality in relief but in order to do so must use ingenuity, *ingegno*, rather than mere physical effort, to master considerations of light, shade, color, body, shape, position, distance, nearness, motion and rest.

Across the African subcontinent painting as a medium of expression can be traced as far back as twelve thousand years and is evident in vestigial images depicting human figures, animals, and geometric motifs rendered in natural pigments of black, red, and white and applied to rock surfaces.<sup>9</sup> This tradition of painting south of the equator is attributed principally to forager peoples who were once the sole inhabitants of southern Africa and whose descendants include the Khoisan or San, also referred to as Bushmen.<sup>10</sup> A striking aspect of many of these site-specific pictorial compositions is their incorporation of features of the natural stone surfaces upon which they were painted as well as evidence of adjustments made over time through the layering of images (fig. 2).

Some three thousand years ago, Bantu peoples living in the area of modern Nigeria and Cameroon began expanding eastward along the northern fringes of the equatorial forest, ending in the Great Lakes region of eastern Africa and along the Congo River, and ultimately coming into contact with the previously established forager groups.<sup>11</sup> Whereas the foragers commanded a profound understanding of and attachment to the land and its resources, which they believed could be harnessed spiritually, the Bantu groups brought with them ironworking technology and connections with long-distance trade networks. These essential differences between the two groups appear to have been reflected in their respective

preferences in idioms of expression. The migrant Bantu societies introduced and developed sculptural genres such as the ones examined in this study, commemorating notable members of society through a physical presence that served as a shrine for an essential being. On one level, the three-dimensional liveness of sculpture afforded its subjects a concrete point of reference beyond their bodily beings. On another the aesthetic formalizations developed to frame a representation privileged certain aspects of the sitter's identity so that he or she was ultimately defined according to a broader cultural ideal.

#### SCULPTURAL PARADES FOR HEROIC SUBJECTS

A false dichotomy in popular imagination has come to distinguish Western Classical traditions from those of Africa as formally and conceptually antithetical. To some extent this epistemological distinction can be traced back to the beginning of the twentieth century, when the European avant-garde rejected antique Classicism in favor of non-Western traditions as sources for new directions in artistic expression. The historical accessibility and relative naturalism of the Western tradition have also contributed to unfounded assumptions concerning that art's own espousal of numenous. A look at both classical African and Western artistic genres concerned with commemoration makes evident a shared preoccupation with idealizing specific subjects according to various culturally defined aesthetic measures.

According to the Classical linguist Jorge Bravo, Greeks of the fifth through fourth century BCE applied the term *hero* expansively to encompass familial and clan ancestors, eponymous figures identified with landmarks, and subjects of epic narratives.<sup>13</sup> Those so designated, who shared a capacity to shape the lives of others beyond their own mortal existence, were honored at shrines and their achievements extolled through poetic tributes, which in turn served as inspiration for depictions by visual artists.<sup>14</sup> Given the mortality of their subjects, these works of art served critical roles as both commemorative markers and extensions of specific legacies.

FIG. 1. Funerary relief of a man holding a portrait bust. Etruria. Mid-5th century BCE  
Marble. 47 x 21 x 16 in. 120 x 53 cm. Villa Albani, Rome. From Eve D'Ambrì,  
*Art & Identity in the Roman World*, 1998, p. 16 fig. 6.





FIG. 4 Head from a statue of Diadumenos (copy of Greek original attributed to Myron and Nikosthenes, ca. 477-476 BCE). Roman, Imperial, 1st-and century CE. Marble H: 10 in. (25.4 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Fletcher Fund, 1926, 26.64.1



FIG. 5 Statue of the Diadumenos (copy of a Greek bronze statue by Polykleitos, ca. 430 BCE). Late Hellenistic (1st century BCE Tephrosia, sp. 45% br. 23 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Fletcher Fund 1926, 26.64.1

The death mask is believed to have been a precursor to the Western sculpted portrait bust, which was formulated in antiquity as a means of honoring both individuals who merited public recognition and familial ancestors who were the focus of private devotion. The art historian Irving Lavin has noted that the Classical portrait bust in all its iterations essentially distills the body into an abstract idealized form.<sup>15</sup> An illustration of this can be found in a funerary relief of the mid-first century CE (fig. 3) depicting Aicamenes, a Romanized Greek, seated and holding what appears to be a funerary bust made from a death mask.<sup>16</sup> In this image the protagonist and the facsimile of a deceased relation confront one another directly.

Greek sculptors carefully observed nature as a point of departure for developing idealized versions of their subjects. In their scrutiny of human models, they selectively appropriated those attributes that corresponded to their idea of perfection and combined them into a depiction of a single being. Features favored by Classical Greek sculptors include an oval head, smooth skin, regular facial features, widely spaced almond-shaped eyes, a broad chin, an unbroken profile contour from the slope of the forehead to the end of the nose, a hairstyle of wavy locks swept back from a central part, and very specific body proportions (fig. 4).<sup>17</sup> In

order to achieve systematic canonical results. Greek artists developed a set of proportional relationships based upon an ideal morphology of the human figure. By about 450 BC, the sculptor and theorist Polykleitos of Argos had codified an authoritative set of mathematical rules for producing a perfectly balanced figure. He and other artists improved upon reality to such a degree that the resulting works are in essence a form of abstraction (fig. 5).

The early Romans harnessed artistic representations to emphasize a paradigm of individual achievement over that of physical perfection. Representations of notables and distinguished ancestors were created for display following funerals and other public occasions. The immediate and intimate nature of the connection between such depictions and their subjects resulted from the likeness often being derived from a wax impression of the face of a deceased individual. These images were the visual focal points of patrician funeral processions which served at once to honor the deceased and to attest to his or her membership in a distinguished familial lineage. Elite citizens further preserved the memory of deceased family members by commissioning sculptural portraits.<sup>1</sup> Kept in the home or in tombs, such works fulfilled a ritual obligation to honor the departed and keep family history alive, as well as to underscore the prosperity of the patron (fig. 6). Given the importance Roman society placed on exemplary role models of the past as harbingers of future achievement, contemplation of commemorative images was intended to inspire viewers to emulate esteemed ancestors. In addition to family portraits, tributes to dynasts, statesmen, and officials were sponsored by the Senate to mark military victories and other achievements. These were positioned prominently in public places with dedicatory inscriptions indicating the occasion for their creation as well as their subjects' ancestry. In some instances these portraits became separated from their annotated bases. Absent accompanying inscriptions or removed from their original familial contexts, the subjects of Roman sculptural representations would not have been immediately recognizable.<sup>2</sup> Although extensive

FIG. 6. Top of a funerary relief with portrait busts of a young man and an elderly woman. Roman Antediluvian 135-140 CE. Marble 9 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (24.1 x 14.0 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Rogers Fund, 1918.12.125.47.





FIG. 7. Portrait bust of a man. Reclining, Republican, 1st century BCE. Marble, H. 14½ in. (36.5 cm).  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Rogers Fund, 1942 (42.23)

contemporaneous written histories provide a detailed picture of life in ancient Rome, innumerable portraits of its citizens are no longer identifiable by name.<sup>20</sup>

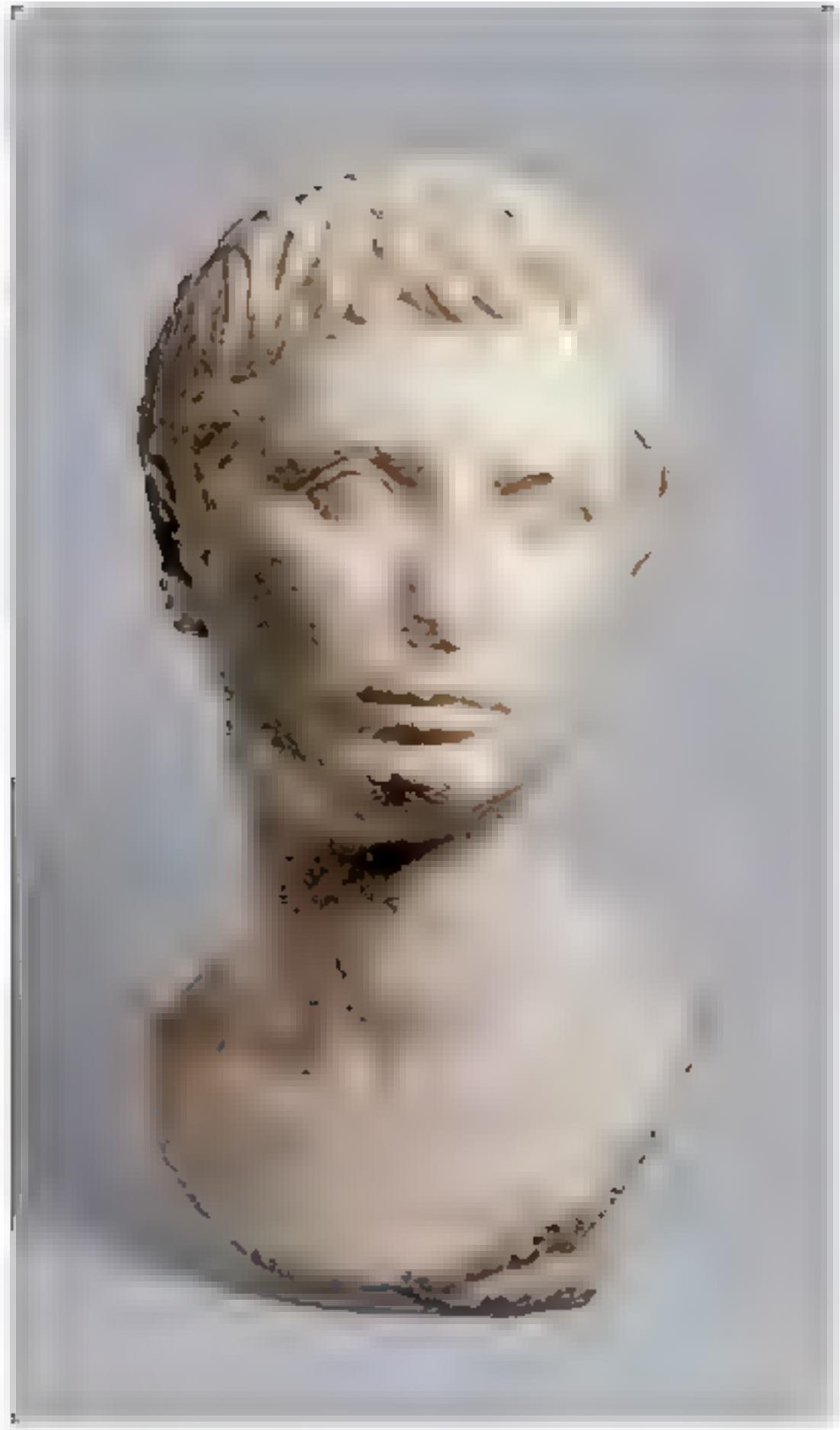
During the late Republican period (late second-early first century BCE), artists emphasized the *gravitas* of elite subjects through the articulation of details such as receding hairlines, creased skin, pockmarked complexions, sagging cheeks, or uneven jowls.<sup>21</sup> This clinical obsession with portraying the effects of bodily wear and aging perhaps attesting to the heavy imprint of worldly experience, has been labeled *verism* (fig. 7).<sup>22</sup> While at first glance verism may appear to reflect a highly realistic naturalism, its emphatic application to the depiction of an entire class of subjects makes evident that, rather than simply providing an unsparing record of physical appearance, it constitutes another formal convention that departs from nature. The Hellenistic sculpture specialist R. R. R. Smith has proposed that this formal cataloguing of physiognomic imperfections evident in depictions of Roman subjects of this period reflects the hypercritical reaction to these individuals by their Greek authors.<sup>23</sup> He suggests that despite such unflattering intent the likenesses were favorably received by Roman patrons, who valued what they perceived to be visual corroboration of their longevity, modesty, and depth of experience: all evidence of their uncompromising devotion to duty, unwavering patriotism, and steadfast commitment to public service. At the same time, it had been a long-standing tradition for members of the Roman aristocracy to trace their families back to Greek gods or heroes. During the late Republic, ideas of divine patronage and identification with mythological figures also increasingly informed representations of the aristocracy.<sup>24</sup> Notable among these were the images promulgated by Marc Antony and Octavian in their rivalry for power. Representations of Marc

Antony emphasized him as the protégé of Dionysus and Heracles, in contrast to Octavian's identification with Apollo.<sup>21</sup>

In consolidating his successful claim to power, Octavian redefined himself as the emperor Augustus. Essential to that process was his sponsorship of a new portrait type informed by the Classical canon of proportions and characterized by an ageless beauty.<sup>22</sup> According to that formula, the emperor appears fresh-faced and youthful, with a sharply chiseled nose, prominent cheekbones, thin lips, and a signature hairstyle marked by a fringe parted so that locks are separated and combed in opposite directions, in the manner of Polykleitos (fig. 2).<sup>23</sup> The Classical archaeologist Paul Zanker notes that the adherence of the image of Augustus to Classical forms resulted in a highly artificial representation to which a few authentic physiognomic traits were added.<sup>24</sup> Although the depiction's relation to Augustus's actual appearance was negligible, it became the official likeness reproduced and disseminated across the empire throughout his lifetime. Into the emperor's late severities, it served as a readily recognizable statement concerning the vigorous and still ascendant character of his leadership. A companion image of Augustus's consort Livia, shown as a mature woman with widely spaced almond-shaped eyes, a smooth complexion, and a distinctive coiffure parted in the middle and arranged in rows of crimped ridges, was similarly promoted as the widely emulated paragon of female leadership (fig. 3).<sup>25</sup> Zanker suggests that over time the standardization of Augustus's idealized image at the summit of the Roman state led to its adoption as a model for depictions of successive leaders, who wished to promote their affiliation with him by underscoring their familial resemblance, as well as of other prosperous members of society.<sup>26</sup>

Like their Western counterparts, African artists idealized their subjects and framed their representations according to locally established formal criteria. Often the author introduced nuanced adjustments to the formal definition of a work to reflect the identity of the individual referenced. Although these formulas for commemorating individuals were determined according to specific cultural ideas, they all favored a physical state of youthful vitality and a demeanor of contemplative serenity. This emphasis on rendering their subjects in a tensionless state of heightened self-composure is a quality intrinsic to most portraiture.<sup>27</sup> As with many antique examples, identification of comparable African depictions was often based on their inclusion in an expansive multipart sculptural tableau, positioned in a comprehensible sequence and further expounded upon by oral narrative. With the removal of the works from these contexts, identification becomes difficult to impossible.

An overview of the evolution of the portrait bust in the West provides an example of how artistic conventions are continually adjusted, modulated, and layered to expand their potential for evoking their subject. During the Middle Ages, the genre was adapted as a figurative receptacle for a holy relic: a particle of a saint's body, representing his or her essence, preserved within. Generally created at a considerable temporal distance from the lifetime of the saint referenced, the representation was not based on any familiarity with actual appearance. Instead the vitality and engagement of the sanctified subject portrayed was conveyed through an airtight gaze and intense expression. Whether set off by elaborate framing devices or displayed fully in the round during processions, these containers for saints were conceived to be viewed completely free of any set environment.<sup>28</sup>





Opposite fig. 2: Portrait of Octavian. Roman, 5-15 CE. Marble, 16½ x 9 x 9½ in. (41.9 x 22.9 x 23.6 cm).  
Private collection

Above: fig. 3: Portrait head of a senator in the style of Livia. Roman, Late Republican or Early Augustan.  
ca. 40-30 BCE. Marble, 16¾ x 6½ x 7¾ in. (42 x 16.7 x 19.7 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art  
New York, Purchase, Philadelphia Gift, 1900, 00.100.1

Lavin observes that the middle of the fifteenth century marks the revival of independent portrait sculpture in the forms of the equestrian monument, the medal, and the bust.<sup>13</sup> Whereas in antiquity such representations were the prerogative of nobility and the imperial family, during the Renaissance any deserving individual, or person of means could be so distinguished. As a secular representation of a living individual free of a confining base, the independent Renaissance bust constituted an entirely new genre, displayed both inside the home and as part of its exterior.<sup>14</sup>

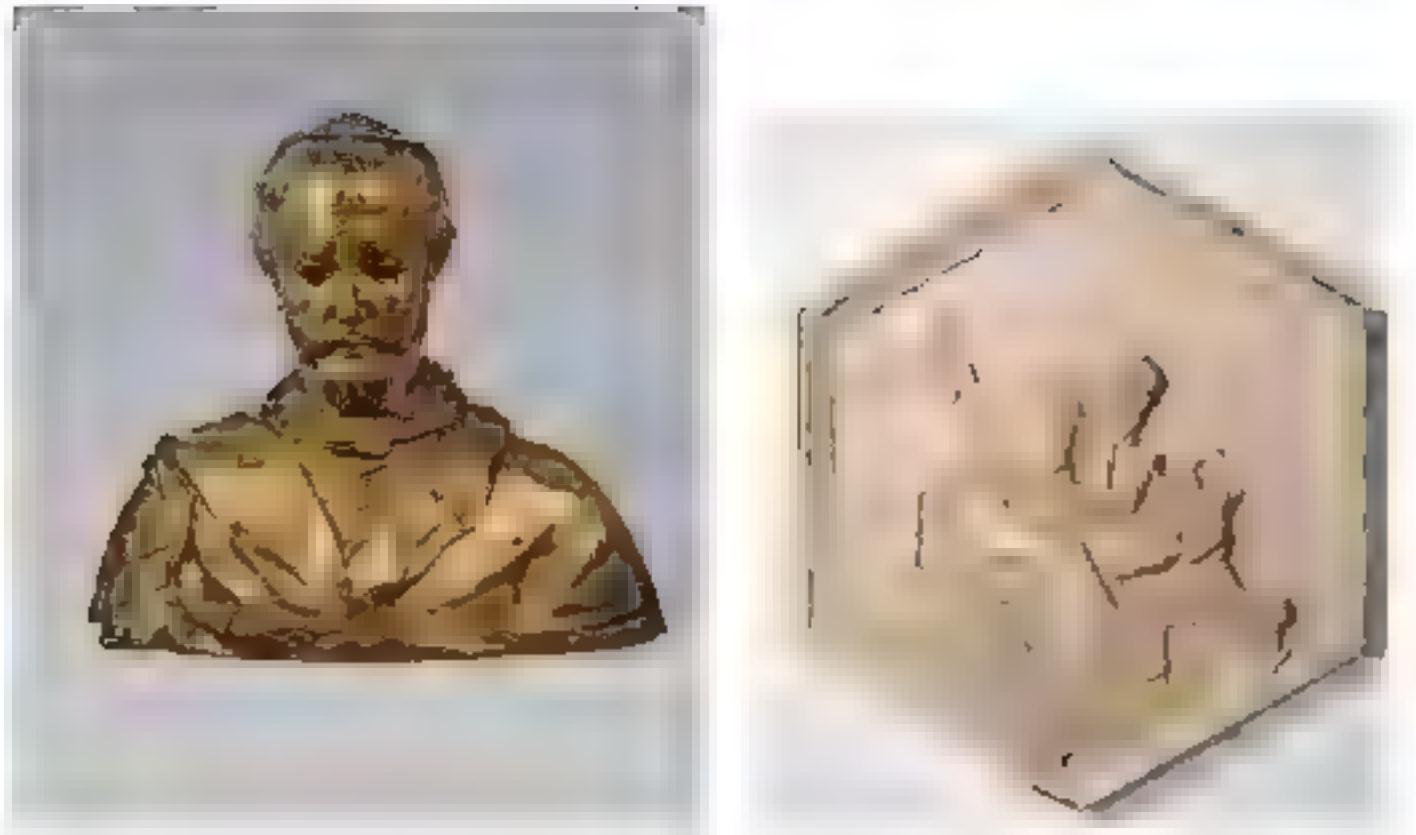


FIG. 10 Donato di Niccolò di Betto Bardi (1386-1466) Reliquary bust of Saint Rossoire ca. 1425 Cast bronze, chased, engraved, and gilded. 22 x 23 1/2 x 24 1/2 in. (56 x 60.5 x 37 cm) Museo Nazionale di San Matteo Pisa

FIG. 11 Andrea Pisano (Florence 1295-1348) Relief panel with sculptor Phidias 14. Marble 14 7/8 x 27 1/4 in. (37 x 69 cm) Museo dell'Opera del Duomo Florence

In his transitional depiction of Saint Rossoire in Pisa (fig. 10), the early Renaissance master Donatello is credited with the fusion of antique busts and medieval reliquaries, leading to the creation of the modern portrait bust.<sup>77</sup> This gilded life-size bronze from about 1423-27 once contained the bones of the saint, making its subject physically present. The bottom edge of the figure's drapery spills onto an underlying surface so that it appears to be an object resting on a support.<sup>78</sup> Although the attention to physical detail and the expressiveness of the face suggest a portrait, no image of Saint Rossoire is known. It has been suggested that Donatello appropriated his own likeness in bringing his subject to life.<sup>79</sup>

To the Neoplatonists, the freeing of pure form from a dull mass was a symbol of catharsis and spiritual rebirth.<sup>80</sup> At the most exalted level, masters like Michelangelo were considered visionaries who released their figurative subjects from inert matter and infused them with life. The art historian David Summers notes that Michelangelo himself referred to his sculpture as *viva* (living, and that this idea is evident in a number of his poems: "As by taking away (levar), lady, one acts in stone alpine and hard a live figur (sua vita figura)/that the more increases as the stone diminishes."<sup>81</sup> In this he looked back to the long-standing metaphorical parallel of the sculptor replicating the act of genesis through the reshaping of matter evident within the exterior decorative program of the Campanile of Santa Maria del Fiore in Florence, designed by Giotto in 1334. A sequence of relief panels

by Andrea Pisano, devoted to Creation and to humanity's progress as exemplified by the activities of various innovators, includes the Creator bending forward in a protective stance to bless a supine Adam, who gazes up at him.<sup>4</sup> In a subsequent panel, clearly modeled upon the earlier one, the sculptor Phidias stands over a figure he is releasing from stone with his mallet and chisel. (fig. 11)

According to the art historian Richard Brilliant, Renaissance portraiture's identification with humanistic individualism inspires unmerited confidence in its faithfulness to nature.<sup>5</sup> In his treatise on rules of order and proportion, *Tanato delle perfette proporzioni*, the Renaissance sculptor and theoretician Vincenzo Danti drew upon Aristotle's *Poetics* to make an essential distinction between *simile*, which he defines as a desire to replicate exactly the appearance of something as it is seen, and *anima*, to depict it as it would be in a state of perfection.<sup>6</sup> Aristotle described the two approaches by contrasting the historian, who describes a thing as it has been, with the poet, who evokes what it might ideally be.<sup>7</sup> There can be no better example of that poetic license than Michelangelo's portrayal of Giuliano and Lorenzo de' Medici in the Medici Chapel of San Lorenzo in Florence (fig. 12). As Michelangelo explained to his contemporary Niccolò Marcelli, he

did not take from Duke Lorenzo or Duke Giuliano for his model exactly what had been represented and composed by nature, rather he gave them a grandeur, a proportion, a decorum, a grace, a splendor which it seems to him bears them more praise, saying that a thousand years hence no one will be able to know that they were otherwise, such that, seeing them, people will be stupefied by them.<sup>8</sup>

Although the actual appearance of a given subject may only remotely resemble its artistic corollary, the underlying intention is what ultimately establishes the connection between them. This "gap" between the original appearance of a subject and our experience of it through the work itself is apparent in the degree to which the viewer's imagination is invited to complete the artist's deliberate reconfiguration of the body to evoke essential qualities.<sup>9</sup> Michelangelo moved beyond the limits of how the Medici captains might have been perceived visually in order to define them according to a transcendent truth of his own envisioning. Danti notes that when an artist's rendition of his subject attains a formal perfection that surpasses that of its actual appearance the work of art may itself become an object copied by other artists.<sup>10</sup>

Although scholars can trace nuanced changes and developments of the Western portrait bust over hundreds of years and across regional centers, the extant historical record of sub-Saharan African sculptural genres is not comprehensive enough to allow the same treatment. The nature of the connections and historical ties that may have led to exchanges and influences between Egyptian civilization and the precursors of more recent sub-Saharan cultures is likewise unrecorded, although again some parallels are evident. For the ancient Egyptians, creating sculptural works to commemorate the permanent presence of a person was a religious imperative. They conceived of mortal existence as a convergence of the physical body with an individual's life force, or *ka*, and the essence that defined that being, called *ba*. Perpetuation of this dynamic following death required a proper burial, in which the body was preserved through mummification, allowing

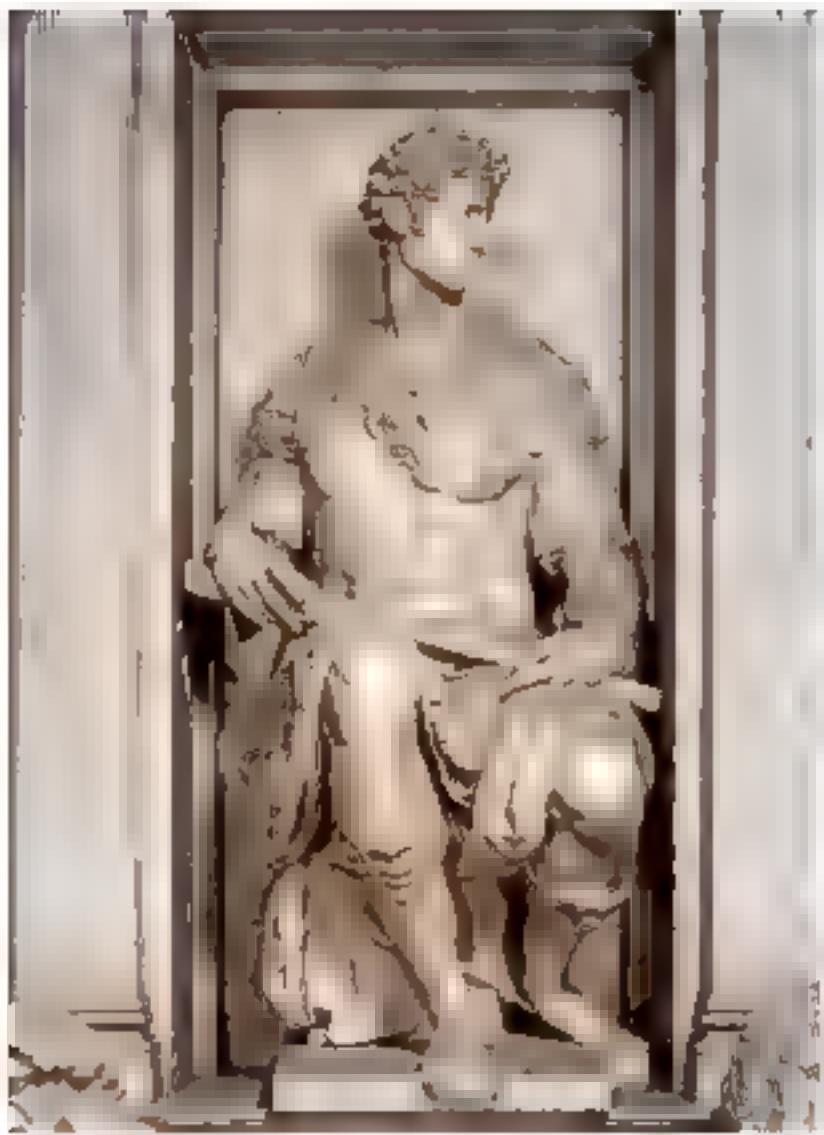
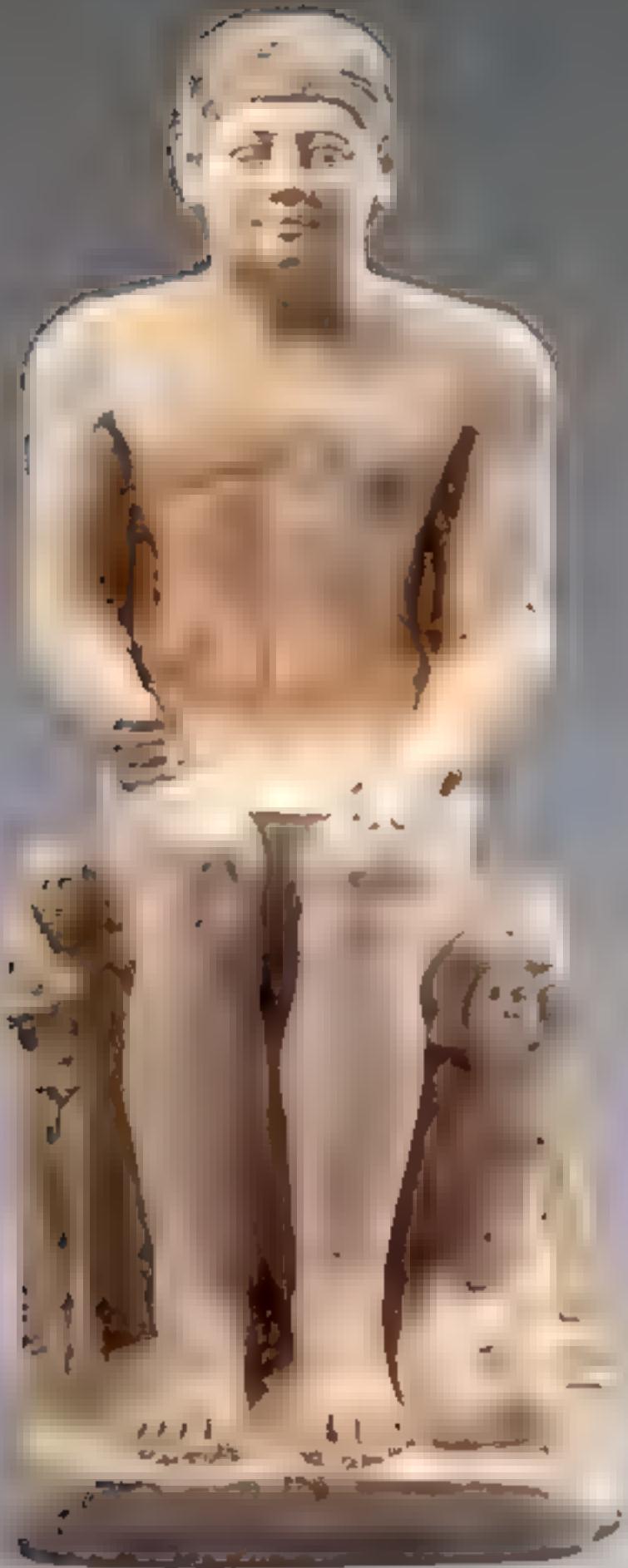


FIG. 2 Michelangelo Buonarroti (Florentine, 1475-1564). Tomb of Giuliano de' Medici (detail). 6th century.  
Marble, 22 1/2 in. (57.2 cm.). Medici Chapel, San Lorenzo, Florence.

opposite FIG. 3. Nikare (his wife and their daughter). Metaphitic 'egips, probably Saqqara, Egypt. Old Kingdom, Dynasty 4, Reign of Niuserre, or later, ca. 2416-1380 B.C. Limestone, paint. 23 1/2 x 8 1/2 x 12 1/2 in. (59 x 21.5 x 32.5 cm.) The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Rogers Fund, 1952. 52. 9

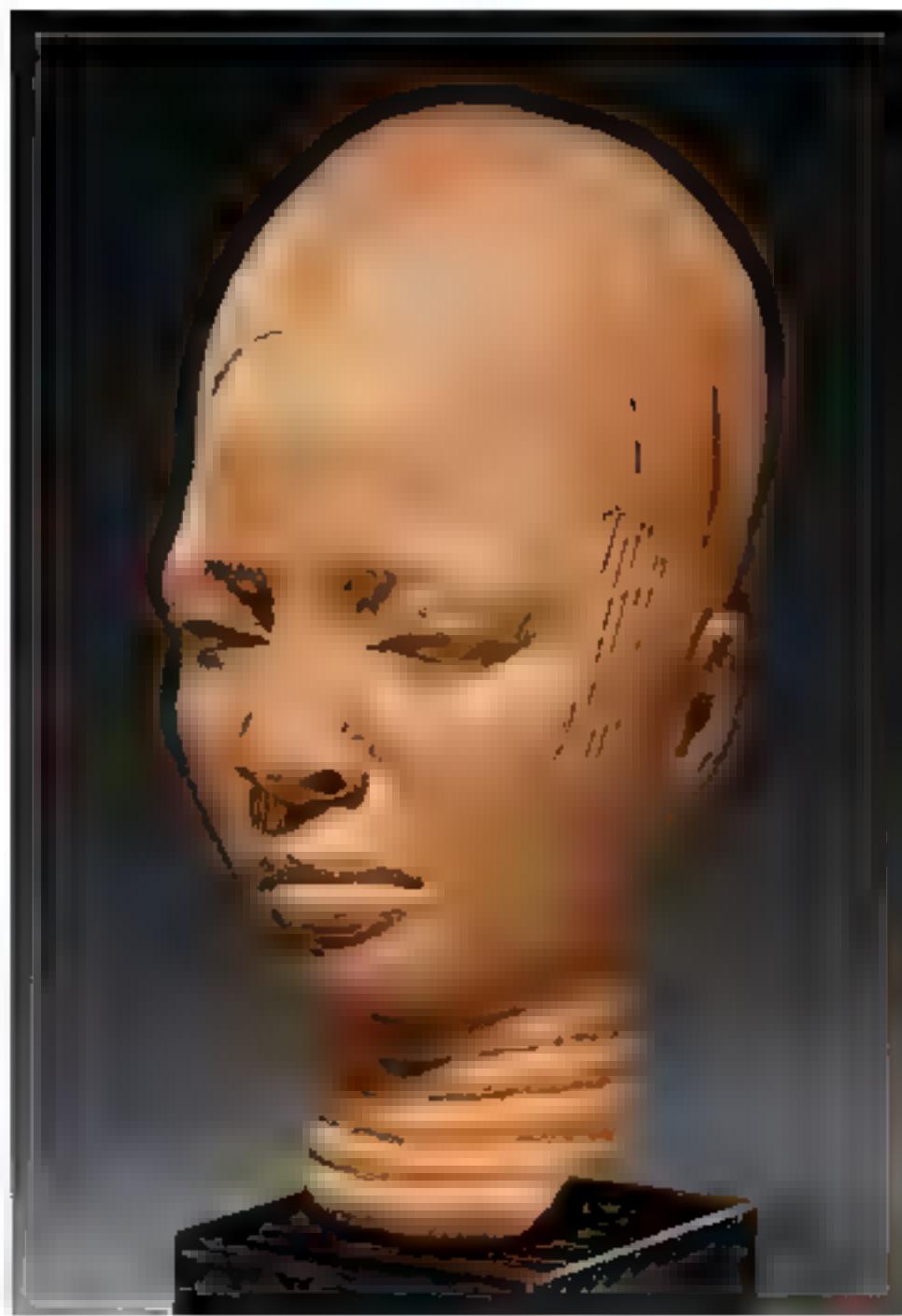
the *ba* to reconnect the body to its life force, thereby deriving from it the power of rebirth. The tomb, or "house of the *ka*," was the locus for offerings to and statues of the deceased, intended to induce the *ka* back into an eternal form. In the absence of a mummified body, a *ka* figure portrayed with mouth open would provide an alternate vessel for the spirit of the deceased. As in many Western and sub-Saharan African visual tributes, the *ka* sculpture of Nikare, an Old Kingdom granary official, shows him as a powerful figure in the prime of life (fig. 3). Nikare is flanked by the significantly smaller representations of his wife and daughter. The faces of all three figures are nearly identical, and anatomical details throughout have been simplified into abstract idealized forms. Their physical unity and rigid posture express a sense of immutability befitting the symbol of a soul impervious to change.

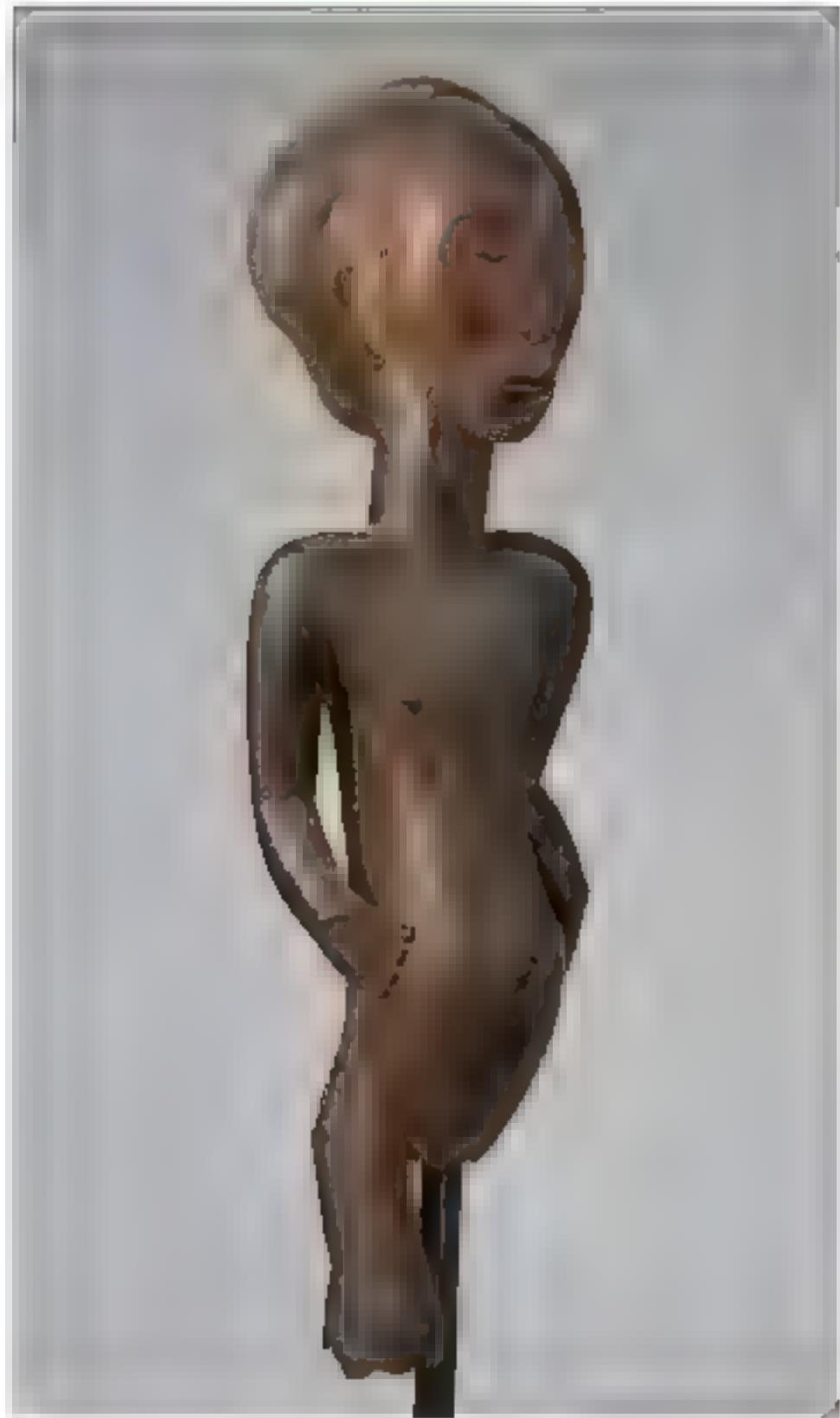


## MODES OF REPRESENTATION IN AFRICAN ART<sup>+</sup>

### THE KINGDOM OF BENIN

Based on the artistic record, it is evident that, like artists from ancient Egypt, Greece, Rome, and the Italian Renaissance, those from sub-Saharan Africa were fully capable of naturalistic representations. This ability is revealed in works relating to sculptural genres examined in this volume ranging from the refined terra-cotta heads created in the twelfth century at Ife in southwestern Nigeria to the elegant wood figures carved during the nineteenth century by Hemba masters in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (figs. 34, 206). Much like their Western counterparts, these African artists executed visual tributes to exemplary persons with the intent to produce not a literal likeness but rather a worthy marker that





OPPOSITE: ALTERNATE VIEW OF FIG. 14 Head. Yoruba people; Ile Nigeria; 12th-15th century.  
Terre cuite. h. 2 5/8 x w. 1 1/2 in. (7.5 x 4.5 x 13.4 cm). Minneapolis Institute of Arts, Minnesota,  
The John R. Van Derlip Fund 67.14

ABOVE: ALTERNATE VIEW OF FIG. 206. Commemorative figure. Kuba people. Kuba group. Mbuti region.  
Democratic Republic of the Congo. c. 18th-early 20th century. Wood, 46 1/2 x 11 1/2 in. (60 x 28.5 cm).  
Private collection

would enhance the subject's essence. Underlying the conception of the African commemorative traditions considered here was a dual imperative to represent subjects physically and to frame them pictorially according to an established artistic vernacular that would transpose them to a state of idealized perfection.

Although most African sculptural works, even ones made as recently as the nineteenth century, lack written commentaries to document the intentions of their authors or patrons, those relating to the kingdom of Benin in modern Nigeria are unusual for the quantity of pertinent sources going back to the fifteenth century. Official court histories handed down orally into the twentieth century survive alongside written commentaries by a succession of European visitors beginning in the late 1400s. This record, paired with the fact that works from Benin were composed of durable materials such as ivory and cast metal, affords an unusual historical view into the past of a highly influential artistic center.

According to archaeological evidence and oral tradition, Benin was a flourishing state by the thirteenth or fourteenth century.<sup>1</sup> Although the territorial boundaries fluctuated throughout its history, they extended at the kingdom's height to Lagos and beyond Ouidah in modern Republic of Benin in the west, to Edo and Owo in the northeast, throughout the Ijebu area in the northwest, and up to the Niger River in the east (see fig. 21, p. 39).<sup>2</sup> Benin's earliest leaders are abstractly identified with a dynasty referred to as Ogiso. It is said that during the kingdom's cultural florescence, terracotta commemorative heads called *ekpere-ede* were commissioned to honor royal ancestors and distinguish the altars dedicated to them in memory.<sup>3</sup> In the early fourteenth century, a group of influential Benin elders, dissatisfied with the Ogiso dynasty's stewardship sent an emissary to neighboring Ife to recruit new leadership, which resulted in the founding of the current dynasty of Benin rulers by the Yoruba prince Oranmiyan.<sup>4</sup> Beginning with Oranmiyan's son Ewuare (r. ca. 1380), the title of *oba* (king) was transferred from father to senior son.<sup>5</sup>

Because in Benin culture the head is the fount of thought (*were*), judgment (*osun*) and character (*osogbo*), it is charged with an individual's well-being and, by extension, that of his or her family.<sup>6</sup> Thus it has been suggested that, in order to distinguish themselves from the previous dynasty of Benin rulers and to assert their affiliation with Ife, the early rulers of the Oranmiyan dynasty adopted the brass commemorative head as the focal point of their own ancestral shrines. The historian J. U. Egharevba credits the fifth *oba*, Oguola (r. late 14th century), with requesting that the sons of Ife send a brass master to the Benin court (see also pp. 60–61).<sup>7</sup> The idealized character of these heads is the subject of a widely cited account in his old age, Oba Ewuare (r. mid-15th century) charged the guilds of both carvers and casters to produce his likeness.<sup>8</sup> Although the carvers rendered him as he was, the casters flattered him with a representation of himself in the prime of youth. Accordingly, the latter were awarded the distinction of depicting the *oba* for posterity. Thus it was during the fifteenth century that artists at Benin, in dialogue with their royal patrons (notably Ewuare) developed a sculptural program for commemorating members of the Oranmiyan dynasty. In doing so, the artists responsible for this tradition subjected the *oba*'s likeness to the process of idealization. Vincenzo Danti described as *mimesis* when introduced relatively minor adjustments according to the concept of *virtus*. Just as Danti noted of Renaissance artists, African sculptors also perpetuated and adapted successful formal models of representation,

thereby reinforcing the continuity of the dynasty and its identification with a consistent ideal of leadership. Because of this emphasis on a continuum, and the scarcity of written records, seminal leaders were often credited with the accomplishments of their successors in addition to their own. Ewuare was certainly the beneficiary of this tendency, as reflected in his further association with the adoption of Benin leadership's signature coral-bead regalia, the institution of essential court rites, and the rebuilding of an incinerated Benin City according to a new centralized plan.<sup>11</sup>

Each new oba ensured dynastic continuity by overseeing construction of an altar dedicated to the memory of his predecessor, sited within a large rectangular compound of the palace (fig. 14).<sup>12</sup> Designed as a rounded platform, the altar held an array of carved and cast artifacts commissioned to honor the leader being commemorated. Centrally positioned among these were the freestanding brass heads through which the late oba transferred his power to the new oba and accepted responsibility for successfully directing and defining the latter's life. In addition to its aesthetic qualities, brass conferred on the works a sense of permanence and imbued them with the potential to deflect evil.<sup>13</sup> The royal paternal shrine served as the site at which the living monarch communicated with his ancestor via the latter's commemorative heads and elicited his intercession on behalf of the kingdom (fig. 15). It remains the setting for the annual rite of Ugi Esba Oba, when the oba honours the spirit of his late father and provides sacrificial offerings to the royal ancestors and the earth in which they are buried.<sup>14</sup> A European visitor to the Benin court during the first quarter of the nineteenth century reported seeing between twenty-five and thirty royal altars.<sup>15</sup> Although the adornment of the altars must have varied over time, descriptions from before the end of the nineteenth century suggest that each featured multiple heads symmetrically arranged.<sup>16</sup>

Within the African canon, Benin art is striking for the consistency of its essentially naturalistic features. In the absence of contextual documentation that would allow us to identify and date the works the art historian William Pagg has proposed a typology, refined by the anthropologist Philip Dark, grouping them into Early, Middle and Late periods based on the designs of the coral-bead crown and collar, the relative naturalism or stylization of the facial features, and the thickness of the casting.<sup>17</sup>

According to this classification system, the earliest heads are distinguished by their naturalistic appearance and by the thin walls of the brass casting.<sup>18</sup> Dated from the early fifteenth to the mid-sixteenth century, these works evidence a skillful and economical use of metal, reflecting the scarcity of copper alloys before trade with Europe led to their importation in great quantities.<sup>19</sup> Depictions of the ten obas who reigned during this period thus would have shared an emphasis on the full, rounded volume of the face, delicately framed with relatively simple beaded regalia.<sup>20</sup> An Early-period head in the Metropolitan's collection includes a rolled collar worn low on the neck, an element distinctive to such imagery of Benin rulers and a latticework crown that covers the forehead and from which lateral strands are suspended around both ears (fig. 16). The subject's youthful face is rendered with precision, and there is a sensual dimension to the rounded features. The contours of the perfectly almond-shaped eyes are accentuated, and a single bead that extends from the perimeter of the crown down the length of the forehead is aligned with the ridge of the nose and septum, underscoring a bilateral symmetry.





OPPOSITE ABOVE: FIG. 14. Brass head. Photograph of a royal ancestral altar. Inscription on the Oracle Heads  
IYU ALTAR IN THE KING'S COMPOUND, BENIN CITY. MAY 1913. 1913. Abundance print. Eliot Elisofon Photographic  
Archives. National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. NEPA 199.4.0014

OPPOSITE BELOW: FIG. 15. Eliot Elisofon (American, 1913-67). Ancestral altar for Oba Ovwamwua and  
Eweka II, Benin City, Nigeria. 1970. Eliot Elisofon Photographic Archives, National Museum of African Art,  
Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. NEPA PHC1.1595

ABOVE: FIG. 16. Head of an old (Iwo Itsekiri). Edo peoples; Court of Benin, Nigeria. 16th century. Brass.  
9½ x 8¾ x 2 in. (24.5 x 22.2 x 5 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. The Michael C.  
Rockefeller Memorial Collection, Bequest of Nelson A. Rockefeller. 1970.266.26



FIG. 7. Head of an oba (two views). Edo people; Court of Benin, Nigeria. 17th century. Bronze, 6½ x 7½ x 2½ in. (16.5 x 19 x 6.3 cm). Collected Lantz and James, New York.

Commemorative heads attributed to the Middle period reflect a sharpening of formal elements and more elaborate regalia, as well as greater physical robustness and relative rigidity of features.<sup>45</sup> As seen in a classic example, fig. 17, the representation is cylindrical in structure. The face is confined to a rectangular aperture that is tightly circumscribed by boldly defined beaded regalia on all four sides. Within that discrete, windowlike panel, the planes of the slightly convex cheeks and other facial features are rendered schematically. The lattice network of the cap is accented with individual cylindrical beads and bead clusters on either side. From the lower lip to the base of the sculpture, the collar is represented by a stack of individually defined rings. These high beaded collars are also seen in Benin plaques thought to have been created from the sixteenth through the late seventeenth century. Given the prominence of this feature in the plaques, it has been suggested that some Middle-period heads are contemporaneous with the plaques and continued to be produced into the eighteenth century, a time frame spanning eleven different reigns.<sup>46</sup>

Although in Benin culture the head embodied a specific individual's life course and was positioned on an altar dedicated to a particular leader, its idealization imparted a generic formal quality reminiscent of that seen in Roman images of Augustus and his heirs. This emphasis on a consistent visual point of reference from ruler to ruler reinforced the idea of familial succession across a single dynasty and blurred generational boundaries.



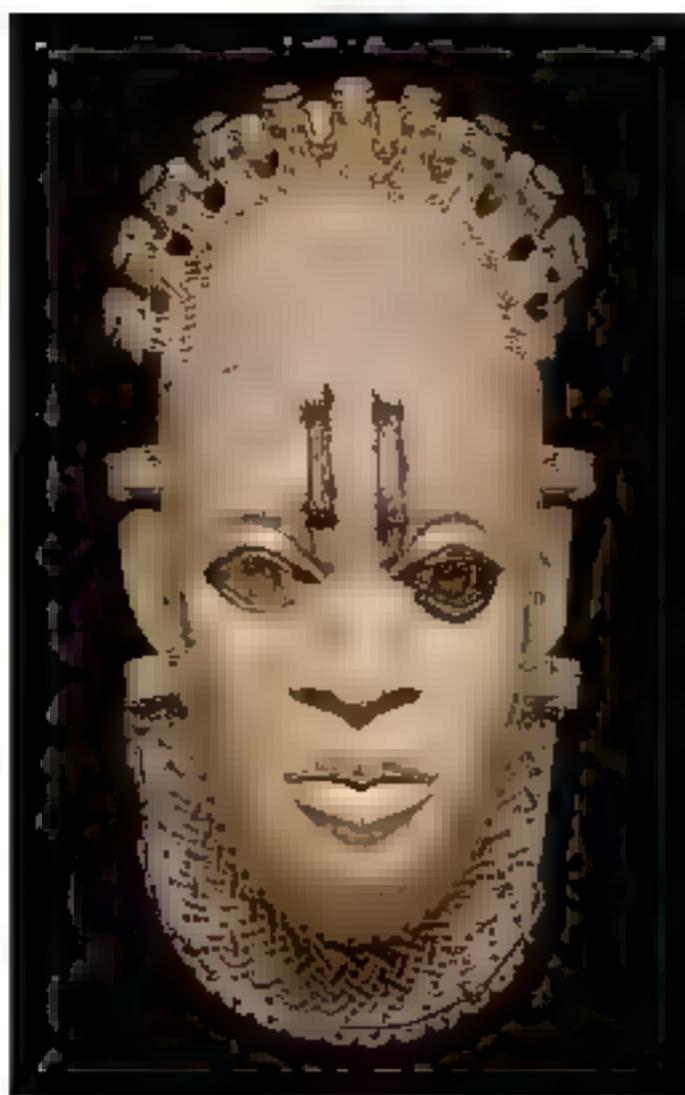
#### DIA OF THE IVORY PENDANT MASKS

The sense of unity established through the perpetuation of representations defined by a consistent ideal did not preclude the identification of a work with a particular subject. This idea of formal duplication is a striking dimension of the aesthetic of two of the most familiar icons of African art to have been associated with a single individual. They are the closely related ivory pendant masks (figs. 18 and 19) depicting a royal woman identified by Oba Akenzua II (r. 1933-78), as Idia, the mother of Oba Esigie (c. early 16th century).<sup>14</sup>

Each mask features an elongated oval face framed by an elaborately stylized arrangement of hair and complementary collar ornament. The lids of the eyes are emphasized so that the gaze appears subtly averted. The intensity of the gaze is underscored through inlays of iron defining the pupils and rims of the lower lids.

ABOVE LEFT FIG. 18 Queen mother pendant mask. Edo people. Court of Benin, Nigeria. 16th century. Ivory, iron, copper. 9½ x 4½ x 2½ in. (24.5 x 11.5 x 6 cm). The British Museum, London. A.D.A. 1910.5-15.

ABOVE RIGHT AND OPPOSITE FIG. 19. Queen mother pendant mask (two views). Edo people. Court of Benin, Nigeria. 16th century. Ivory, iron, copper (?) 9½ x 4 x 2½ in. (24.5 x 10 x 6.5 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection. Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller. 1971. 1978.421.321





The nostrils are deliberately flared and the fleshy lips slightly parted. A rectilinear contour demarcates a shaved hairline above which the hair is defined as a dense field of finely inscribed miniature coils. While the nearly identical works are almost certainly by the same artist, subtle formal variations distinguish them. Individual locks of hair on the version in the British Museum (fig. 18) are defined as miniature Portuguese merchant heads aligned to create an elegant tieredlike arrangement crowning the head. The other mask (fig. 19) in the Metropolitan, introduces a slightly more elaborate openwork passage alternating the Portuguese motif with that of a mudfish. Another variation occurs in the definition of the openwork collar, which extends around the perimeter of the lower half of the face. In fig. 18 it takes the form of an interlace pattern, whereas in fig. 19 a repeating band of the Portuguese motif echoes an element from the crown.

Both of the masks are hollow and appear to have served as amuletic containers. Because of their size and the suspension lugs above and below each ear, it seems likely that they were worn as pectorals. The anthropologist and Benin specialist Paula Ben-Amos refers to them as waist pendants, however, and specifies that they were part of the oba's ceremonial ensemble, to be worn at both Ugh Ivoba, the commemorative rites honoring the oba's deceased mother, and Enoobo, the ritual in which the oba drives evil forces out of Benin following the fortification of his mystical powers during the annual Igua ceremony.<sup>44</sup> Based on the delicacy of the carving, which is comparable to that of sixteenth-century ivory spoons and saltcellars commissioned for export by European visitors to the court, the masks probably date to the same period.<sup>45</sup>

Remembered as one of Benin's most dynamic leaders, Oba Esigie presided during the early sixteenth century, a time of extraordinary prosperity and heightened regional influence, and he recognized the support of his mother as crucial to his success. His ascent to power followed the arrival of Portuguese navigators along the coast and the subsequent development of diplomatic and trade relations with Europe, which supplied luxury goods of coral beads, cloth, and brass in exchange for pepper, locally produced textiles, ivory, and slaves. Portuguese mercenaries provided a source of military defense against regional enemies, and beginning in the sixteenth century, imagery of the Portuguese was emblematic of power and affluence at the court of Benin. If the emphatic incorporation of Portuguese imagery in the ivory masks reinforces the theory that they were created during Esigie's reign, as Akenzua II proposed, it is conceivable that these works were executed during Idia's lifetime or soon after.<sup>46</sup> The motif of the mudfish featured in the Metropolitan's mask is also a ubiquitous one in Benin royal arts and cosmology, which conceives the path to the spirit world as lying across the sea, where in the afterlife its leaders would exist as divinities.<sup>47</sup> A creature capable of existing both on land and in the water, the mudfish provided an ideal metaphor for the oba's dual nature.

Esigie's achievements were especially impressive in light of the internal and external challenges to his leadership. His claim to the throne as firstborn son to Oba Ozchua was contested by his half-brother Arhuaran, leading to a protracted civil war in which Esigie prevailed.<sup>48</sup> Benin was subsequently attacked by the Igala to the north, and, against what had seemed overwhelming odds, Esigie drove them back across the Niger River and made their leader a vassal.<sup>49</sup> In acknowledging the



FIG. 26. Rattle staff (mojo ukpuk). Edo peoples: Court of Benin, Nigeria, 1725-50. Bronze; copper, iron.  
43½ x 1½ in. (110.5 x 4.3 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York,  
Gift of George Blumenthal Fund, 1974.15



essential role that Idia's political acumen and mystical powers had played in the favorable outcome of both these crises, Esigie created a new title of *oyede*, or queen mother, in her honor.<sup>74</sup> The art historian and Benin ivory specialist Barbara Blackman suggests that the translation of tendrils of Idia's hair into Portuguese imagery refers to her ability to channel that foreign power on her son's behalf. Subsequent *oyedes* have served as trusted advisors to their sons and are commemorated with cast-brass heads on royal altars both at the *oba*'s palace and at their own palace in the village of Ueselu, now part of Benin City.<sup>75</sup>

#### OBIA AKENZUA'S SCEPTER AND EZONO EHENUA'S IKEGOGO

Although oral traditions characterize the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries as a time of vital development and expansion for Benin, they indicate that the seventeenth century was marked by dynastic turmoil and internal strife. Rival independent chiefs challenged the *obas*, and at the end of the seventeenth century, the *oyesse*, or leader of the local town chiefs, staged a rebellion against Oba Ewuakpe.<sup>76</sup> Among Ewuakpe's sons were Akenzua, who was in line to succeed him, and Ehenua, the *oba*'s illegitimate firstborn son.<sup>77</sup> Although their kinship was generally unknown, Ewuakpe encouraged Akenzua to cultivate a favorable relationship with his half-brother, who was being raised by the *oyesse*. While Ehenua was still a boy, however, a diviner foretold that he would one day cause the *oyesse*'s demise, leading Ehenua to flee to Ishan, where he became a powerful individual.

Upon Ewuakpe's death, his son Ozuere (Ovbioguere) with support from the *oyesse*, attempted unsuccessfully to usurp the throne from his brother. A formidable

adversary, the *oyase* was one of Benin's two supreme military commanders. Oral traditions relate that his powers were such that he was capable of transforming himself into an elephant. Based in the village of Edo—strategically positioned on a central axis of the ivory trade with the Iban to the north, the *oyase* likely sought control of that especially lucrative trade which was at its peak with Europe during the eighteenth century. Thus the reign of Akenzua I (ca. 1715–35), was fraught with tension until Ebenua came to the court as the leader of a delegation bearing tribute and armed forces that quelled the insurrection. Akenzua rewarded his half-brother's loyalty with the title of *esomo*, or chief military officer, which he made hereditary. Eventually Ebenua eliminated the primary obstacle to Akenzua's hegemony by fulfilling the earlier prophecy that he would defeat the *oyase*.<sup>21</sup>

The triumph of Ebenua and Akenzua was the inspiration for two works now in the Metropolitan's collection. The first is a royal scepter—a brass rattle staff with an elaborate figurative finial—which appears to have been carried by the *oba* on occasions of state (fig. 20). The form of the scepter is based on that of an *akpena*, a wood rattle staff emblematic of ancestral authority used to accentuate the articulation of prayers, blessings, and curses.<sup>22</sup> The imagery of this royal finial, however, is utterly unique. It features Akenzua in full regalia holding attributes of his authority and spiritual power in his right hand is an *avvwe* and in the left a stone *ekpè*, a Neolithic artifact believed to be a thunderbolt cast down from the heavens. Akenzua stands on top of the *oyase*, represented as an elephant whose front legs rest on a leopard and whose trunk takes the form of an extended arm terminating in a clenched fist.<sup>23</sup> Associated with ferocity, the leopard is at once a counterpart of the *oba* and an emblem of his power over life and death, which he delegates to his war chiefs when necessary.<sup>24</sup> William Pegg proposed that this work was created during the second half of the eighteenth century under the reign of Akenzua's successor, Oba Esosooyen (ca. 1735–50).<sup>25</sup>

A second work referring to the same alliance is an *okpoto* known as an *ikogbo*, or "shrine to the hand." In Benin society and across southern Nigeria it was the prerogative of individuals who had distinguished themselves by attaining wealth, rank, or political influence to erect a shrine to their hand.<sup>26</sup> The *ikogbo* was therefore a form of self-congratulation as well as a statement concerning the personal responsibility and self-reliance of individuals who directed their energies toward the attainment of ambitious goals.<sup>27</sup> Worship of the hand was especially relevant to the achievements of those who depended upon physical skills and prowess such as hunters, artisans, and warriors.

Although Benin leaders are said to have worshipped the hand since the fifteenth century, Ben-Amos notes that under Oba Ewuare, it was not until the eighteenth century that brass *ikogbo* became a focus of artistic expression.<sup>28</sup> Whereas *ikogbo* commissioned by local chiefs were typically composed of wood carved with imagery relating to the owner's accumulation of wealth and power, the *oba*, *royba*, and *esomo* are known to have ordered especially ornate cast-brass *ikogbo*. One such work, dedicated to Akenzua I (fig. 21) is now in the collection of the British Museum.

Due to his unusually high stature in Benin society, Ebenua was accorded leadership over the town of Uzebu as well as semi-independence from the *oba*.<sup>29</sup> Successive *esomo* were able to accumulate great wealth and influence, surpassing that of Benin's other chiefs. An *ikogbo* reputed to have been created during



FIG. 21 Shrine to the head of Alcetilla. Edo people: Court of Benin, Nigeria. 18th century. H. 10 in. (25.4 cm). The British Museum, London. Gift of Sir William Ingram. A.D.A. 1847.16.1.2

Ehenua's lifetime was passed on to successive *ezomo* for at least eight generations; until it was gradually disassembled and its parts dispersed during the 1980s. The anthropologist R. H. Bradbury notes that, although large bronzes were cast only by order of the *oba*, warrior chiefs took brass casters on their campaigns in order to repair weaponry, and Ehenua is believed to have directed one of these to cast the shrine with which he is now identified.<sup>47</sup>

In 1958 Fagg photographed Ehenua's *Obagbo* with his descendants, the late Ezomo Omoruyi and his son, who later became Ezomo Asenwota (fig. 22). Omoruyi provided Bradbury with a detailed interpretation of the work as relayed to him by his father, Osarogbagbon.<sup>48</sup> Of the four separately cast units that made up this especially complex and highly original work (fig. 23), two—the *oba* seated on a dais and the main cylindrical unit that features the *ezomo*—have been reunited in the Metropolitan's collection (fig. 24). Missing are the base, whose perimeter included heads of cows, rams, goats, cocks, segments of kola nuts, and a bird, as well as a miniature leopard that was at the summit in front of the *oba*, directly above the *ezomo*. Despite the belief of Omoruyi's family that the work was commissioned by Ehenua, Bradbury concurs with Fagg that not all the composite elements were created during the same period. Based on stylistic results, he suggests that the main cylindrical unit is probably from the nineteenth century, although it may represent a replacement of the original piece.<sup>49</sup>



FIG. 28. Ezomo Obotuyi, with his son, later Ezomo Akenzua I, and his collection of Benin City bronzes. 1951. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. The Photograph Study Collection, William E. Pagg Archives, 926 PSC 926 3.12.1.

FIG. 29. View of Ezomo's complete ikpoba, at shrine to the hand. Benin City, Nigeria. 1951. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. The Photograph Study Collection, William E. Pagg Archives, 926 PSC 926 4. 226.

OPPOSITE: FIG. 24. Shrine to the hand of Eshetu Ehenua (three heads). Edo people; Court of Benin, Nigeria. 14th-19th century. Brass. 13 x 5½ in. (33 x 13 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Klaus G. Fuchs, 1991 1991.3, and Rogers Fund, 1996 1996.21.



Seated on a dais positioned at the center of the upper surface, Akenzua I is depicted making offerings to his ancestors. Bradbury notes that the oba may be either asking the ancestors for success in an upcoming campaign by Ezomo Ehenua or giving thanks for a victory.<sup>21</sup> In his right hand, the oba holds an offertory kola nut and in his left an axier and a rope to which a cow and goat are attached, ready to be sacrificed. The simplicity of his attire indicates that the occasion is not that of an official annual ceremony, but rather that he is engaged in unscripted prayers. Akenzua is surrounded by several attendants as well as four armed European soldiers who act as bodyguards. This phalanx of European mercenaries, aiming muskets with bent elbows, appears greatly animated and leans inward toward the oba to create a human shield.

While Akenzua I presides at the summit of this work, it is the actions of his loyal commander Ehenua that are highlighted in the foreground. Indeed the



artifact was considered by Ehenua's descendants to be a document of his martial successes.<sup>21</sup> He is shown in prominent relief on the front of the cylinder, dressed for battle and surrounded by his warriors and attendants. In contrast to the expressive movement of the figures in the upper level, the soldiers that extend around the cylinder's perimeter on either side of the esomo are arranged hierarchically in two superimposed tiers. The esomo's importance is indicated by his large scale, which is twice that of the others. In his left hand is a rope to which five severed heads are attached, and in his right is a two-edged sword known as an *oja*. He wears a helmet of cloth or leather, to which three tiny calabashes filled with protective medicines are attached, as well as circles of beads around his neck and ankles that denote his chiefly rank. His troops are armed with the various implements of war—spears, shields, drums, swords, and iron gongs. These soldiers also carry single heads featuring different facial markings and hairstyles, which appear to represent enemies vanquished in previous campaigns.

Although Benin's material culture remained a vital dimension of court life until the end of the nineteenth century, colonialism ushered in an acceleration of profound social and political changes across the African continent, fundamentally constraining our ability to understand these works fully. Oral traditions by definition reflect a perspective that is continually evolving, and the fragility of the memories related to Benin's sculptural heritage was compounded by the forceful removal of much of it to Europe in 1897, following the devastation of Benin City and the exile of Oba Ovonramwen (r. 1888–97) to Calabar during the British Punitive Expedition. Ovonramwen's son Ewukwe II (r. 1914–43), was restored to the throne as a subject of the British Protectorate until Benin became part of the Federal Republic of Nigeria in 1960. In 1979, upon his installation as oba at the palace in Benin City, the current oba, Erediauwa, resumed the commissioning of altars in honor of his ancestors. Individual altars now commemorate the obas Adolo (r. 1850–88), Ovonramwen, Ewukwe II, and Akenzua II, and a communal one is dedicated to the rest of the dynasty.

#### HEROIC ANCESTORS IN BENIN AND BEYOND

The extensive and highly diverse sculptural forms produced by Benin's professional casters and carvers provides us with a portrait of its leadership, going back half a millennium, that is unparalleled in sub-Saharan Africa. Like their counterparts across the region, these works of art kept dynastic histories alive and secured the transfer of power from one generation to the next. The treatment of Benin's leadership through its art is instructive as a point of departure for the examination of the seven other sculptural traditions that follow. As at Benin, traditions in many distinct sub-Saharan African centers relied on elaborate rituals commemorating the death of an exemplary figure and the induction of his successor in order to maintain a seamless continuum of leadership. Great leaders thus became both patrons and subjects of highly accomplished African sculptures that embodied the transfer of power. Such depictions underscored the subjects' exceptional strength and beneficence and eliminated any perceived physical imperfections, thus contributing essentially to their heroic reification for the ages. These visual tributes further prescribed the ultimate social and cultural ideal to be emulated. As a result,

each of the sculptural genres considered reflects an intentional parallelism across works relating to different subjects.

The culturally specific aesthetic conventions and rites relating to the artistic traditions considered here are distinct and reflect particular historical circumstances and contexts. Notwithstanding those differences, certain imperatives resonate across cultures. Among the ideas consistently emphasized is the role of representations as physical extensions of a leader. The focus of acts of veneration and prayers for intercession, these works were intimately associated with the subjects for whom they served as surrogates and as loci for their essences. Whether positioned on an altar or within a treasury, such works were crucial both to keeping alive a people's past and to maintaining a connection with revered and especially influential ancestors. Like oral historians and many ancient and Renaissance artists, the sculptors responsible for these creations made adjustments in keeping with culturally codified social and visual ideals of representation. Another common current that parallels more extensively documented Western traditions is that at certain moments especially influential individuals introduced distinctive modes of representation that were adopted as prototypes by those who sought to emulate their example. Accordingly, artists were directed to reference existing sculptural paradigms in favor of human ones.

Richard Brilliant has observed that the very fact of a representation is an allusion to the existence of a specific person defines its function.<sup>22</sup> Individuals, now long forgotten, were the point of departure for many of the great sculptural achievements from Africa. Although in most cases the subjects' identities have not been documented in written histories, the existence of an artistic record attests to the place of distinction they commanded within their own societies. Not only do they survive as enduring landmarks of cultures that have undergone extensive transformation but they also afford us an appreciation of how the most gifted artists from those traditions channeled their talents into translating some essential dimension of their ambitious patrons into a vision of lasting perfection.



# Visual Poems in Praise of an Ever-Present Past: Ife Terracottas

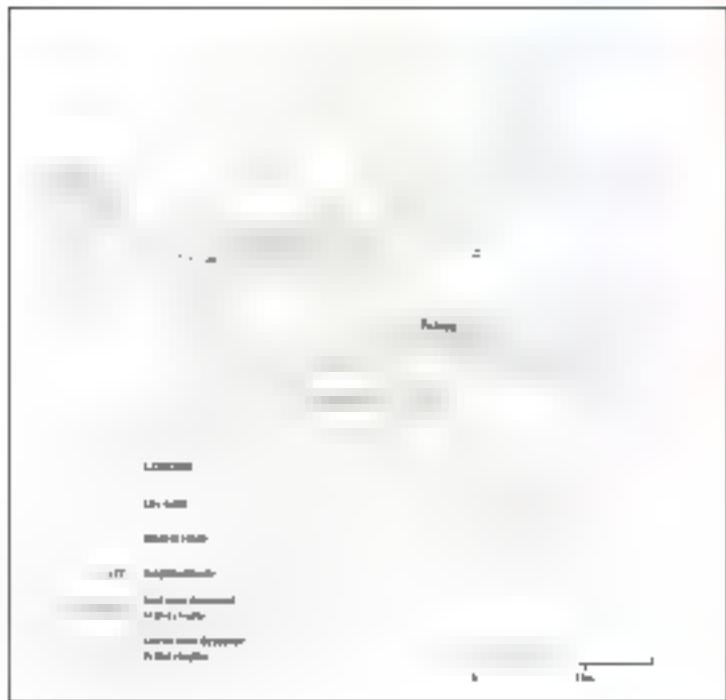
*But Joseph explained that it was only natural that the dead should know all about the living ones. After all, they once lived like us and their friendly ones might even have been in the compound before. Now, discovering that Oris had an egungun which emerged from their compound every year was almost the same as if we also had one of our own. We crowded him and I asked if he knew which of his dead ancestors it was. He shook his head "I only know it is one of our ancient people."*

WOLE SOYINKA IN *AKÉ: THE YEARS OF CHILDHOOD*

In his AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL COMING-OF-AGE NARRATIVE, WOLE SOYINKA, THE preeminent literary chronicler of the rich legacy of Yoruba civilization, gazed with wonder at the vibrant community embodying that heritage that surrounded him as a child. The son of a headmaster growing up under British colonialism, Soyinka related his impressions from the vantage point of his parents' somewhat anomalous household of spoken English, Christianity, electricity (including radio), and written narratives. Positioned on the frontier of a world whose long-standing cultural precepts continually infiltrated his consciousness and awakened his imagination, he evoked the essential and vivid place occupied by the ancestors.

The omnipresence of the ancestors is regularly manifested in Yoruba culture through a masquerade known as *egungun*, in which collectively the departed members of an extended family are evoked through an intentionally indeterminate form. In the abstract guise of *egungun*, the body of a performer is enshrouded in a cascading patchwork ensemble of costly textiles. In striking contrast to *egungun's* indeterminate shifting form, accented by brilliantly contrasting colors and abstract patterns, is the exactly defined sculpture legacy generated from the twelfth through the sixteenth century at the early Yoruba city-state of Ife. There, generations of artists produced works of terracotta, cast metal, and stone with each medium accorded its own distinctive *ase*, or life force, and patron *orisa*, a spirit deity that is also a divine creative agent. Obatala modeled clay; Ogun beat iron to his will; and Orunmila the thunder god-shaped stone. The refined naturalism of these works attests to their makers' mastery of highly detailed representations, and the intense idealism of many of them parallels that of Greek Classicism.

The urban character of Yoruba culture in southwestern Nigeria and the Republic of Benin has been traced back more than a millennium through archaeological evidence.<sup>2</sup> Scholars have noted that emphasis on the sacred aspect of its leadership is also a foundational institution of the Yoruba.<sup>3</sup> Ife and Oyo are the oldest of a crucial mass of densely populated city-states that have endured into the



CLOCKWISE FROM TOP LEFT

FIG. 25 Wall Street in the Village, 4 p. 6. Heibachian-Suzhou. Precious old Malp. Folk art-works.

FIG. 26 View of the Great Hall Temple

FIG. 27 Map of Ile

5 GEMMA



MS. A.1.5 Youths' portraits and signs of the Ms. Pitts and Brown Notebooks

present as vibrant and thriving cultural centers (figs. 25, 26). The site of Ife-Ife was occupied as early as 350 B.C.E.<sup>4</sup> Between 500 and 900 C.E., the city was home to ironworking agriculture, and by the eleventh century it had become a major metropolis defined by an orderly arrangement of city walls, streets, stone monuments, shrines, and planned building complexes with multiple interior courtyards, elaborately decorated stone pavements, and altars (fig. 27).<sup>5</sup> Nearby Owo emerged about this time as a regional trading center for goods such as shea butter, copper, salt, and beads, which were sent down the Niger River from the Songhai Empire in exchange for kola, cloth, ivory, and slaves. Yoruba scholars have proposed that the especially impressive flowering of Ife's sculptural traditions in the following centuries

may be related to Oyo's expansion.<sup>4</sup> The archaeologist Peter Garlake has noted that while Ife's standing as an economic or military power was negligible, it was accorded a place of central importance because of its spiritual significance.<sup>5</sup> By the fifteenth century, the Yoruba city-state of Owo rivaled Ife in cultural importance and came to serve as a political intermediary between it and the emerging leadership of the kingdom of Benin.<sup>6</sup> Both British colonial policies of indirect rule and regional leaders within the multiethnic nation-state of Nigeria have significantly promoted Ilé-Ife's identification as the epicenter for Yoruba cultural and political legitimacy. To this day, Ife resonates powerfully as a unifying point of reference for all Yoruba peoples, despite the diversity of their affiliations with highly competitive regional city-states.<sup>7</sup>

In Yoruba culture, Ilé-Ife is where the Creator, Olodumare, set life in motion. Oral tradition identifies the spirit deities called *orisa*—which include Ilé-Ife ancestors as well as personified natural forces—as manifestations of a removed and distant Olodumare.<sup>8</sup> In some versions of the Creation myth, responsibility for the shaping of humanity was delegated to the ardent divinity Obatala. In others, this role and that of Ife's first ruler, who established the Yoruba model of divine kingship, were assumed by Oduduwa. Oduduwa's sons and daughters were then sent out into the world from Ife to found the major city-states of the Yoruba, each equipped with a beaded crown, or *ade*, as an emblem of divine power and authority. Each of these beaded crowns conferred upon a ruler (*oba*) at his installation, is

FIG. 29 Plan of Palacecourt DK (early 11th-late 14th century), Woyé Adu family land, Ife, Nigeria. 493 From Peter S. Garlake, "Excavations on the Woyé Adu Family Land in Ife, West-Central Nigeria," *West African Journal of Archaeology* 7 (1977) p. 76, fig. 2.

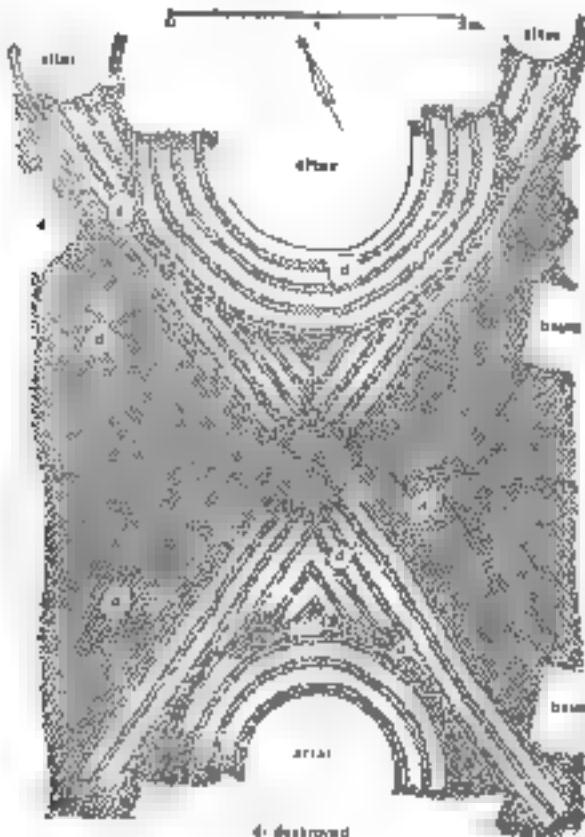




FIG. 30. Vessel placed beside the altar on Pavement I, Woye Aari Family land, Ife, Nigeria (c. 1973). From Peter S. Garlake, 'Excavations on the Woye Aari Family Land in the Western Nigeria,' *West African Journal of Archaeology* 7 (1977), pl. VI.

FIG. 31. Pavement VIII showing the site at the south end of Woye Aari Family land, Ife, Nigeria (c. 1973). From Peter S. Garlake, 'Excavations on the Woye Aari Family Land in the Western Nigeria,' *West African Journal of Archaeology* 7 (1977), pl. VII.

also conceived of as an *orisa*.<sup>19</sup> Ife's landscape is crowded with a profusion of shrines and sacred groves devoted to some of the more than four hundred divinities of the Yoruba pantheon, ranging from esteemed ancestors to cultural heroes. It is at these locales as well as private domestic altars that Ife's citizens direct their appeals for divine intercession.

As in present-day Athens, the richness of Ife-Ife's legacy is such that the ever-present past continually asserts its hold on the imagination and is thoroughly imbricated with contemporary experience. Traces of polished and stone pavements, dating back to the first millennium CE, can be seen along stretches of contemporary thoroughfares and in the interior courtyards of domestic compounds. Especially elaborate sections, such as Pavement IX, uncovered on Woye Aari family land, a site just northwest of Ife's city walls (fig. 29), appear to have complemented interior courtyards of houses or shrines. Of the ten pavements uncovered during excavations led by Peter Garlake at this site, from December 1972 until May 1973, this one is the largest and most complex. Rings of sherds at either end of the pavement indicate where semicircular alcoves were positioned. Between them, diagonal lines of sherds laid on edge in intricate herringbone patterns draw the eye to ten concentric rings at the center of the pavement. Embedded in the nucleus of these rings, its neck flush with the surface, was a flask, which may have collected libations (see figs. 35, 37 for a parallel example).



FIG. 32. Chieftain's standing staff in the staff of Oranmiyan, Ife, Nigeria. 1951. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. The Photograph Study Collection, William E. Pape Archetype. #86 PSC #86 3.1458

At the west end of Pavement I at Woye Asiri, vessels were found deliberately placed around a semicircular altar so that their contents would empty onto the ground (fig. 30). That they were then left undisturbed after the building associated with the pavement was abandoned in the mid-fifteenth century suggests that they were intended as offerings associated with the altar. At the south end of Pavement VIII is the first complete altar excavated at Ife (fig. 31). Built on top of the pavement the semicircular structure is 15 inches (38 cm.) high and 30½ inches (78 cm.) in diameter at its base. To the left are the remains of a larger altar. A flared painted neck of a flask was also found flush with the middle of the pavement.

Unearthed material culture identified with the early chapters of Ife's history was rarely preserved in an unadulterated context with the exception of pavement remnants and several immovable stone monoliths dating between 800 and 1000 CE, including a granite-gneiss monument more than 16 feet (nearly 5 m) tall, ornamented by approximately 140 spiral-headed iron nails arranged in a trident design of unknown meaning (fig. 32). Oral traditions associate this landmark with the staff (*opa*) of Oranmiyan, son of Oduduwa, who is credited with founding dynasties of leadership in the neighboring Benin and Oyo kingdoms.<sup>12</sup> Local residents showed deference to chance discoveries of ancient artifacts by transferring

them to shrines and integrating them into ritual practices of the day, creating new associations that may not have had any relation to their original function.<sup>13</sup> For the most part, therefore, evidence uncovered relating to Ife sculptures reveals largely the ways in which they were harnessed by later generations.

Given the lack of written precolonial historical documents and the limited archaeological record, surviving oral traditions and the sculptural corpus itself constitute critical and revealing primary evidence for answers concerning the past. Representations in terracotta and cast metal from Ife are striking for the degree of detailed elaboration accorded to the head, *ori*, which the Yoruba consider to be the site of an individual's essential nature or *esse*, as well as his or her life force, called *ese*.<sup>14</sup> These qualities—one informs character while the other is the impetus to action that will set events in motion—are from the time of birth the focus of elaborate rituals in which one strives for fulfillment and transcendence.<sup>15</sup> The art historian Rowland Abiodun has noted that, according to tradition before coming to earth, all Yoruba, even divinities, are believed to visit Ayana, "the maker of beads," in heaven in order to select their *ori*, the key to their individual destinies.<sup>16</sup>

FIG. 3. Inner head shrine (*ibori*) and house of the head (*ibori*). Yoruba peoples; Nigeria. 9th-10th century. Cowrie shells, cotton, leather. H. of *ibori* 11 in. (28.3 cm); DIAH. 3 1/2 in. (9.2 cm); H. of *ibori* 3 1/2 in. (8.9 cm); DIAH. 10 in. (25.4 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, The Maurice C. Rockfeller Memorial Collection, Gift of the William W. Brill Foundation. 96.100.422-423-a-c



The Yoruba distinguish between the inner, spiritual aspect, or the *ori nra*, and the visible outer head, called the *ori nre*. Again's occasional inattention and carelessness is seen as the cause for the imperfections in *ori*. Given that a person's *ori nra* is credited with success in life, it is regularly propitiated and its support and guidance are invoked in advance of any important undertaking. An individual's unique *ori nra* may be given concrete form symbolically through the *ibori*, an abstract conical element that is housed within a personal shrine known as an *ile ori* (literally, "house of the head").<sup>11</sup> Lavishly encasing the *ile ori* with cowrie shells, historically a form of wealth, emphasizes the owner's prosperity (fig. 33).<sup>12</sup>

Such elaborate personal altars are the prerogative of individuals of great social standing and are distinct from the altars dedicated to a particular *orisa* which are conceived of as the *oye*, or "face," of that divinity.<sup>13</sup> The commissioning of artifacts placed at these sites for the meeting of gods and their followers constitutes an act of devotion and form of prayer. And just as the shrine is a nexus for engagement between divinity and devotee, the artistic creations formulated for such sites seek to capture the fusion of the spiritual and human. During religious ceremonies, worshippers of particular deities serve as their mediums by receiving the *orisa*'s spirit through possession trances. This state in which the immaterial *spirit* are made manifest through their followers is the subject of the sculptural representations created as tributes for placement in their shrines.<sup>14</sup>

The notion that one's exterior appearance complements and amplifies essential qualities held within also appears to have informed the emphasis on a tranquil demeanor evident in many of the figurative likenesses rendered by Ife artists, such as fig. 34.<sup>15</sup> Crowned by a simple ridged headdress, the head intersects with a cylindrical neck that is subdivided into broader horizontal bands representing creases or fat wrabbles, emblematic of prosperity and success in Yoruba society. The carefully delineated features of the vertically slanted oval face—almond-shaped eyes slightly downcast, nostrils lightly flared, and compressed lips—embody the underlying formal aesthetic that the artists would then build on in order to differentiate one subject from another. The care of handling evident in the rare instances in which Ife sculptures have been discovered in their original contexts is reminiscent of that given to actual bodily remains. This may reflect an original association between the works and specific persons, most often royal figures and their attendants, according to the archaeologist Frank Willett.<sup>16</sup>

Although some of the heads that survive from Ife are fragments from full figures, others were created as independent sculptures designed to be positioned on altars. The latter role is manifested in a passage of segmented relief decoration that wraps around the perimeter of a fourteenth-century ceremonial vessel excavated by Gertrude at Obasola's Land (see also pp. 51–60). The lip of the vessel was embedded in the ground when the pavement was laid around it, and its bottom had been removed, perhaps to ensure that any libations poured in it would penetrate the earth below (fig. 35). The meticulously detailed reliefs around the perimeter of this vessel, which would not have been visible once the pot had been interred, include a pair of figurative staffs and a drum resembling two major insignia of the

FIG. 34. Ife red Yoruba pottery by Nigba (archaic, early Twelfth to mid-thirteenth century). H. 12.4 cm (4 1/2 in); Diam. 12.4 cm (4 1/2 in). Minneapolis Institute of Art. Minnesota. The John R. Van Derlip Fund, 73.34.





FIG. 35. Terracotta dual vessel decorated by Pelet Giwa at Obalara's Land, Ife Nigeria. 972. From Rowland Abiodun, Henry John Drewal, and John Fagbemi III. *Yoruba Art and Society*. 99. p. 1 fig. 2.

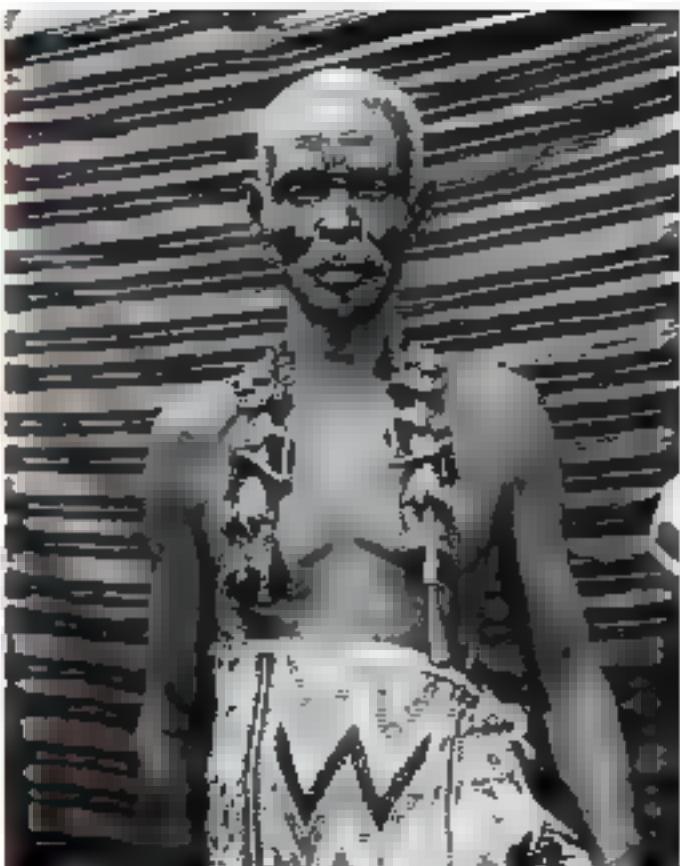


FIG. 36. A member of the Ogbom Society with emblems of membership (color option). 949-50. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas, The Photograph Study Collection. William B. Fagg Archives.

Ogbom Society This group of male and female elders counterbalances the powers of the king by selecting and installing Yoruba rulers and judging and punishing severe crimes.<sup>23</sup> Designed to be joined at the summit and suspended on either side of the neck, paired male and female brass staffs called *ede* identify the wearer as an Ogbom member (fig. 36).

Also part of the Obalara vessel's relief program are terracotta heads of three different types: a naturalistically rendered head, flanked by two different conical abstractions of the same form, evocative of an *ibori*, rests in the open-fronted structure of a shrine (fig. 37).<sup>24</sup> This key scene has served as a Rosetta stone of sorts for interpreting Ife's largely decontextualized sculptural record, and it attests to the long-standing centrality of sculpted heads on altars as well as the contemporaneous existence of both realistic and abstract artistic idioms. Examples of both the abstract-conical and naturalistic terracotta-head genres depicted within the vessel imagery have also been found buried together in caches at the Obalara site. The striking juxtaposition of those minimal forms with the detailed renderings of their humanistic counterparts has fostered the widely accepted theory that they articulate distinctions between the inner and outer dimensions of being.<sup>25</sup> The pared-down template of the cone may evoke the intangible dimension at the core of an individual's inner being, or *on tulu*, whereas the other catalogues the physical



FIG. 47 Ritual Vessel from Obasara's Land Yoruba peoples, Ile Nigeria. 5th-14th century Terracotta, H. 9½ in. (24.5 cm.) University Art Museum, Obafemi Awolowo University Ile Nigeria. Photo Henry John Drewal and John Pemberton III with Rovland Abiodun, Yoruba: New Gestures of African Art and Thought, 1989, p. 65, fig. 76.

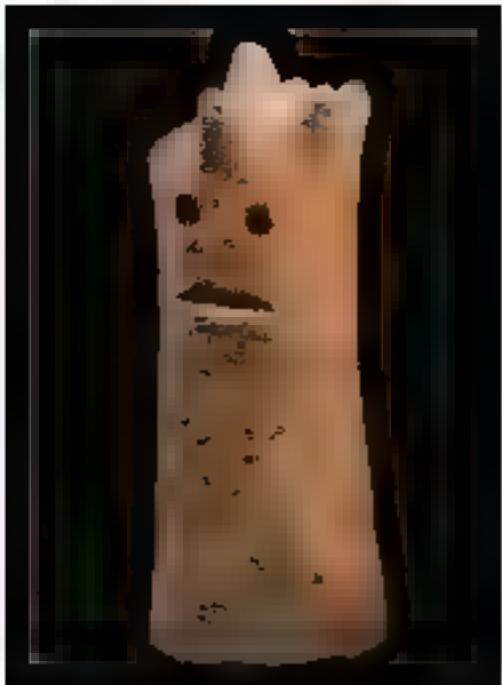


FIG. 48 Cylindrical representation of a human head, Yoruba peoples, Ile Nigeria. 14th-16th century Terracotta, D. 6½ in. (16.5 cm.) National Commission for Museums and Monuments, Lagos, Nigeria. Photo Rovland Abiodun, Henry John Drewal, and John Pemberton III, Yoruba: Art and Aesthetics, 1989, p. 24, fig. 5.

features of corporeal existence perceived by the senses. Garlake indicates that the flat, unbroken bases of the abstracted artifacts make it unlikely that they were ever part of full figures.<sup>44</sup> In fig. 38 the eyes and mouth are only perfunctorily indicated; the multiple lobes on top may indicate a crown or headdress. This schematic form is very similar to the leftmost terracotta head represented within the shrine featured on the exterior of the Obasara's Land vessel.

The head distilled to a conical form resonates with both the *ibori*, kept by elite individuals in *ile oti* shrines, and the *adensu*, the beaded crown that is the paramount sign of the authority vested in Yoruba rulers. After being consecrated as leader, a Yoruba *oba* (king) must not reveal his face to the public. Instead, he wears an elaborate conical headdress with a heavily beaded veil covering his face. His features are further concealed by a beaded shield (fig. 49). *Adensu* usually feature at least one or as many as sixteen frontal faces depicted through applied beadwork. Although their significance is unknown, they appear to suggest the shared destiny of a particular line of rulers embodied by the crown.<sup>45</sup> Positioned at the summit of the cone is at least one bird (fig. 40). In Yoruba belief, birds are associated with the



FIG. 42. The *ori* of Oluwa with his wives. Oluwa II. Nigeria ca. 1900. From Henry John Crystal and John Pedderston III with Rowland Abiodun, *Nigerian Centuries of African Art and Thought*, 1989, p. 30, fig. 42.

hidden procreative power of women, upon which social continuity depends, and are celestial messengers associated with the head. Their appearance on royal crowns evokes the idea that life force (*ase*) enters the body through the head and, at death, leaves the body the same way, in flight like a bird. In Yoruba society, the person of the *oba* does not die but rather becomes an *orisa*. This transition may be marked by rites that include the constitution of a shrine at the site where the *oba's* head is buried so that his *ori* may be petitioned.<sup>43</sup>

As noted earlier, oral traditions trace to Ife the right to wear this sacred form of regalia identified with deified ancestors in various Yoruba centers.<sup>44</sup> When a king wears the *adenla*, his inner being is believed to become one with those of all his predecessors.<sup>45</sup> One such leader has explained, "When the crown is placed on my head, the *ori* of the crown and the *ori* of the *Oba* are brought together. The *ase* of the crown is bound to the head of the man. Two heads, two destinies, come together."<sup>46</sup> Accordingly, those elevated to the summit of power in Yoruba society must sublimate their individual identity.

The Olojo Festival, a weeklong celebration held annually in October in honor of Ogun, the god of iron and patron of hunters, was traditionally one of the few times a year that the *ososi* (king) of Ife was seen in public and the only time that the sacred *adenla*—here called *ase*, which identified it with Oduduwa, the founder of divine kingship—could be worn (fig. 41).<sup>47</sup> Given that an *adenla* is the focus of annual rites of renewal and purification, it has been proposed that the freestanding

brass and some terracotta heads from Ife may have been commissioned as mounts for their display on those occasions.<sup>23</sup> In this context, the vertical facial striations depicted on many Ife heads have been interpreted as shadows cast by the strings of beads that extend from the base of Yoruba crowns, thereby underscoring the wearer's state of transcendence. The striations have otherwise been assumed to depict characterization markings denoting the subject's ethnic or other affiliation, although this does not correlate with known Yoruba practices.<sup>24</sup>

Such striations can be seen on the earliest creation from Ife to have arrived in the West (fig. 41).<sup>25</sup> This enigmatic fragment of a terracotta head on long-term loan to the Brooklyn Museum is half lifesize, and Frank Willett has suggested it originally may have been part of a full figure.<sup>26</sup> At the summit, a pronounced hairline separates the two distinct textures that have been exquisitely impressed into the surface. Above this division, hair is defined by a dense network of delicate interlaced lines. Below, bold equidistant striations extend vertically down the forehead and nose and follow the curvature of the chin to cover the entire face. The contours of the eyes are delicate almond shapes inscribed at either side of the bridge of the

FIG. 41 The King of Oyo (believed to be Adeyemi, Aloweledu [r. c.1796-1845])  
Oyo '70 Nigeria © 1998 Postcard Collection of Arthur F. Humphrey III





FIG. 41. The head of Ife Sir Adesoji Adetokun (c. 1230-80) Ife, Nigeria c. 1230. From Frank Willett  
*If in the History of West African Sculpture*, 1969, pl. 73.

opposite: FIG. 42. Head Yoruba people, Ife, Nigeria. 12th-15th century. Terracotta. 6 ft. 4 in. (1.93 m.) x 9.5 in. (24.5 cm). Collection of Robin B. Martin, courtesy of the Brooklyn Museum 54.5

nose, which terminates in flared nostrils. The precision applied throughout is also evident in the definition of the rounded, slightly parted lips.

The circumstances under which this work left Ife are unknown. It arrived in Europe sometime before 1910, by which time a plaster cast of it, whose origination is also undocumented, was in the British Museum. Scrutiny of this artifact and its early copy has revealed that a restoration to the right cheek was subsequently removed from the original. Willett proposed that the work was probably taken from the Iwinrin Grove shrine, about one mile from Ife's center.<sup>77</sup> In 1930 Wilfred D. Hamblin, the first curator of African Ethnology at the Field Museum of Natural History in Chicago, visited the site and witnessed a ceremony preceding the display of sacred terracottas. He described being led along a narrow path to a circular clearing where a padlocked box stood. Prior to opening the box, the priests performed a ritual of clapping and blowing into their hands. According to Hamblin, both priesthood and stewardship of the grove were inherited; the two younger priests in fig. 43 are sons of the third.<sup>78</sup> The large head fourth from the right (also visible as third from the right in fig. 44) is one of only two heads known to have raised as opposed to incised lines on the face.<sup>79</sup>

The extant artifacts assembled at Iwinrin were documented by British colonial officials, Henry Lewis Ward-Price and R. "Taffy" Jones, beginning in 1931.



— + —



FIG. 43. Priests opening the box containing sacred brass beads in Iwintila Grove, Ife, Nigeria. 1934  
Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, C847450

Originally hidden under clay pots at the shrine to secure them from theft, the sculptures were then stored in a padlocked box in a specially constructed mud building in the grove.<sup>44</sup> In 1934 the *ososi* of Ife, Sir Adesoji Adetokunbo, had the works brought to the palace for safekeeping until they could be transferred to the National Museum of Ife Antiquities.<sup>45</sup>

When the German ethnologist and archaeologist Leo Frobenius visited Ife in 1910, he learned that the center's some four hundred sacred groves were also the sites where antiquities had been buried: "From various interviews I got to know that most remains of this kind were found concealed beneath old trees in the North and I consequently invited the natives to go and dig on their own account in spots where legend said that an ancestral god had gone below."<sup>46</sup> Among the works unearthed for Frobenius was a freestanding head with an elaborate crown cast in brass (a heavily leaded alloy of copper and zinc), which had been incorporated into a shrine outside Ife dedicated to Olukun, the orisa of wealth and the sea (fig. 45).<sup>47</sup> Until that time, the work had been unearthed annually for festivals and then reburied. Despite his direct exposure to evidence of this indigenous artistic legacy of naturalistic representation, Frobenius found it inconceivable that artists outside the Greco-Roman tradition would have been capable of such formal and technical mastery of representation. He thus conflated the Yoruba deity Olukun with Poseidon and advanced the theory that he had found on the Atlantic coast of West Africa traces of a Greek colony from the thirteenth century BCE. In the published account of his visit to the region, he equated the blooming-flower design on

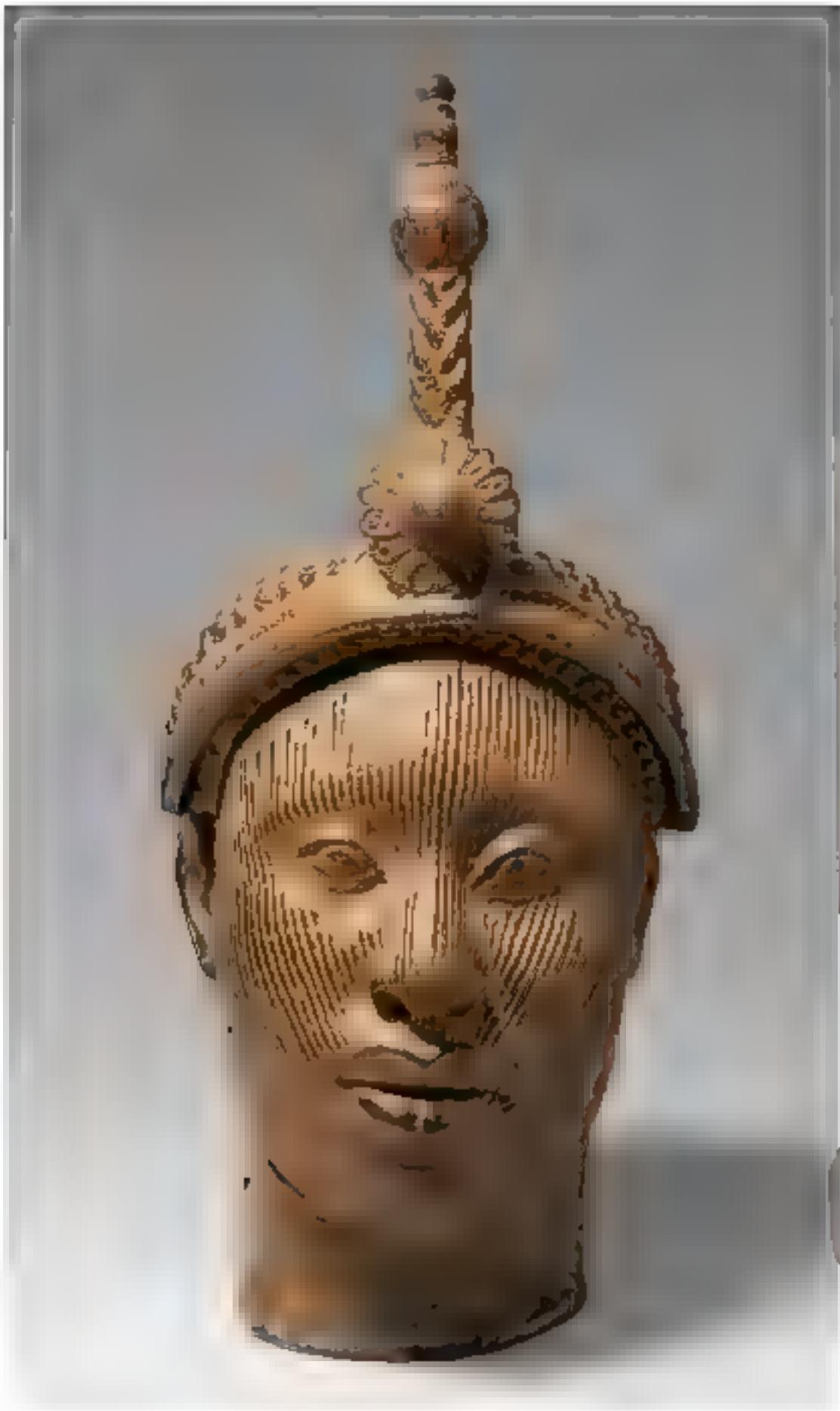


FIG. 44. Terracotta heads in Iwiniwa Grove, Ife, Nigeria, ca. 930. From Frank Willett,  
*The Art of Ife: A Descriptive Catalogue and Database*, 2004, pl. 57.

terracotta masks from Cagliari, Sardinia, drawn by his father, Hermann, with the design of the diadem worn by the Olokun head (fig. 46).<sup>44</sup>

In his December 8, 1986, lecture "This Past Must Address Its Present," delivered on the occasion of his being awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature, Wole Soyinka invoked the inidiousness of Frobenius's paradoxical admiration for the caliber of the artistic creations he encountered at Ife and his denial of their relevance to Ife's living heirs to that tradition, with whom he interacted. "While still in Nigeria, Frobenius was forced to return the head, which he had purchased for six pounds and a bottle of whisky, to the palace at Ife. Except for annual trips to the Olokun Grove for sacred rituals, it remained there until 1948, when it was examined at the British Museum in London and its authenticity was brought into question."<sup>45</sup>

Frobenius returned to Germany with seven terracotta heads, which are now in the collection of Berlin's Ethnologisches Museum. Among those works is a more complete head, two-thirds life-size, from the Olokun Grove (fig. 47).<sup>46</sup> The face is dramatic for the intensity of its expression—with eyes wide open, deep furrows above the brows, nostrils flared—and the broad raised bands that extend vertically across the surface. The treatment of the hair as separate curls arranged in three lines on either side of a central crest is also distinctive. A circular aperture about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inches (30 mm.) in diameter at the summit of the head appears to have allowed air to escape during firing. At the base, a collar of tubular beads encircles the neck. Willett has suggested that another of the heads collected by Frobenius and now in Berlin is likely from the Iwiniwa Grove (fig. 48). While similar in scale

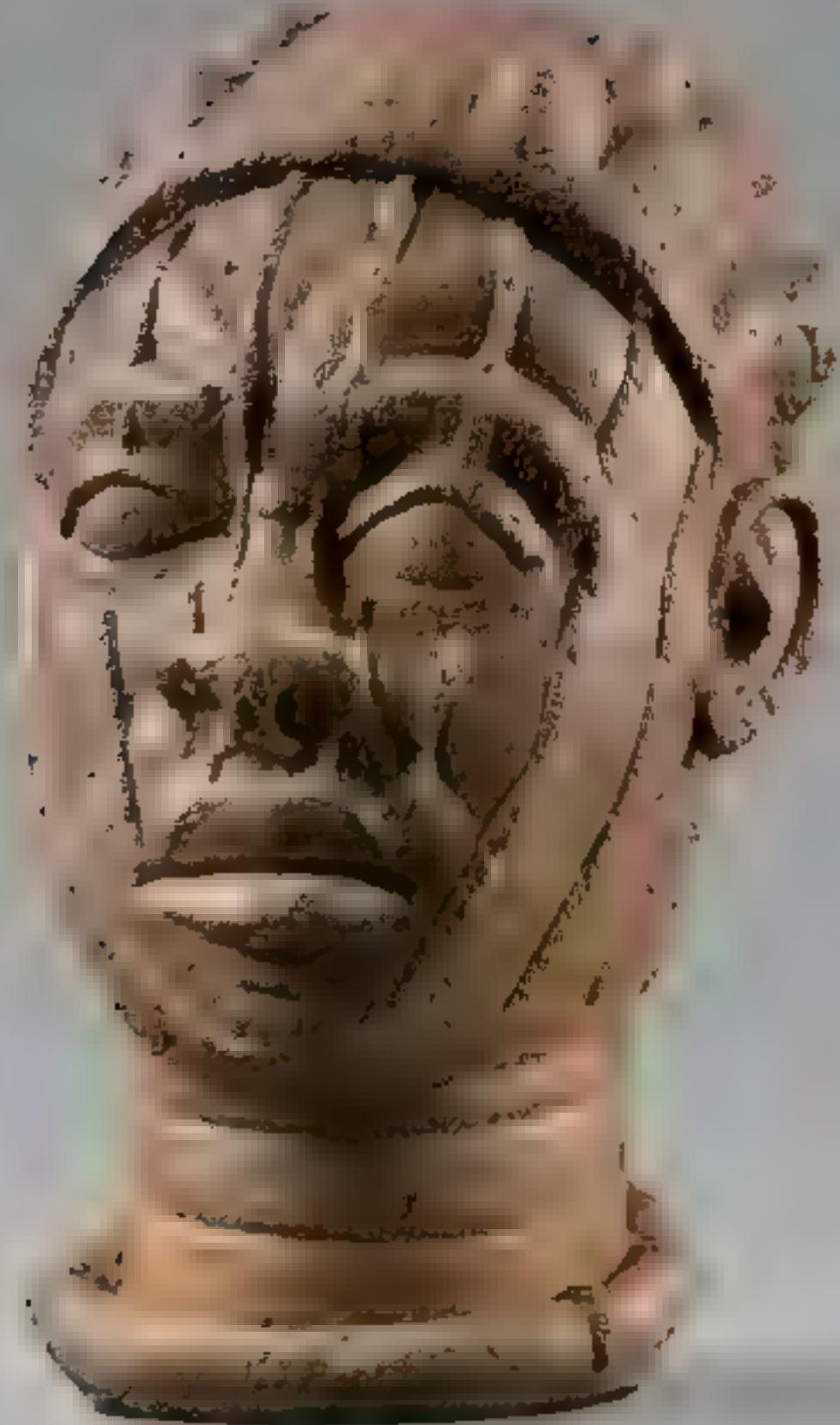


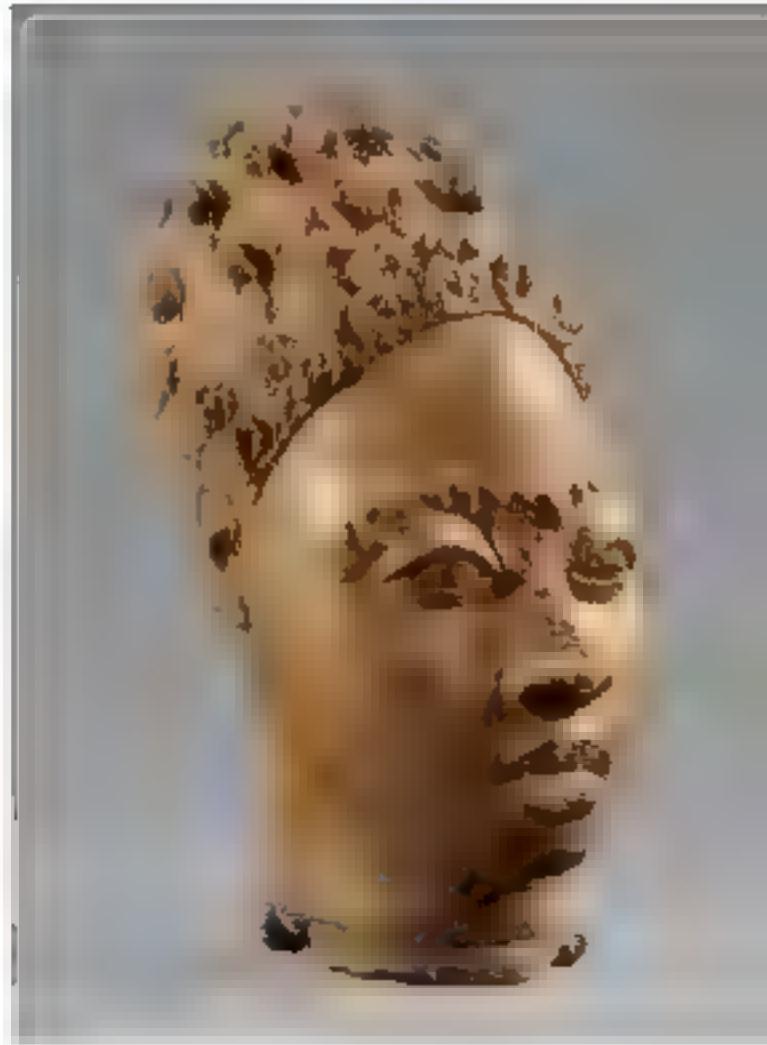
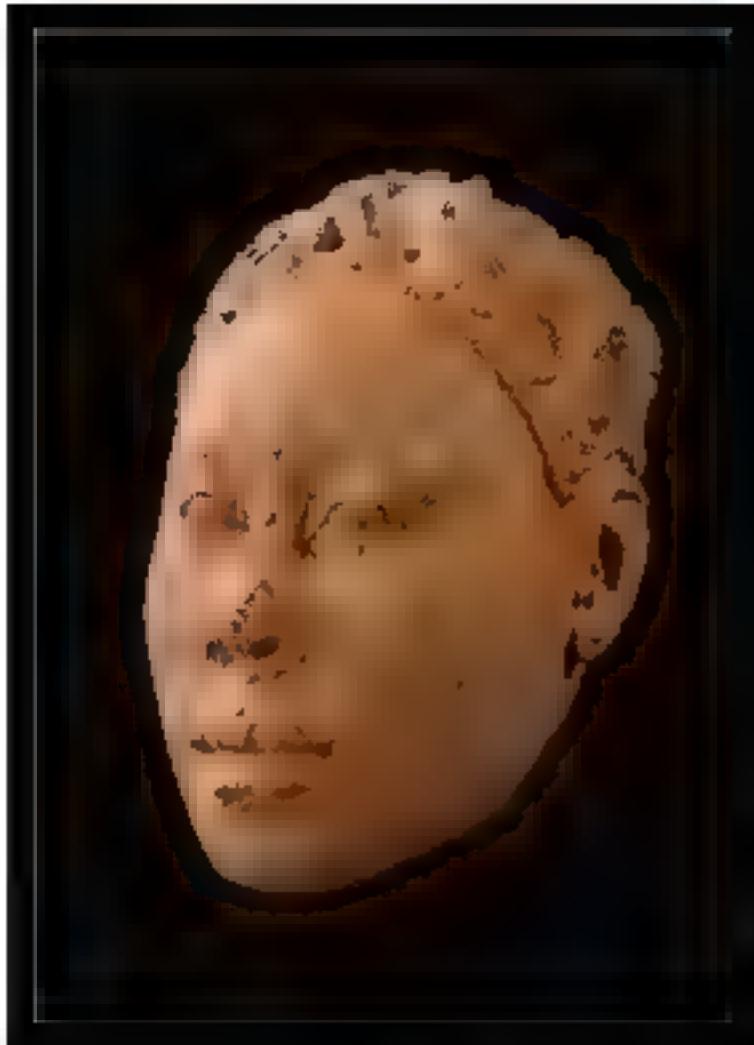


OPPOSITE: FIG. 45 Head called "Dokun" Yoruba peoples. Elekun Grove, Ile Nigeria. Early 16th-century copy of the original from 4th-early 15th century (?) Copper alloy, H. 13½ in. (34.5 cm). National Foundation for Museums and Monuments, Nigeria 38.2

ABOVE: FIG. 46 Top: Heinrich Probst-Hans Drawing of Sandstone heads, 1910. Bottom: Carl Aichele Drawing of head called "Dokun," 1910. 12 From Leo Frobenius, *The Voice of Africa*, 1921, facing p. 312, pl. V

to fig. 47, the latter sculpture reflects a more refined perfection. The neck, back, and top of the head are missing, and the nose at the center of the full oval face has undergone extensive damage, but the proportionately small eyes remain sharply defined almond forms and the contours of the face are accentuated by fine incised striations. Willett has noted that this example is unique for the manner used to dress the head, with raised segmented rings punctuated with iron nails that appear as decorative clusters of small beads rather than singulars of hair.<sup>44</sup> Yet another visage (fig. 49) supported by a creased neck, is devoid of striations but features bands of raised knobs that follow the curvature of the brows. A greater fullness in the eyes provides more of a sense of an eyeball in its socket.<sup>45</sup> The face itself features a high forehead that is extended by a conical caplike coiffure marked by projecting curls arranged in five successive horizontal bands.





OPPOSITE: FIG. 47 Head Yoruba people, Igbo-Nigeria. 12th-15th century. Terracotta.  
H. 7½ in. (9 cm). Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin. III C 20527

ABOVE LEFT FIG. 48 Head Yoruba people, Igbo-Nigeria. 12th-15th century. Terracotta. H. 6½ in. (17 cm).  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin. III C 20526

ABOVE RIGHT FIG. 49 Head Yoruba people, Igbo-Nigeria. 12th-15th century. Terracotta. H. 7½ in. (19 cm).  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin. III C 20530



FIG. 4: Lafogido site (c. th. 14th century bc) before excavation, casting no shade Ife, Nigeria 1949.  
From Ekpo Eyo, "Odo Ogbe Street and Lafogido: Contrasting Archaeological Sites in Ife-Nigeria," West African Journal of Archaeology 4 (1974), pl. XXV.



FIG. 5: Close-up view of vessels of the upper cultural horizon at Odo Ogbe Street site Ife, Nigeria Early 13th c. BC. From Ekpo Eyo, "Odo Ogbe Street and Lafogido: Contrasting Archaeological Sites in Ife-Nigeria," West African Journal of Archaeology 4 (1974), pl. XXV.

Subsequent archaeological excavations undertaken at Ife have reinforced Probenius's strategy of searching hallowed sites for antiquities. In 1969 the first director general of the Nigerian Commission for Museums, Ekpo Eyo, documented a site said to be the burial place of the mid-nineteenth-century ruler Ooni Lafogido (fig. 50).<sup>51</sup> Other discoveries have resulted through accidental finds relating to established markers. At the foot of a tree on Odo Ogbe Street, where a terracotta head had been casually uncovered, Eyo excavated a shrine consisting of a row of vessels dated to 1630 (fig. 51). He noted that the arrangement suggested this head likely originated from elsewhere and was subsequently integrated into rites relating to the shrine, which may have been dedicated to a water goddess.

Peter Garlake's excavation of Obalara's Land, a fourteenth-century site half a mile (800 m) outside Ife's western walls and about a third of a mile (500 m) north of Iwinrin Grove, has provided the most revealing contextual evidence to date concerning the original ritual use of Ife sculpture.<sup>52</sup> Investigation there began in 1971 when fragments of terracotta sculptures were recovered during gravel-quarrying operations, which led to the discovery of a massive mass of terracotta sculptures *in situ* within a site. The orientation of the site's pavements was consistent with a unitary plan in which all its deposits, structures, and finds were made, used, and discarded during a single occupation, which was subsequently undisturbed.<sup>53</sup>

In addition to terracotta figurative sculpture, a diverse array of vessel types was found at Obalara's Land, including elaborately ornate ceremonial forms (figs. 35, 37) as well as those used for domestic purposes. It was apparent that they had all been broken through use before they were interred but that none of them had been of great age at the time of their burial.<sup>53</sup> Among the fragments were heads and torsos relating to six naturalistic figures—one of these larger than life—as well as three independent conical heads of varying degrees of abstraction.<sup>54</sup> The figures all wear close-fitting caps, beaded girdles, baldrics, and a necklace. While only some of the faces feature vertical striations, they are present on all of the torsos.<sup>55</sup>

The layout and extensive specialized labor invested in this site have led Garlake to propose that it may have been the residence of a senior official of a religious institution.<sup>56</sup> Its elaborate and costly paving covered open courtyards into which altars or shrines and libation vessels were integrated. These features are consistent with those of traditional Yoruba residential architecture in whose courtyards several altars dedicated to particular *orisa* are typically positioned. Garlake has proposed that the human bones, pottery, and sculpture deposited were shrine offerings made by the occupants of the building complex to address different aspects of mortality.<sup>57</sup>

Two distinctive deposits of terracotta sculpture unearthed at Obalara's Land are especially noteworthy. One featured three highly expressive fired-clay heads placed on a carefully piled collection of some forty skulls.<sup>58</sup> It has been

FIG. 32 View of terracotta 'Concretion C' at Obalara's Land. 6th-early 15th century  
Obalara's Land, Ile-Ife, Nigeria. 1970-71. From Peter S. Garlake, 'Excavations at Obalara's Land, Ife, Nigeria,' *The African Journal of Archaeology* 4 (1974), pl. XXXVIII.





FIG. 53. Terracotta Heads from the Wamena Site Collected at the British Museum, London. 942. From Henry John Drewal and David Schiltknecht, *Dynasty and Divinity: Ife Art in Africa*, Nigeria, 2009, p. 4, fig. 2.

proposed that these representations may depict disease, deformity, and suffering. The second cluster consisted of a dense concentration of different terracotta sculptures—including the heads and torsos relating to portions of six naturalistic figures and three conical heads of varying degrees of abstraction—arranged with great deliberation along a north-south axis and interred in a compact group lying face upward (fig. 52).<sup>51</sup> The head at the top left measures 5 1/4 in. (13 cm) from crown to chin. Radiocarbon testing yielded a date of 1370 CE, plus or minus sixty years. These two juxtaposed subgroupings appear to reflect extreme poles of experience, with the significance of each being formally expressed through representation that suggest a highly stylized, heightened realism. In one, humanity's failings, flaws, and deficiencies are dramatically pronounced. In the other, states of refined perfection, serenity, and spiritual immortality are idealized. The condition of the skulls found makes it unlikely that they were associated with any act of execution or sacrifice. Instead, their presence may relate to practices of burying the remains of those afflicted with certain diseases in order to eliminate their recurrence.<sup>52</sup> The manner in which the second mass of highly refined terracotta sculptures were buried may represent the commemorative interment of a series of distinguished individuals. Despite the fragmentary condition of these sculptures, the reverence with which they were handled makes apparent the fact that they were preciously guarded.

Ife's artistic legacy is identified most famously with a celebrated corpus of some thirty works cast both in pure copper and in brass using the lost-wax method (see fig. 45).<sup>53</sup> These sculptures were found primarily in two contexts, neither of

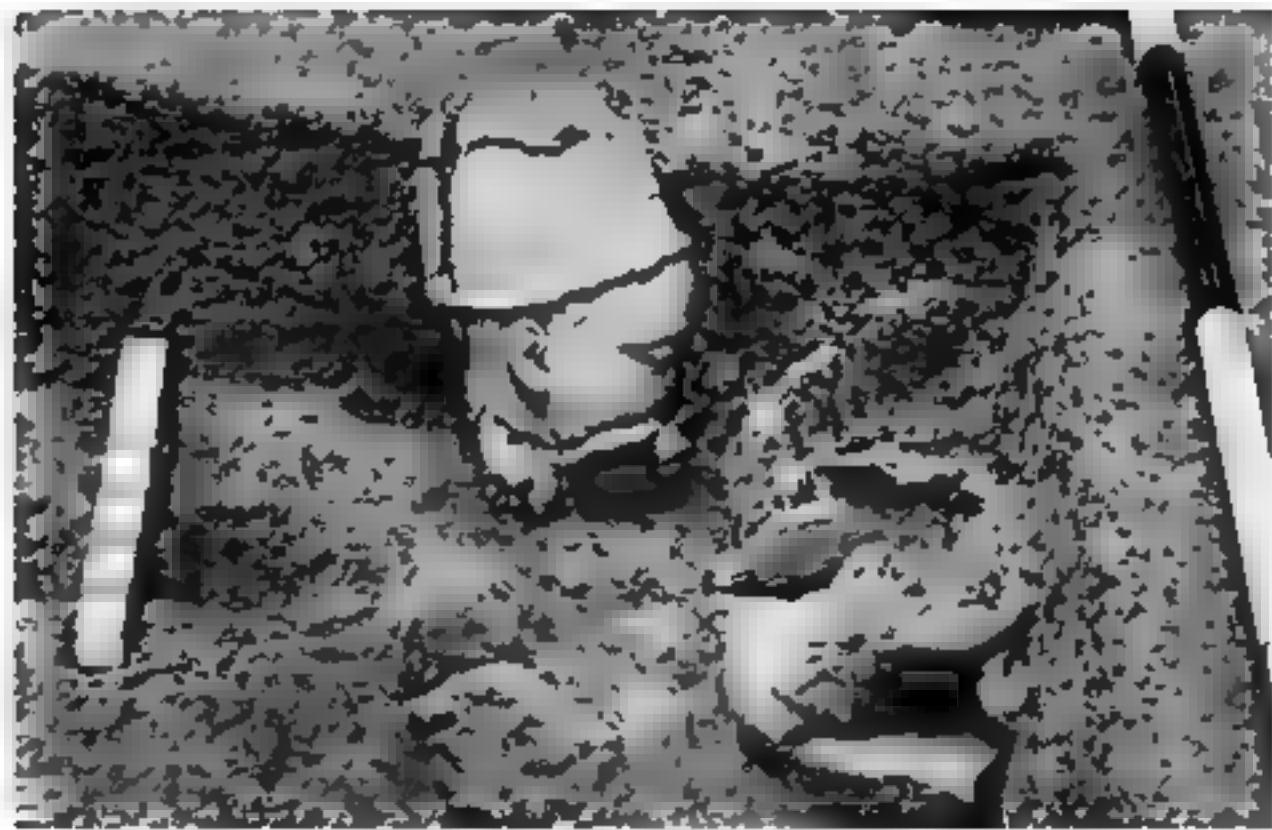


FIG. 14. Terracotta Fragments in situ during excavations at Ita Yemoo, Ile Nigera. c. 1943.  
Stevie Frank Willett, *Ife in the History of West African Sculpture*, 1967, p. 85.

which reviewed information relating to their original use. The first of these chance discoveries occurred in 1938 when thirteen life-size heads and a half-life-size half-figure were unearthed behind the royal palace while digging house foundations at the Wuamoniye Compound (fig. 53).

Soon after, the same site yielded additional finds of five more works—a life-size head, three smaller heads, and a torso. It was also established at that time that a life-size mask cast entirely of copper had been kept in the adjacent palace from the time it was made.<sup>44</sup> Several decades later, seven more works cast in bronze—a standing man, a couple, four staffs, and a vessel encircled by a female figure—were found during construction near an important point of entry into Ife. Excavated by Willett in 1943, that site, known as Ita Yemoo, is situated at the city's northeastern limits.<sup>45</sup> In close proximity to where the bronze works were unearthed, Willett discovered several shrines with terracotta figures (fig. 54). The first of these appears to have been an enclosure with a mud wall and thatched roof, within which was found an especially elaborate terracotta head, originally from a full-length figure identified as a queen by its five-tiered beaded crown.<sup>46</sup> As at Obumar's Land, the objects appear to have been broken before being positioned where they were found.

The creative process that informed the cast works is consonant with those in terracotta, given that each object was preliminarily modeled in clay and wax. Despite the fact that at their inception each metal work potentially afforded its author complete creative license, the representations shaped by Ife casters reflect a highly disciplined adherence to an established aesthetic. The thirteen freestanding

heads from Wummonye in particular all appear to represent the same individual, an imposing male subject in his prime.<sup>67</sup> A terracotta sculpture so stylistically similar to the Wummonye heads that it may be attributed to the same artist underscores the intersection of creativity across these two idioms.<sup>68</sup>

The comparatively greater formal variety and breadth of vision manifest in the overall terracotta sculptural record suggests that it may have been the foundation of and catalyst for creativity in other media at Ife.<sup>69</sup> This idea is corroborated by thermoluminescence testing of the cores of two of the Wummonye brass heads, whose results indicate that they may be slightly later in date than much of the terracotta corpus, which spans the tenth to the fifteenth or sixteenth century.<sup>70</sup> The greater expansiveness of artistic expression is evident on a number of levels. The first of these is quantitative: historically, artists at Ife produced a far more extensive body of work in terracotta than in metal.<sup>71</sup> The terracottas also exhibit greater stylistic diversity, incorporating both abstraction and naturalism, as well as a more varied array of human and animal subjects. The scope of the human imagery alone encompasses myriad distinctive physiognomies from times of sublime introspection to persons in poses of acute suffering. Finally, artists at Ife shaped and fired clay to create works on an unusually broad spectrum of scales, ranging from objects of larger-than-life, heroic grandeur to the most delicate and precious of manuscripts.

It is evident that, despite being represented according to an established formal convention (see p. 44), the nuanced details and degree of originality found in each of these visages suggest that they were inspired by living models. Figures 55, 56, and 57 are distinct both for their facial morphologies and for the treatment of the ornaments of the heads. The massive, bristly African head from a figure in the collection of the Kimbell Art Museum, fig. 55, features an unusual squared crown composed of four rectangular panels overlaying a conical form and embellished by a complex network of beading.<sup>72</sup> Figure 56 is marked by the sweeping lateral lines of a head-dress, and in fig. 57 individual strands of hair appear as wavy lines that cover the surface of the bare head and are tightly pulled back in a type of chignon. Scrutiny of the masterfully modeled facial structures reveals profound distinctions between the last two subjects. Although both exhibit a similar idealization, which evokes a degree of strength and assertive power suggestive of a male persona, there is an undeniably delicacy to the perfect oval of the face as well as in the narrowly cast, attenuated, and gentle aspect of fig. 56.<sup>73</sup> The scope of the models referenced is apparent in fig. 57,<sup>74</sup> whose broader features—including a squared jaw and well-defined cheekbones—reveal a very different physiognomy from that of fig. 56 but which has nonetheless been rendered with the same lucidity. It is clear that the authors of these works placed a premium on carefully detailed description of the *removal* of the head as a key marker of identity. In fig. 56, the fragmentary head from a full figure that would have been three-quarters *ab initio*, minute precision was applied to describe the distinctly conical form of the crown, which is subdivided into a succession of tapering beaded tiers.<sup>75</sup>

Clay is among the most unpredictable and ubiquitous of artistic media. As a material it is at once universally accessible and yet infinitely variable. Its specific

67. Cf. fig. 11, Head Fragment from Ife Nigeria, c. 10th–14th century. Terracotta with reddish-brown paint and incised lines. Height: 10.2 cm. (4 in.). London, British Museum, The Nok Collection AF 1996.64.



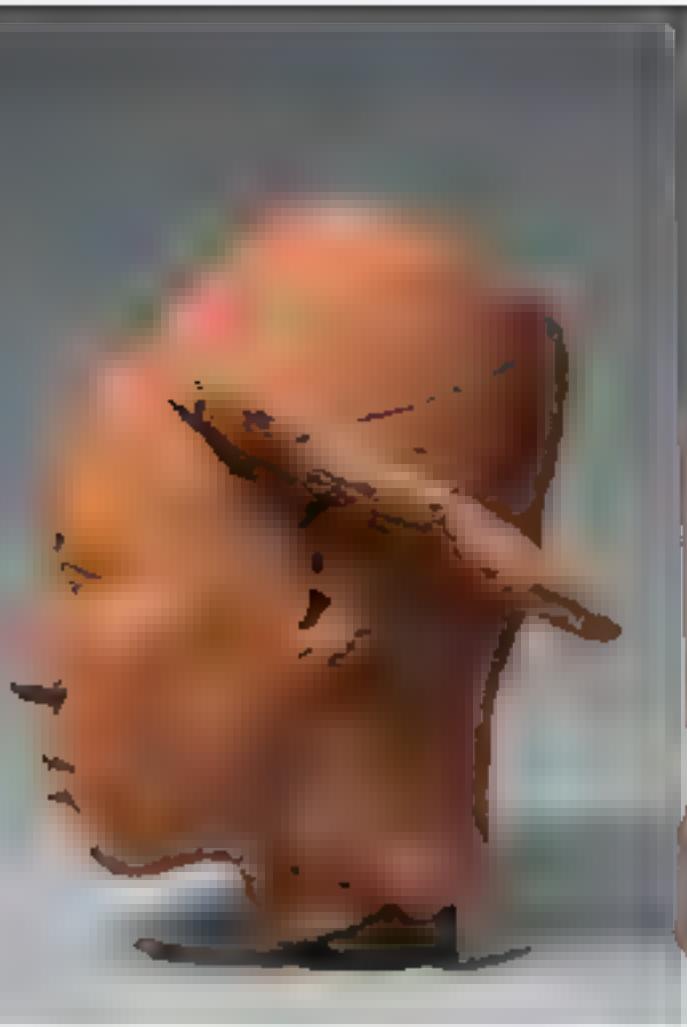
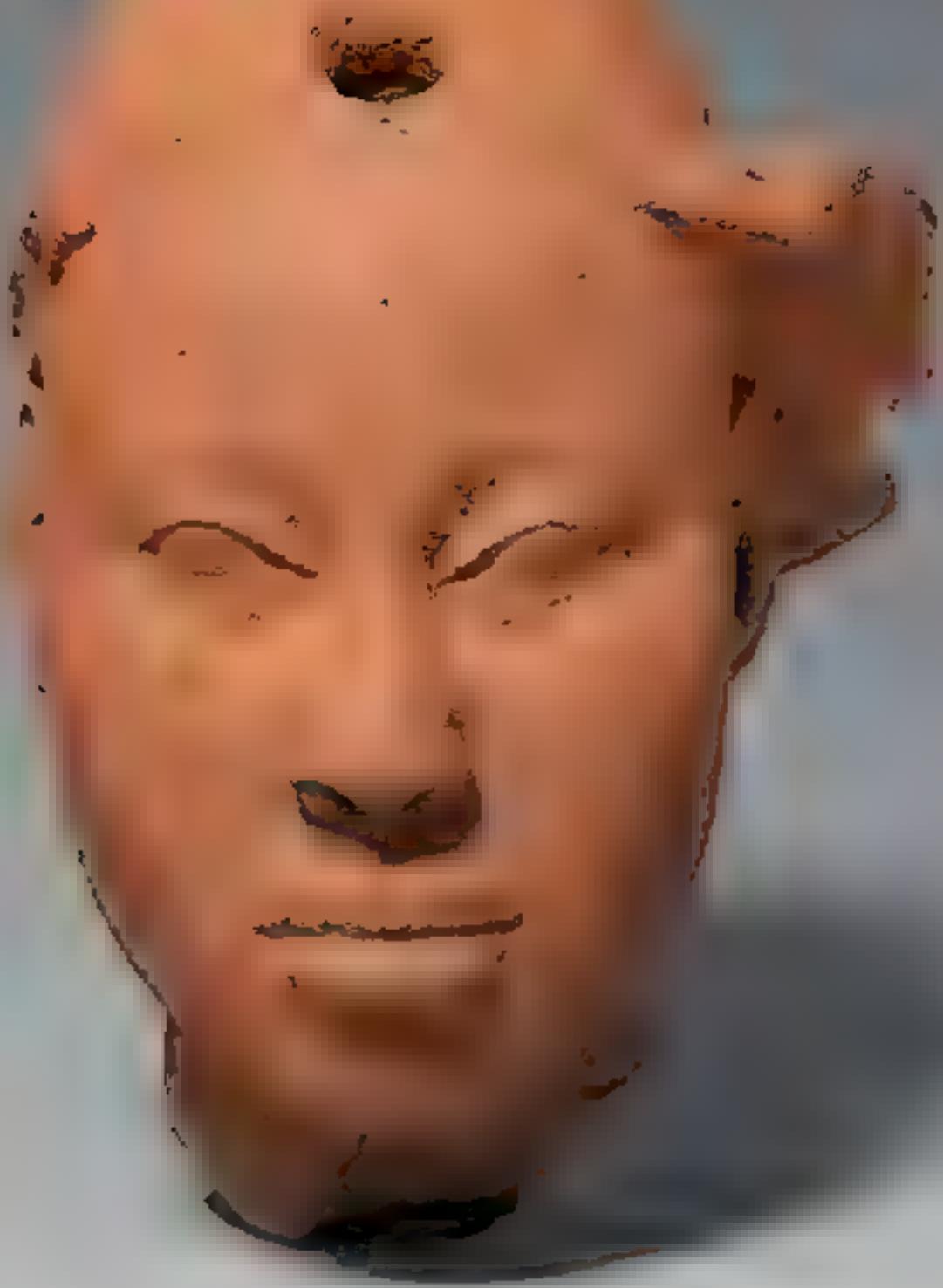


FIG. 56 Head (three views). Yoruba people; Ile Nigeria; 13th-15th century. Terracotta, 6½ x 4¾ x 5 in. (16.5 x 12.5 x 12.5 cm). The Metcalf Collection

composition constitutes a literal manifestation of a particular place. In the region of present-day Nigeria, this highly familiar medium has been the vehicle for producing likenesses of exalted individuals as early as 500 BCE. Striking for its fluid sense of immediacy and subtlety of expression, the great creative sculptural output in fired clay at Ile reflects the efforts of many different artists over an extended period of time. No doubt clay's easy availability allowed a greater freedom to experiment than metal did, and a variety of clays—each distinguished by the unique mineral composition that determined its locale—was harnessed for the manufacture of pottery and sculpture.<sup>13</sup> The technique for sculpting figurative works was closely related to that of domestic pottery.<sup>14</sup> In both instances, overlapping coils of clay were used to build upward by repeatedly adding a length to the end of the previous one. While traces of these coils were always smoothed away from the inner surfaces of utilitarian receptacles, they remained visible on the hollowed interiors of many sculptures,<sup>15</sup> which were built up by hand in sections from moist clay and then allowed to dry in the sun, after which finishing details might be incised and surfaces wetted to achieve a smoother finish (fig. 59). Decorative details intended to project in relief were formed separately and pressed into the still moist surface





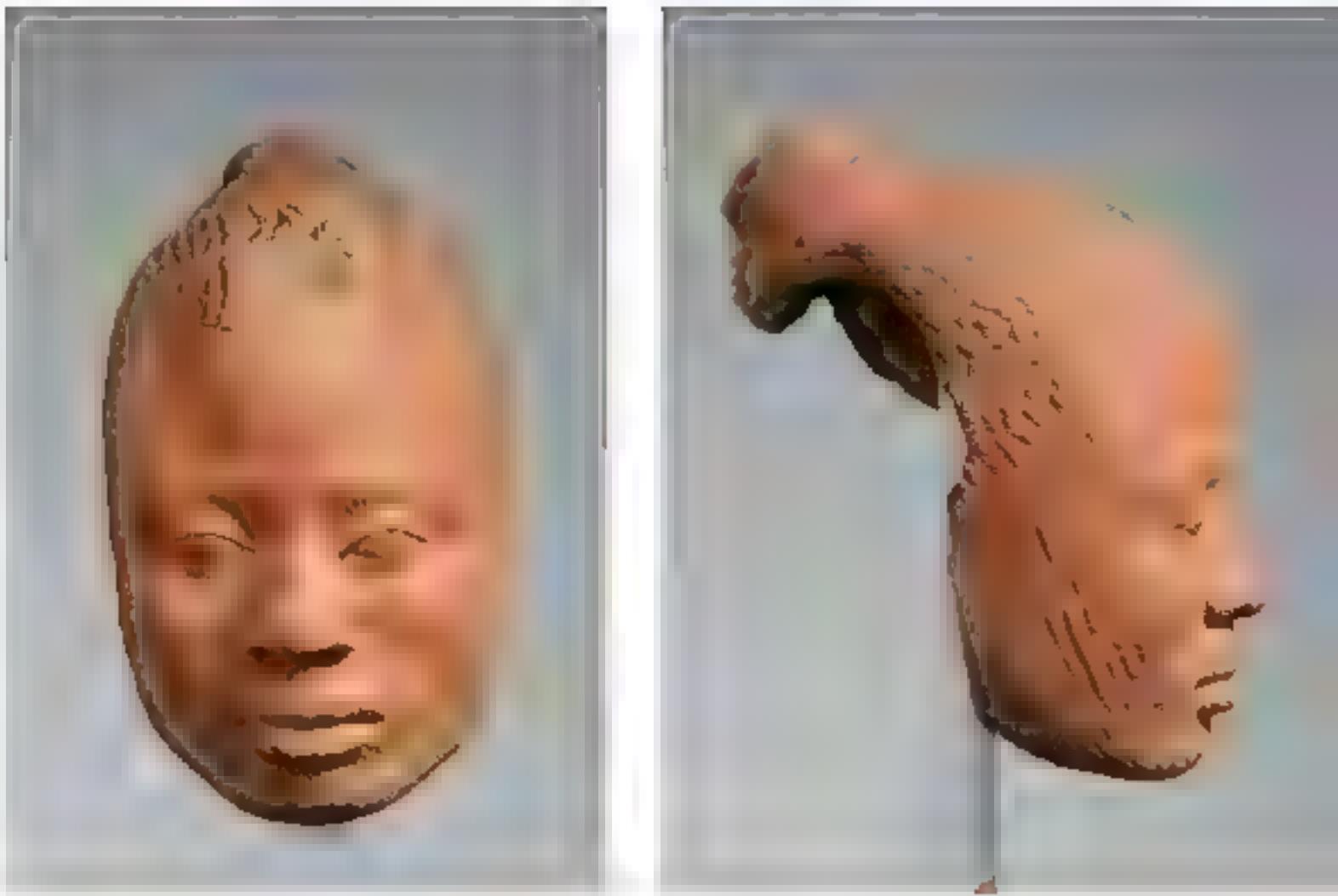


FIG. 17 Head (three views). Yoruba people, Ife Nigeria, 12th-15th century. Terracotta.  
2¾" x 5½" h. (7.0 x 13.9 cm.) PRIVATE COLLECTION



FIG. 51 Head (object 51) Yoruba people; Nigeria; 16th century; Terracotta  
H. 5 3/4 in. (14.4 cm); The Krueck Collection





FIG. 59 Sadiatu Ode-Wale, a member of a family of potters, pulls a scraper across the surface of a coiled vessel to create diagonal lines. Orlu, Nigeria. 1991. From Bisi Agunbeade, Christopher D. Roy, Michael L. McNulty, and Charles Horden, "Pottery Production, Trading Relations, and Development: Case Studies in Orlu and Ilorin, Nigeria," in *Clay and Pot: Pottery in Africa*, 1990, p. 247 fig. 4.



FIG. 60 Potters of the Ode-Wale family preparing vessels for firing. Orlu, Nigeria. 1991. From Bisi Agunbeade, Christopher D. Roy, Michael L. McNulty, and Charles Horden, "Pottery Production, Trading Relations, and Development: Case Studies in Orlu and Ilorin, Nigeria," in *Clay and Pot: Pottery in Africa*, 1990, p. 248 fig. 7.

Judging from contemporary firing practices, it is likely that members of the artist's family would then arrange sun-dried objects in an open kiln. Broken shards around the kiln are an essential part of the firing process in that they are placed on top of the works being fired in order to help regulate the heat (fig. 60). After pots have been fired but remain red-hot, they would be moved, using a hook-shaped stick, to a place where the cooling process could be completed.

Especially ambitious large-scale figurative sculptures would have required iron armatures to support them at vulnerable points. Vents that allowed air to escape during firing would also be introduced near the feet or top of the headdress in order to prevent the collapse of the hollowed structures.<sup>77</sup> Many of the terracottas show traces of having been painted following their manufacture. Pigment was sometimes introduced to highlight features, white for the whites of the eyes, black for the irises and hair, and red for bead ornaments. There are signs that in some instances surfaces were painted entirely red at a later date, which may have simulated the application of ritual offerings.<sup>78</sup>

According to the art historian Henry Drewal's proposed chronology of Ife's sculptural output, artists between 1000 and 1200 CE favored an idealized naturalism, which from 1200 to 1400 they displaced with a freer, more expressive style.<sup>10</sup> This interpretation has been disputed by Garlake, who cites the lack of specific evidence for that sequence, given that works reflecting both tendencies appear to have been produced contemporaneously during the fourteenth century.<sup>11</sup>

The deeply rooted identification of female specialists with the processes whereby clay is shaped for domestic and sacred purposes in Yoruba society has led to the proposal that women were the authors of the sculpted terracotta corpus at Ife.<sup>12</sup> Further, although traditional associations and contemporary practice indicate that men were undoubtedly responsible for the transformation of stone iron, wood, brass, and copper, Drewal has suggested that women may have contributed to the lost-wax process by producing the clay cores upon which modeling in wax was undertaken by men.<sup>13</sup> Willett has posited the opposite scenario by reasoning that, because the casting of metals is a male specialization and the naturalism of Ife's cast-metal works overlap so significantly with the terracottas, the latter are likely to have been the work of men.<sup>14</sup> It has also been noted that representations in both these media at the court of Benin have historically been produced by a guild of male artisans who trace their tradition to that of Ife (see pp. 18–35).<sup>15</sup>

The profound chords of recognition that Ife's terracotta legacy elicits have led to its veneration in multiple contexts, from elaborately incised offerings to centerpieces of shrines and, more recently, as treasures in museum collections. Although the original subjects and roles of the terracottas may forever elude us, through their eloquent evocation of familiar aspects of the human condition they appear to have been conceived at once to capture the foibles and imperfections that afflicted members of their communities in order to discard and eliminate them and to elevate those most highly esteemed to an ideal state of eternal perfection. In articulating a vision of human transcendence informed by idiosyncratic qualities and individualized character traits, it appears that Ife's artists sought to capture in sculptural form the essence of notable members of their fellow citizenry. A parallel to the virtuosity of this form of visual tribute in Yoruba culture is a tradition of praise poetry called *orish*, which vividly evokes the *osi*, or essence, of memorable persons or gods through eloquent song performed on festive occasions. During one such performance tradition at Ilé Orangun, referred to as *Ila kila*, the *osi* of the *oba* is related to those of his royal ancestral precursors. To this day, while this recitation is delivered in the presence of the *oba*, he wears the ancestral crown of Orangun so that the fluid fusion of his identity with all its previous owners, going back to Oduduwa, is further underscored.<sup>16</sup>

In Yoruba society, the ancestors are omnipresent among the living just as physical fragments of the past are integrated meaningfully into the present; and, as a result, accorded new significance by successive generations. A clue to the identity of Ife's astounding fired-clay depictions in the most recent past may be reflected in a proverb that states, "To die is to become deified, no one venerates a living person."<sup>17</sup> Although the specific associations that originally informed particular works but were never recorded have been forgotten, the striking idealization of so many of these creations complements the attainment of a state of perfection whereby important progenitors are elevated to the collective rank of *orisa* for the ages.



# Pageantry and Ritual: The Akan

*When an elder dies it is as if a whole library had burned down.*

WEST AFRICAN PROVERB

ALONG THE WEST AFRICAN COAST OF PRESENT-DAY GHANA, ALSO KNOWN AS the Gold Coast, both distinguished mortals and divinities were once celebrated through terracotta sculptural representations. In these societies, which traditionally relied on the oral transmission of knowledge, the death of a leader who had not only served as the repository for traditions relayed by past generations, but who also presided over a lifetime of events that came to define his or her community, embodied the loss of a host of irremovable information. An acute awareness of this was reflected in the creation of terracotta effigies to pay tribute to their role as vessels of the collective experience, wisdom, and memory of their people's history.

Terracotta works modeled as markers of a mortal's transient physical being triggered complex readings concerning their contributions to the community. Those refined and expressive creations by Akan artists of the Gold Coast represent a cultural high point among regional forms of visual expression and afford an enduring but fragmentary impression of how their leaders have sought to be immortalized as far back as the seventeenth century. It is striking that, although the subjects of these works rose to power as purveyors of gold to the world at large, they erected to have their lasting presence in their own communities fashioned from common, and relatively fragile, clay. This tradition survives through isolated artifacts that range in style from highly schematic to intensely naturalistic and that are now preserved in institutional and private collections in Ghana and abroad. Unfortunately, these works became disassociated from their subjects after they were removed from their original shrines and isolated from complex ensembles of related figures. In only a few rare instances have scholars been able to determine which locales such works were associated with.

Akan peoples share closely related languages, matrilineal descent, and systems of centralized political authority. They comprise more than half of the population of the modern state of Ghana and are a significant presence in adjacent Côte d'Ivoire (see fig. 6). Linguistic and archaeological evidence suggests that ancestors of the Akan have inhabited south-central Ghana for at least two thousand years. The subsequent waves of migrants that joined them there included one that left the Lagoon region of Côte d'Ivoire sometime after 1000 CE. In the fourteenth century, the Akan state of Bono rose to prominence by capitalizing on its access to locally mined gold. The major collecting point for such regional resources—before they were relayed northwest through centers such as Kong, Bobo Dioulasso, Jenne, and then across the Sahara—was the market town of Begho.<sup>1</sup> By the end of the fifteenth century, other Akan chiefdoms had become influential through the exploitation of



FIG. 8.1. Map of the Akan region, including representative Akan-speaking entities discussed in this chapter.

gold as well as salt, ivory, and kola nuts. The bulk of the local resources disseminated through trade were gold and ivory concentrated in forested areas occupied by Akan polities, including the Wassa, Igwira, Akyem, and Denkyira.<sup>7</sup> Coastal groups such as the Fante sought to capitalize on their location by acting as intermediaries between these inland polities and European merchants who began establishing themselves along the coast at the end of the fifteenth century,<sup>8</sup> gradually shifting their focus from North African to Akan trade outlets.<sup>9</sup> Earliest among these were the Portuguese who by 1642 had been displaced by the Dutch. Soon after, Britain and Denmark established rival coastal trading posts. With the demand for labor in New World colonies, the main regional export became slaves.

Toward the end of the seventeenth century, a group of inland forest states to the north were unified under a military leader named Osei Tutu I (r. ca. 1700–17), chief of the town of Kumasi, and his priestly advisor Okomfo Anokye, as the Asante kingdom.<sup>10</sup> In founding this political entity, Osei Tutu encouraged member states to renounce preexisting allegiances in order to forge a new political tradition. He became the first Asantehene, responsible for coordinating national interests among the states within his sphere. At the apogee of Asante power in the early nineteenth century, its prosperous capital, Kumasi, was at the center of a system of roads extending outward to all the areas under Asante influence.<sup>11</sup> Each of the subject states maintained its own leadership but paid tribute to the Asantehene. This structure allowed for Asante's supremacy while also affording regional chiefs considerable latitude over local concerns.<sup>12</sup>



FIG. 62. Charles Higgins Jr. (Amherst, b. 1946) Asantehene Osei Tutu II and the Golden Stool, Manhyia Palace, Kumasi, Ghana, 2005

Although the Asante kingdom figures prominently within the region's political landscape from this time forward, its peoples did not develop a tradition of commemorative terracotta sculpture. Instead, the farthest north from the coast that this practice developed was in the Adanse region, which later came under Asante influence. To a number of previously independent polices, which had been important centers of gold mining (including Aowin, Wassa, Twifo, Akyem, and Denkyira), the advantages of incorporation were not self-evident, and their continued relative autonomy led to periodic resistance to Asante hegemony.<sup>1</sup> Chief among those who resisted during the early eighteenth century were the Aowin.<sup>2</sup> Osei Tutu prevailed, however, in a series of successful military campaigns and ultimately induced the Aowin chiefs to formalize their allegiance to the Asantehene through the payment of 600 ounces of gold.<sup>3</sup> Asante's reach and the degree to which its cultural practices have been documented are extensive. For this reason, many of its traditions are referenced in order to situate the terracotta genres within a broader context.

Opoku Ware (r. 1728–50), one of Asante's greatest warrior-kings, succeeded Osei Tutu and continued the policy of allowing newly conquered states to retain their own chiefs while consolidating power through instituting a binding Great Oath of allegiance.<sup>4</sup> Despite his success in securing control over regional resources, however, ongoing challenges from within prevented him from fully capitalizing on opportunities for trade with Europe.<sup>5</sup> Some Akan groups had already moved westward to the Lagoon area about 1700,<sup>6</sup> and by the early nineteenth century, Asante territory covered nearly all of present-day Ghana.

The central emblem of Asante unity and power was a Golden Stool (Kofi Sika Dwa, believed to have descended from the heavens, landing on the lap of the first Asantehene to serve as a shrine for the nation's collective spirit (*sensaw*)).<sup>7</sup> A photograph of the current Asantehene, Osei Tutu II (r. 1999–present) (fig. 62), shows him surrounded by the emblems of his rank. He holds a large flywhisk and wears *kente*, a traditional togalike prestige garment, as well as numerous items of



ornate gold jewelry and a crown with gold decorative elements. Next to him is the Golden Stool, which is brought out only for special occasions such as for the cyclical Adae festival during which the Asantehene remembers his departed ancestors.<sup>1</sup>

In Akan culture, *kye* is a concept that attributes to royal ancestors a collective soul. *Kye*, or *akare*, is manifested in the world of experience by way of the *emunim*. It has also been defined as that which links one person to another.<sup>12</sup> This idea of an essential spiritual connection that transcends individual being was further articulated by the art historian George Nelson Preston, who described it as evidence of "a continuum of soul and consciousness which unites the reigning chieftain's soul, intellect, and character with that of his ancestors."<sup>13</sup> Akan society recognized this continuum not only across the reigns of individual leaders but also between life and death.

According to Akan belief, hierarchies established by the living were perpetuated in and extended into the afterlife. An annual purification festival known as Odwira was held in September at the time of the first harvest of yams, a staple of life among the Akan. On that occasion, the ancestors were collectively honored with a celebratory feast featuring vibrant visual and musical pageantry. The most important day of the Asante calendar, Odwira was also marked with visits by the Asantehene to the royal mausoleums.<sup>14</sup> The universal observation of Odwira by Akan communities afforded the Asante an institution that transcended differences within the confederation and provided an occasion for its leaders to assemble with a shared sense of purpose and unity.<sup>15</sup>

An extremely detailed engraving from a drawing by the British traveler Thomas E. Bowditch illustrates the first day of an Odwira festival witnessed in the early nineteenth century (fig. 61). In this image, the Asantehene Osei Tutu Kwame (also known as Osei Asibɛ Bonsu, r. 1804–23) is seated at the center of the revelries on a heavy ebony and gold chair under a red umbrella topped with a gold



FIG. 63. T[obias] E[dward] Bowditch. *The First Day of the Yemo Guroto*. Drawing. From T. E. Bowditch, *Museum from Cape Coast Castle to Ashantee*, 1946 edition, facing p. 295.

elephant finial and fringed with gold cassies. Insignia of the Asantehene's status include the gold regalia of his office, such as a diadem, armbands, bracelets, leg bands, and a massive necklace. British officers in red and white uniforms sit in attendance to the right on plain European-style chairs.

Because a deceased leader continued to occupy a parallel role in the ancestral realm, he required markers that affirmed his status, including wives, servants, cloths, gold, and sustenance.<sup>44</sup> Brodie Cruckshank, a Scottish merchant and magistrate who traveled on the Gold Coast from 1814 to 1852, described the commemorative ensembles created for Fante elites in the mid-nineteenth century:

Upon the death of a great man, they make representations of him, sitting in state with his wives and attendants seated around him. There is no apotheosis of the dead intended by these representations; they are simply monuments to their memory like the statues of our own great men.<sup>45</sup>

Elaborate funerary ceremonies among other Akan groups demarcated the transition between life and death and ushered the soul into the ancestral realm.<sup>46</sup> Ambitious tributes that combined drumming, song, commemorative objects, and offerings of food and wine were orchestrated to mark two distinct moments—the time of burial and a subsequent celebration that was called by different names according to region. The posthumous event generally required long-term planning and was sometimes held up to forty days after the burial.

In their journey to the ancestral realm, the dead were believed to exist in an intermediate zone outlying the community. Post-burial rites often featured the deposition of ceremonial ceramics at a dedicated site identified as the "place of the

pots," called *abwaa* by the Kwahu and *mawoo* by the Aowin and Anyi. The terracotta artifacts assembled included both utilitarian receptacles, used to serve the departed ancestors a votive meal, and figurative representations identified with important individuals and their followers.<sup>14</sup> Among the earliest documented Akan terracotta creations, dated to the eleventh century, are elegant bowls and jars coated with slip and polychrome painting produced by potters in a suburb of Begho.<sup>15</sup> A survey of the ensuing excavated record by the archaeologist James O'Bellis corroborates the observation of early European visitors to the region that a tradition of funerary terracotta sculptures was full-blown among Akan communities as early as the late 1600s.<sup>16</sup>

The richly diverse commemorative terracotta traditions of the Akan, which in some communities continue into the present, were historically concentrated in the southern and southwestern areas of Ghana and southeastern Côte d'Ivoire. It has been suggested that their development and diffusion may have been related to the formation and expansion of the early Akan forest state of Akwamu during the sixteenth century.<sup>17</sup> According to that chronology, these dedicatory sculptures predate by a century the founding of Asante. Examination of a critical mass of these creations makes apparent at once both the overarching aesthetic that informed them and the nuanced formal departures that signal works by artists from the same center. The culturally shared ideal apparent across these various formulations gives preeminence to the head, defined as an elongated and expansive form whose facial features articulate an expression of supreme calm and serenity. Although we will never be able to reconstruct the original experiential conditions that amplified the visual power of these Akan terracottas and essentially informed their understanding, review of the material record reveals an artistic tradition devoted to capturing the essence of specific individuals in highly idealized visual terms. The authors of these delicate commemorative tributes selectively inscribed into and applied onto a basic clay template some defining features of their particular subjects, yielding an artless corpus inflected by subtle refinements.

The art historian Michelle Gilbert has undertaken extensive research in Akuapem, an Akan polity in southeastern Ghana northeast of Accra that in the seventeenth century was part of the Akwamu kingdom. In the late 1980s, she described the continued use of naturalistic, lifesize terracotta heads, referred to as *shoni n,* or "effigy head," to represent deceased chiefs in after-burial funerary celebrations.<sup>18</sup> She notes that in 1979, after an eighty-year lapse, three earlier kings were the focus of a costly posthumous commemorative rite. On that occasion the *shoni n* of each king was laid in state on a bed draped with expensive textiles and then carried in procession from one end of the town to the other. Gilbert's research has also documented the presence of terracotta heads in shrines honoring deities, or *abosom*, which are refractions of the divine.<sup>19</sup> *Abosom* were described to her as mediators between men and divinity.<sup>20</sup> This instance of two contemporaneous but distinctive contexts and meanings for Akan terracotta heads makes evident that, in the absence of documentation, it is impossible to establish with certainty the original subject or role of an isolated work.

Akan potters have channeled their creative efforts into two major genres of funerary terracottas. The *abwaa kuruwa*, literally "cup of the matrilineage," or clan pot, was incorporated during the finale of a funeral, when the *abwaa*, or

matrilineal clan, of the deceased ate together and made an offering of sustenance for their departed member. In this rite marking the closure of an individual's lived experience and his or her assumption of responsibility to support familial unity in the afterlife, hair and nail clippings were collected from living relatives and the deceased to be enshrined within a vessel.<sup>10</sup> Aristocratic and wealthy patrons commissioned especially elaborate versions of these ceremonial receptacles. Such works sometimes featured motifs that referenced achievements of the deceased or pictorially evoked statements intended to offer them consolation in the afterlife.<sup>11</sup>

A proliferation of creatures associated with the earth in which the deceased has been interred figure prominently among the motifs that unfold around the perimeter of such vessels.<sup>12</sup> In an *obutse kuroto* in the collection of the Musée du Quai Branly (fig. 64) such a scene at once highlights the base of the vessel and integrates it into an elegant sculptural arrangement. The surface of the flared bowl has been enhanced with a dense program of relief imagery that includes tortoise and lizard depictions. The area that narrows to form the vessel's ridged neck has also been interpreted as the waist of an overarching figure. The segmented treatment of the neck by Akan artists references fat wrabbles, a symbol of prosperity among the Akan as well as the Yoruba. This vessel's neck intersects with a stopper that takes the form of the figure's upper body. At its summit, the flattened disk of the head is joined at an angle by a neck defined by broad wrinkles that echo those of the mid-section. The overall effect is that of a gracefully synchronized alternation of repeating formal elements. The same appropriation of a foundational vessel, as a corporeal form is interpreted according to yet another approach in fig. 65, in which the bodily segment is highly compressed into the base of the vessel and, which is devoid of ornament except for references to breasts, which project as miniature conical forms from the surface. The broad columnar neck of the figural vessel is subdivided into four successive bands. At the summit a boldly rendered head, whose scale is consistent with that of the neck, is oriented at a pronounced upward angle, and its eyes are closed. The facial features project powerfully and are highly angular.

The second distinctive form of Akan commemorative terracotta consists of human representations that may celebrate important men and women, including senior chiefs, priests, and queen mothers.<sup>13</sup> These hollow sculptures include full figures as well as freestanding heads and range in scale from 3 1/4 to 21 1/2 inches (8–30 cm). In both instances the head is the focus of intense elaboration and emphasis. As idealized depictions of deceased individuals, such works were surrounded by attributes of their subject's status and paraded through the community before being deposited by the family at a final resting place.<sup>14</sup> In 1662 a merchant working for the Dutch, Pieter de Marees, described Funerary customs and ceremonies observed at the Portuguese settlement of Elmina, providing the earliest written account of this practice:

All kinds of food and drink are put on the Grave in order that [the departed] may eat them. The [mourners] also believe in good faith that they actually consume the food and drink and live on it, and the Pots of water and Palm Wine are constantly renewed. All [the long] possessions, such as his Weapons and clothes, are buried with him, and all his Nobles who used to serve him are modeled from life in earth, painted and put in





FIGURE 80. *Eg. Cleopatra*. Akan peoples. Ghana  
16th century, before 1960. Terracotta, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (6.3 x 8.9 x 24.1 cm)  
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris. 94.1962. II. 21

FIGURE 81. *Eg. Cleopatra* (Id.). Akan peoples. Ghana. 16th century. Terracotta, H. 2 in. (5 cm).  
Musée Dapper, Paris. 5960

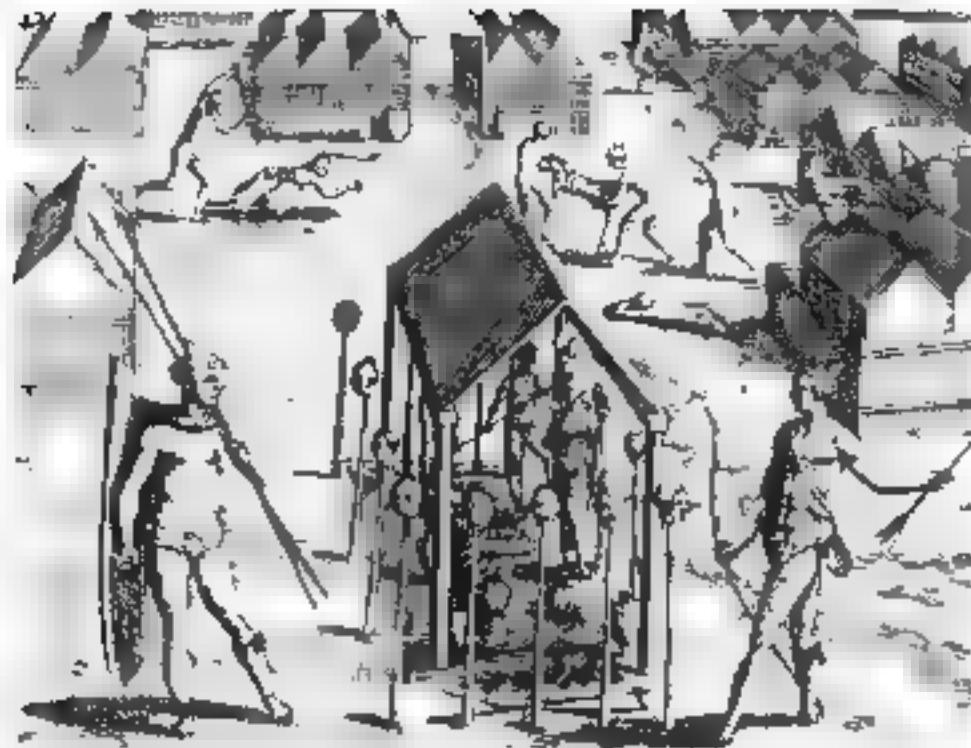


FIG. 66. *The King*. Funeral Engraving. Germany, 1625. From Peter de Marez,  
*Wahrhaftige Historische Beschreibung des gewaltsam entthronten Königs von Guatimal*, 683.

a row all around the Grave, side by side. Thus their Sepulchres are like a House and furnished as if they were still alive, and this Sepulchre of the King is kept in high esteem and carefully guarded."<sup>64</sup>

De Marez's published accounts were accompanied by engravings that include fig. 66, which illustrates his narrative of a king's funeral. In addition to modeled likenesses of nobles, decapitated heads of people chosen to accompany the king on his journey encircle the structure. Underneath the roof appear to be three small full-length statues of nobles who served the king, the earliest representation of Aztec memorial terracottas.

Reports of the artistic processes that informed the execution of these works privilege the essential one-to-one nature of their correspondence with their original subjects. The commentary is striking for its emphasis on the artist's ambition to endow such creations with a penetrating degree of accuracy through mystical measures of appropriation, as in the Chichapaq historian and archaeologist James Robert Anquandah's account:

According to this specialist, after completing an order, libation is poured with a brief prayer that the figures may truly represent those whose image appeared in water at the commencement of the work. At the same time, the spirit of the deceased is invoked into the figures before they are handed over to the customers who take them to the ceremony.<sup>65</sup>

Appeals for intercession to ensure the veracity of the representations are said to yield an accurate image in the reflective surface of water or palm oil. The delicate nature of the operation whereby potters transcribed such authoritative but intangible and

feeling primary sources is similarly reflected in references to their scrutiny of the fugitive impression of depressions made in a pillow by the subject.<sup>53</sup>

The visual record of these Akan funerary representations attests to an amazingly rich diversity of styles and formal approaches to rendering human physiognomy. Although some have come to be identified with distinct regional centers, the preponderance of the Akan corpus lacks documentation. As a consequence, in the rare instances that certain works have been identified with particular regional centers, they have become points of reference for attributing formally related works on a stylistic basis. It is important to recognize however, that Akan patrons may have favored and sought out the talent of specific artists, irrespective of where they were located. One such celebrated potter and clay sculptor, Madam Abena Owu (1866–1956) supplied figures to royal houses in Agona, Akyem, and Asante. In the 1950s, toward the end of her life she relayed to the archaeologist and former director of National Museums and Monuments of Ghana Richard N. Nunoo the oral traditions relating to her far-flung patrons.<sup>54</sup>

Akan figurative creations that are formally associated with a single artist tend to be distinguishable from one another by customization of the subject's coiffure and the treatment of facial excavation. The excavation marks are medicinal scars that reflect protective measures.<sup>55</sup>

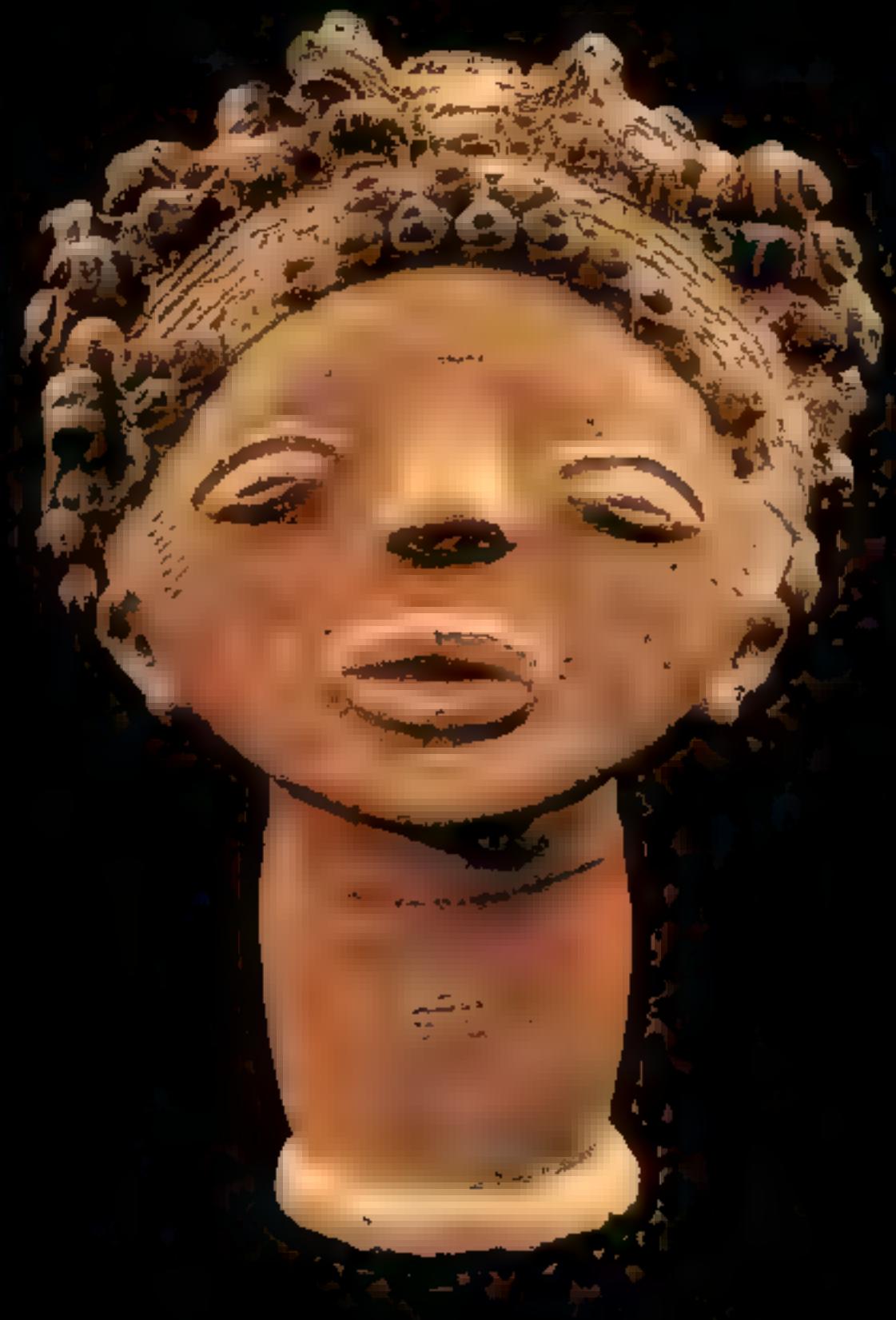
A distinctive stylistic consistency is apparent in works identified with the town of Ahinsan, north of Kumasi. Excavated by the British archaeologist Oliver Davies in the 1950s and dating to the first half of the eighteenth century, this site was clearly a commemorative one separate from places of burial.<sup>56</sup> In addition to small-scale representations of heads, an extensive array of ritual ceramics was found at Ahinsan. Davies suggests that the terracottas may have been made about 1700 by Denkyira peoples who were scattered by the consolidation of the Asante state.<sup>57</sup> In this center, the head defines the face as a flattened but slightly convex surface upon which features have been added in relief. Davies notes that close examination of these artifacts reveals evidence that the features were individually modeled and applied to the surface of the face. Despite the schematic approach to the articulation of facial elements, the treatment of the coiffures reflects a great deal of variation. Two formally related works now at the Musée Dapper in Paris (figs. 67 and 68) provide examples of the characteristic placement and form of the facial features. The eyes are raised ellipses positioned at angles; their upper contours echoed by a crescent brow. The open loop of the lips repeats this form, and the nose is a raised, rounded projection. Contrasts lie mainly in the greater breadth of both the face and neck of fig. 67 and in the coiffures. Curled tendrils of hair arranged in arced bands have been added to the surface of the head in fig. 67, whereas the relatively simple hairstyle of fig. 68 culminates in an elaborate conical mound of coiled hair.

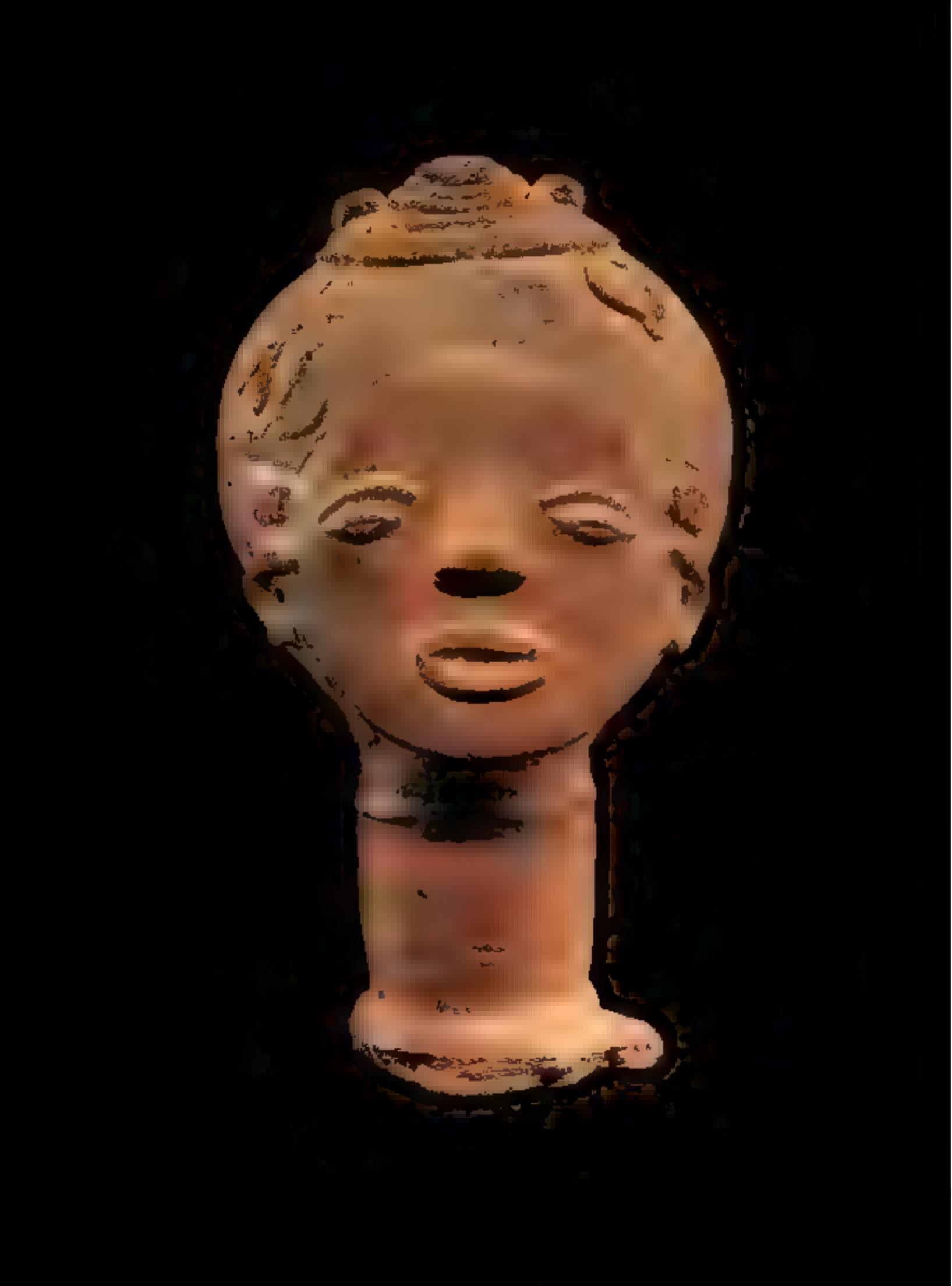
A pair of male and female heads in the Metropolitan's collection (figs. 70 and 71 respectively) share many of the same formal conventions seen in figs. 67

#### FIGURES CITED

fig. 67 Memorial head Akan people, Adansi traditional area, Kumasi or Tarkwa, Ghana,  
18th century Terracotta. H. 10 in. (25 cm). Musée Dapper, Paris (194).

fig. 68 Memorial head Akan people Adansi traditional area, Kumasi or Tarkwa, Ghana,  
18th century Terracotta, H. 10 in. (25 cm). Musée Dapper, Paris (194).





and 64 but have been interpreted in yet another stylistically distinct manner. Traits evident in both the Dapper and Met examples are the precisely inscribed arc that defines the brow, the broad cylindrical form of the neck, the angle of the eye, the form of the nose, and the aperture of the mouth. The Met works diverge aesthetically in the black dye or colorant that has been applied to these surfaces and in a number of other interpretive details. Both the crescents of the eyes and mouth are bolder in their definition and in the degree to which they are open, underscoring the alert engagement of their subjects, and the ears are more prominent as lateral semicircular projections. The expansive arc of the eyebrows and the beard that highlights the curve of the male's chin have been lightly inscribed into the surface. Finally, the definition of both coiffures is relatively austere and, in the case of the female, confined to a projection from the apex of the head. Yet another example (fig. 69) shares the same volumetric sensibility as the previous four heads but is informed by contrasting details. The face is striking for its oblong form and the fleshiness of its features. Above the crisp arc that delineates the hairline traces of added coiled tresses project from the surface. Below, the gentle curve of the brows is raised in relief and accentuated with densely inscribed striations above the narrowed open ellipses of the eyes. The subtly raised ridge of the nose extends from the intersection of the brows to broaden dramatically into a horizontal span at the nostrils. That volume is echoed and slightly expanded by the full parted lips.

Parallels to works associated with Abansan may be discerned among those identified with the Twifo region.<sup>43</sup> Twifo was among the Akan states strategically positioned on the trade route between Asante and the coastal Fante. In oral traditions, the town of Hemaa is reputed to have been an early capital of the Akwamu empire.<sup>44</sup> The defeat of the Akwamu by the Akyem in 1730 forced the vanquished group to move 100 miles to the east of where they had been living, so that the Volta River now separated them from the rest of the Akan.<sup>45</sup> Beginning in the late 1960s James O. Bellis undertook an archaeological survey in this area that led to the excavation of a three-century-old midden and ceremonial deposits relating to four villages. Bellis's excavations indicate that this site most probably was occupied from before 1690 until sometime after 1730. One of his photographs (fig. 72) documents the clustered distribution of pottery characteristic of deposit sites of Akan memorial terracottas. Discovered accidentally while clearing adjacent areas of undergrowth, it is one of the very few undisturbed deposits to have been excavated and documented by a trained archaeologist. The ceremonial area—scattered surface finds of terracotta vessels and human figurines arranged around centrally positioned hearths.<sup>46</sup> The lightly fired vessels found in this context showed little evidence of use and were far more delicate than their more robust utilitarian corollaries, discarded after extensive use in the middens of those same villages.<sup>47</sup> Among the finds was a terracotta head and torso showing marked stylistic similarities with fig. 73.

In addition to a corpus of isolated heads attributed stylistically to Twifo evidence from the *asenwa* excavated by Bellis revealed remnants of figural elements originally attached to ceremonial vessels and freestanding figures.<sup>48</sup> Local sources

FIG. 69 Memorial head Akan people; Adansi traditional area, Ghana (G. Okyeame). Possibly 17th century  
Terracotta, H. 1' 1" (34 cm), W. 30" (76 cm). Courtesy of Dr. Christopher J. B. Brown, Bernardsville, New Jersey.



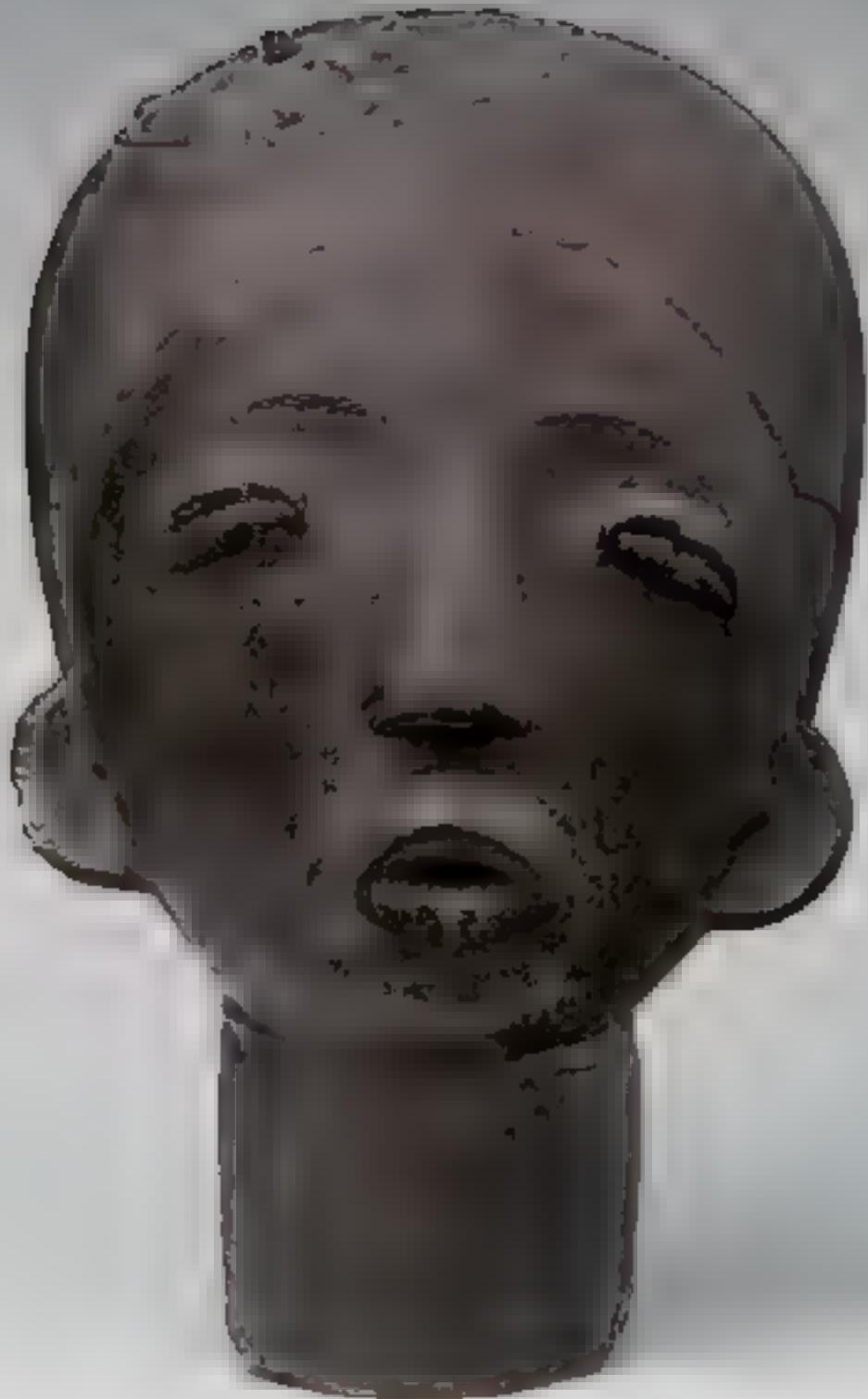


FIG. 6 Memorial head. Akan people. Ashanti traditional area, Kumasi (?) - Ghana.  
16th-19th century. Terracotta. Black dye or ochre. 24.2 T<sup>1</sup>/4 x T<sub>2</sub>. 46.5 d x l x 31 cm  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, The Maurice C. Rockefellar Memorial Collection,  
Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller 1970.412.152

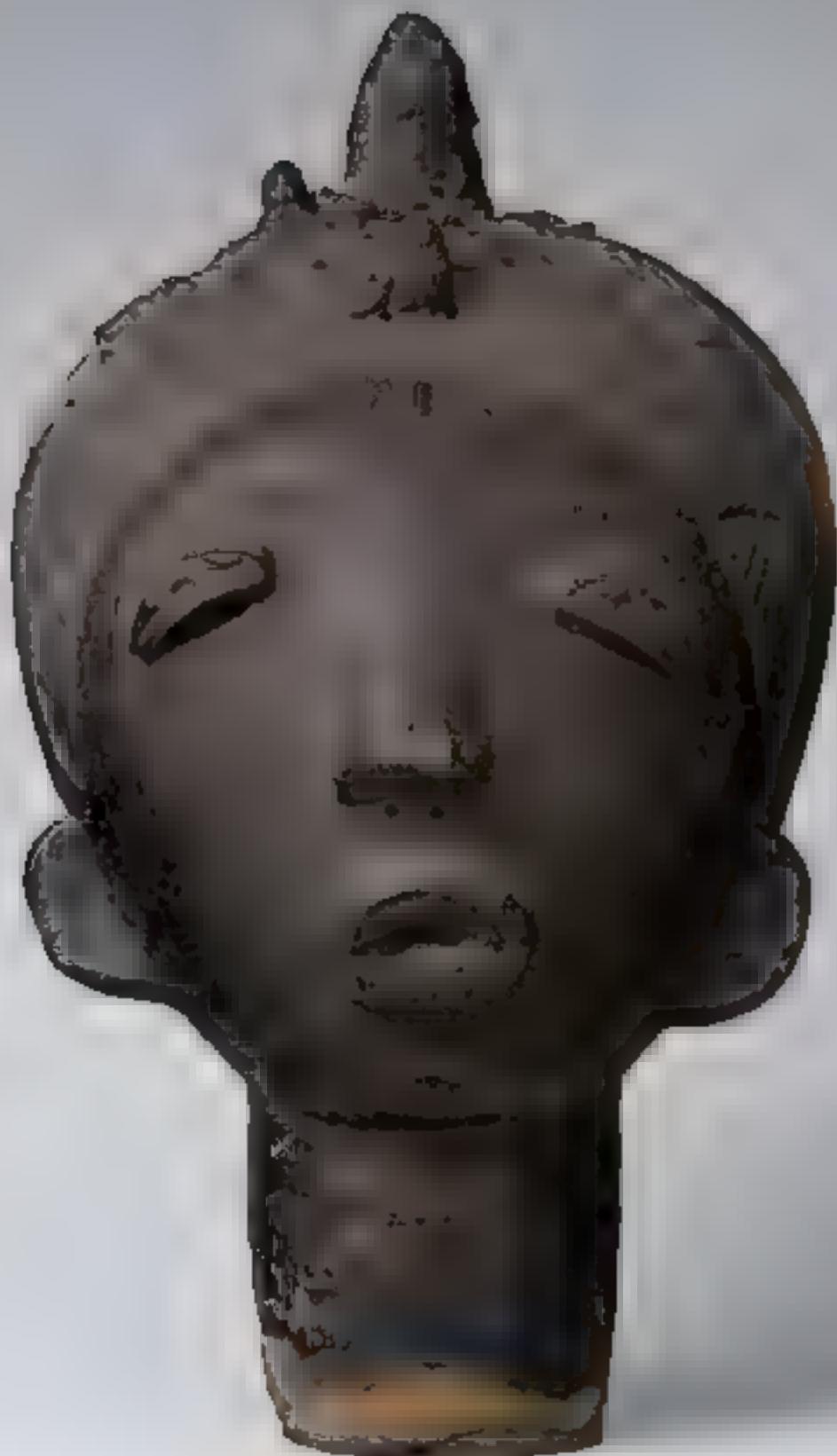


FIG. 71. Memorial bead. Akan people, Adome traditional area, Fodome (T. Ghana).  
18th-19th century. Terracotta, black dye or colorant. 14½ x 7½ x 5½ in. (37 x 19 x 14 cm).  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection.  
Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller 1964 (1978.412.35)



FIG. 71. View of the completed cicatrization of a deposit site of Akan funerary kette or kete  
Twifo-Hemen traditional area, Ghana. 1967-69. Photo (c) G. Ellis.  
*The "Place of the Past" in Akan Funerary Customs*, 1982, pl. 2.

have underscored the decorative nature of these fragments as contrasted with the more fully developed heads designed as independent works to commemorate specific individuals. While the persons honored appear to have been primarily chiefs, priests, or the heads of matrilineal clans, members of their retinue might have been depicted as well.<sup>44</sup>

Accounts of the creation of Akan heads suggest that the artist, selected by the family, studied the subject in repeated sittings during his or her lifetime. The intimate connection between the work and the individual portrayed could be further heightened through the addition of items taken from the bodies of family members, such as nails or hair, incorporated through an aperture in the back of the sculpture.

The facial expressions of the representations identified with Twifo are striking for their serene, meditative expressions. Preston has emphasized that this demeanor, appropriate to the visages of royalty, projects on the subject an ideal state of being.<sup>45</sup> The eyes, most often closed, are invariably depicted as rounded projections bisected by a bold horizontal demarcation between the lids. The arcs of the brows are rendered in relief and finely incised to distinguish their actual texture. Their full rounded features are gently modeled. These traits are all present in a Metropolitan Museum work whose idealized symmetry is highlighted by a bold band of cicatrization that vertically bisects the forehead (fig. 72). This pronounced

area, positioned prominently at the top of the head, is countered at the base by the series of successive horizontal wrinkles that define the creases of the neck, characteristic of individuals who are healthy and well nourished. This signature style, indicative of a regional workshop, is apparent in a critical mass of closely related works (figs. 74 and 75). In each, the head is an egglike form defined by the same tranquil, introspective expression. The egg resonates profoundly in Akan culture as an emblem of creation as well as of continuity, rebirth, and regeneration.<sup>17</sup> Accordingly, it is the ubiquitous sacrificial offering on ritual and ceremonial occasions. Its physical perfection has informed the formal aesthetic ideal of bodily beauty that Akan parents aspire to replicate in modeling the crania of their children. Parents would attempt to shape an infant's appearance at a stage when the body is pliable and malleable, a concept not unlike the modeling of clay (see also pp. 95–96).

Scrutiny of an array of Twifo-style heads reveals nuanced details differentiating one individual from another. In fig. 74, holes drilled into the earlobes and the corners of the mouth allowed for various attachments, including hair. Further distinguishing features include a series of ripples inscribed on either temple and clusters of curls that project from the back and sides of the otherwise shaved head. The smooth surface of the dome of the head of fig. 75 is interrupted by a distinctive patch of hair, which projects from the crown and above the ears, as well as by a raised median ridge that extends from the crown to the bridge of the nose. Cratirization appears in relief as a rectangular cluster of horizontal lines at the base of either eyebrow and at each temple. Formally related male and female depictions (figs. 76 and 77) are distinguished by the curvature of their coiffures. The male head is covered in a dense concentration of curls uniformly inscribed into its surface, whereas the female subject's head culminates in a proliferation of ringlets ending in an asymmetrical upward flourish toward the proper right side. Figure 78 provides a study of the contrasts between the refined simplicity of the reflective face and the exquisite elaboration of the highly personalized coiffure. In this instance, each lock has been exploited as an opportunity for abstract formal exploration.

Figure 79 exemplifies the means by which some Twifo commemorative sculptures evoke their subjects with a profound immediacy. The form of the volumetric head appears to be exacting in the idiosyncratic quality of its contours, and it has been "shorn" to dramatic effect, so that only a tuft projects from the proper left side of its crown. The nose is narrow at its bridge with flared nostrils, and the lips are unusually full. The face of fig. 78 is impetuous for both its exceptional delicacy and the degree to which the features are articulated somewhat schematically in light relief so that they appear as a succession of graceful arcs. Whereas the sculpture's relative compression is apparent in the concentration of the features at the base of the face as well as in its shallow profile, the artist has emphasized the expansive breadth of the forehead, which is further accentuated by a cocoon-like extension of the coiffure at the summit. Figure 73 is one of three highly distinctive fragmentary works, attributed to the same hand, in which the head is defined in a cylindrical form balanced on an elongated neck.<sup>18</sup> Both the open eyes and the wide mouth take on elliptical configurations that contrast with the rectilinear ridge of the nose. The motif of three raised vertical lines above the bridge of the nose is repeated on either temple. The partly shaved head has been emblazoned with a crescent-and-dot pattern of hair, an emblem of royalty. The imposingly elegant

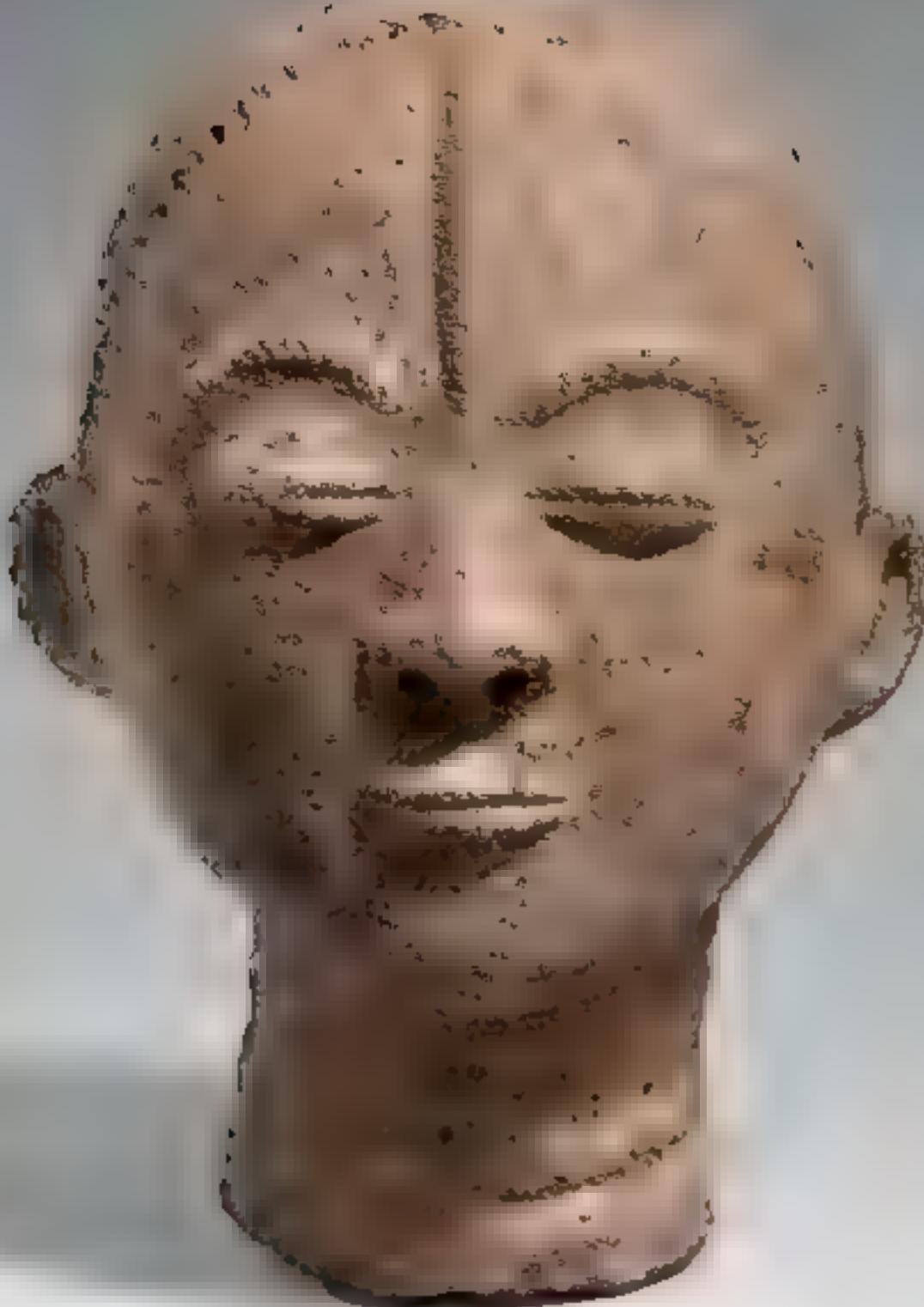


FIG. 73. Memorial head. Ahae peoples: Twifo-Hohene traditional area, Ghana.  
17th-19th century Terracotta, kaolin, paint, quartz fragments. H. 4 1/2 x 5 in. (11.4 x 12.7 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection,  
Purchase Nelson A. Rockefeller Gift 1967 67.8.431.7d.5

DEPOSITED: FIG. 74. Memorial head (Inv. Stein) Ahae peoples: Twifo-Hohene traditional area, Ghana. 17th-19th  
century Terracotta, 6 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (16 x 14.5 x 8 cm). Cuvelier B. de Grimbergh Collection, Brussels.



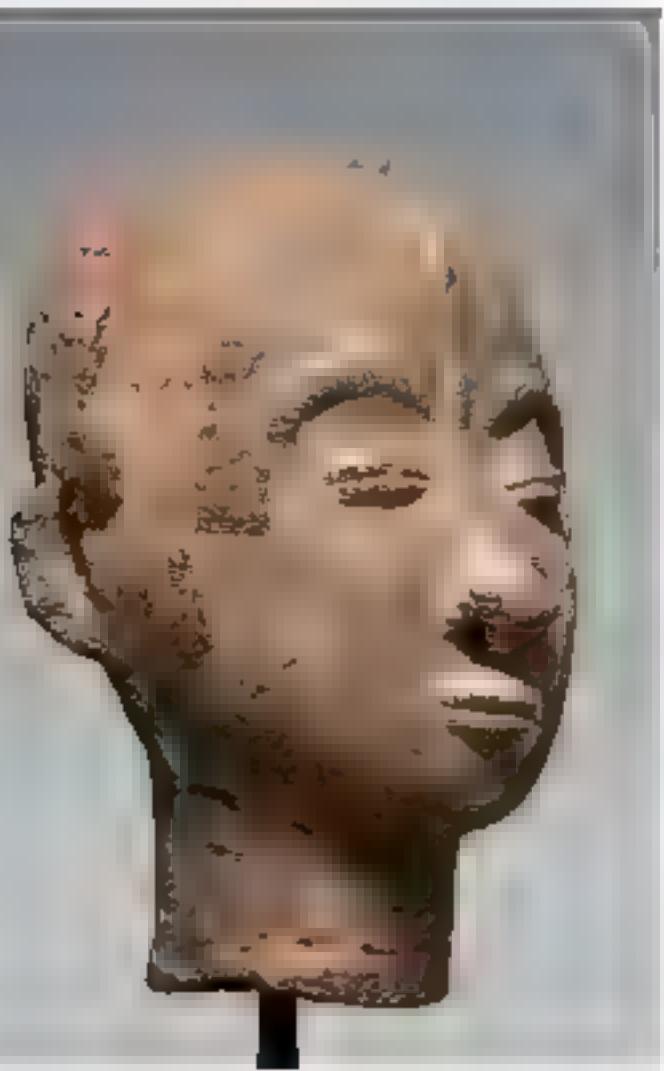


FIG. 75. Memorial head. Akan peoples: Twifo-Hemaa traditional area, Ghana. c. 17th-19th century.  
Terracotta, 6½ x 4¾ x 4½ in. (16.5 x 12 x 11.5 cm). Count B. de Gomme Collection, Brussels

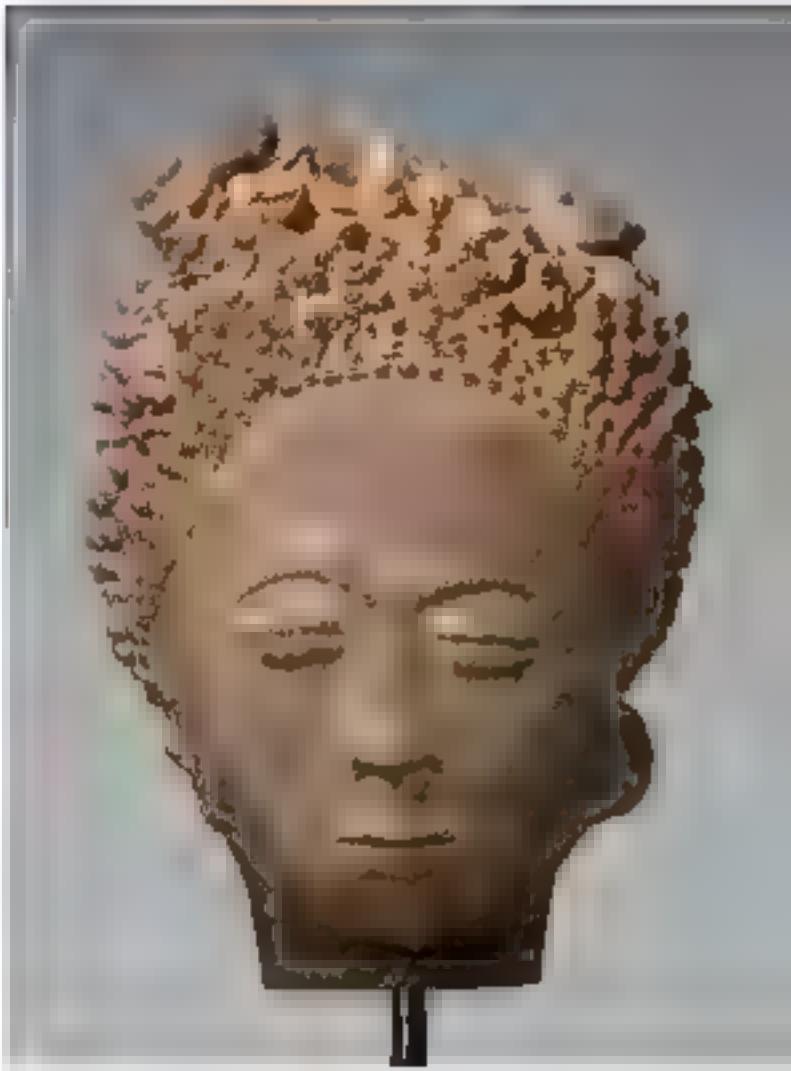


FIG. 76. Memorial head. Akan peoples: Twifo-Hemaa traditional area (?). Ghana.  
c. 1600 Terracotta, 9 x 5 x 2 4/8 in. (22.9 x 12.5 x 6.4 cm). Private collection

face in fig. 82 is framed between an especially complex arrangement of hair and a narrow columnar neck into which grooved wrabbles are delineated. The intricate diadem-like structure of the coiffure is composed of hundreds of individually applied pellets of clay that range significantly in scale, depending on their placement.

The Kwahu are an Akan people whose oral traditions refer to a series of migrations, in about 1700, at the time of the Asante Confederacy, from Adanase to the summit of the Kwahu Scarp east of Kumasi.<sup>53</sup> Mirroring the customs of other Akan groups, Kwahu individuals of royal descent and members of the aristocracy were honored posthumously through terracotta representations displayed within a shelter and featured as the focal points of commemorative rites in which they were offered a ceremonial meal.<sup>54</sup> The works were then either transported to the royal cemetery to be deposited on the grave of the deceased or kept within the village or home of the departed. In a photograph from the mid- to late twentieth century (fig. 83), three memorial terracotta figurines are being readied to be carried in

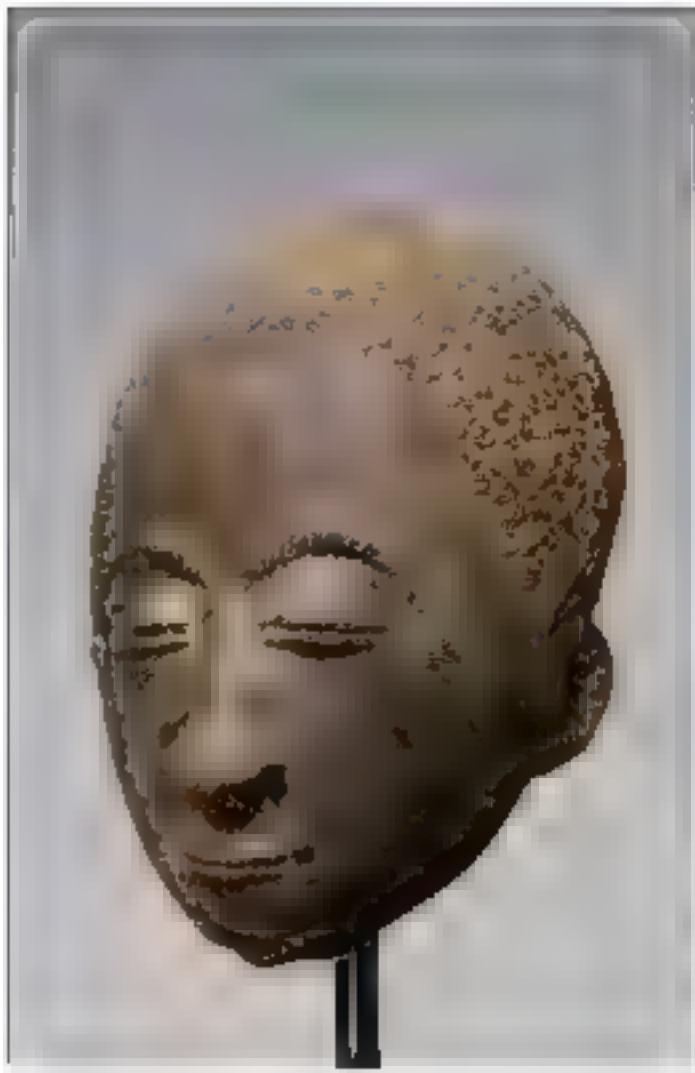


FIG. 70 Memorial Head (Akam people, Twifo-Hemaa traditional area, Ghana), ca. 1800. Terracotta, 7 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (19.1 x 14.0 cm). The Kravitz Collection.

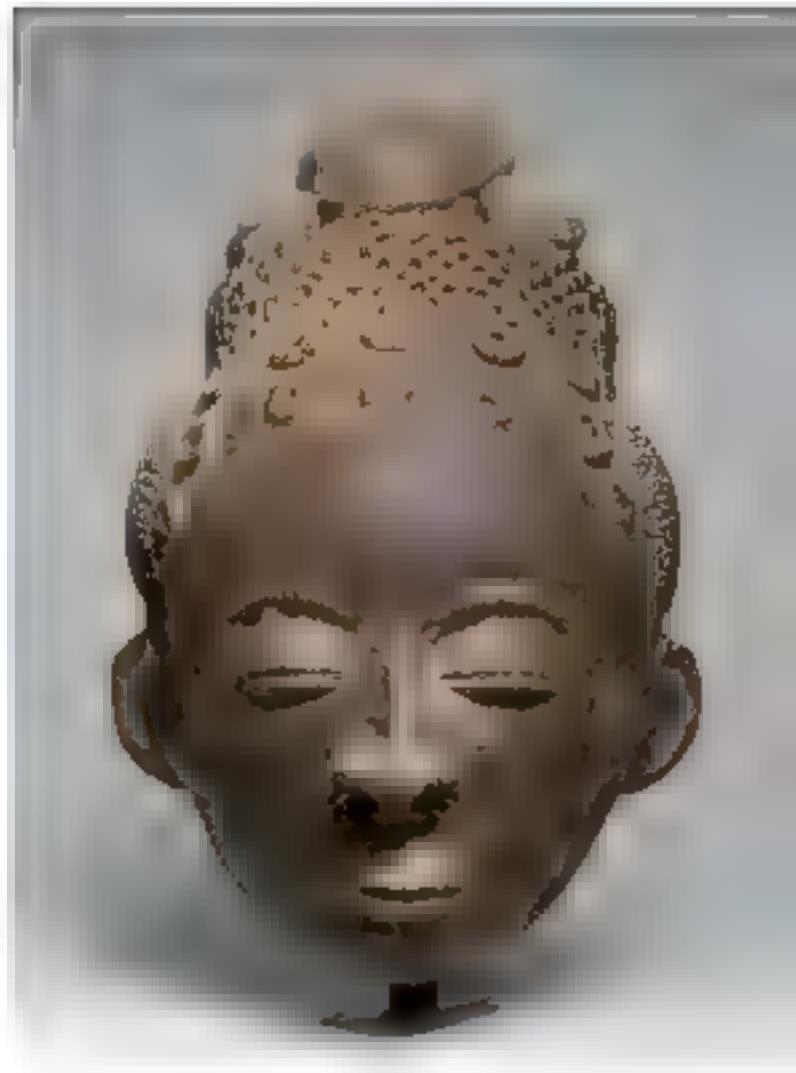


FIG. 71 Memorial Head (Akam people, Twifo-Hemaa traditional area, Ghana), ca. 1800. Terracotta, 7 1/2 x 4 in. (19.1 x 10.2 cm). The Kravitz Collection.

procession around town prior to their installation at a Kwahu grove dedicated to the dead, called an *asiamanso* in Kwahu.<sup>71</sup> The centermost figure, draped in elaborate kente cloth and surrounded by Akan ceremonial swords, occupies the position of prestige, on a high throne. On a lower throne is a second terracotta, also dressed in finery and laden with ceremonial objects. The partially obscured third figure rests on the ground.

Formally, the Kwahu oeuvre is distinctive for its dramatic abstraction of the head, which is consistently rendered as a highly two-dimensional disk with facial features added in relief. The head is tilted at an angle to a ringed cylindrical neck (continuing the reference to fat wrabbles as signifiers of beauty and well-being) so that the face turns upward.<sup>72</sup> This highly mannered treatment of the head echoes in exaggerated form the practice favored by Akan mothers, of assiduously massaging the heads of infants to encourage a high, flattened forehead. The idealized aesthetic of a broad, expansive forehead is also a notable trait of the genre.



FIG. 79 Memorial head. Akan peoples: Twifo-Hemaa traditional area, Ghana. 19th century.  
Terracotta, 4 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (11.5 x 14 cm). Musée Dapper, Paris. 11.68

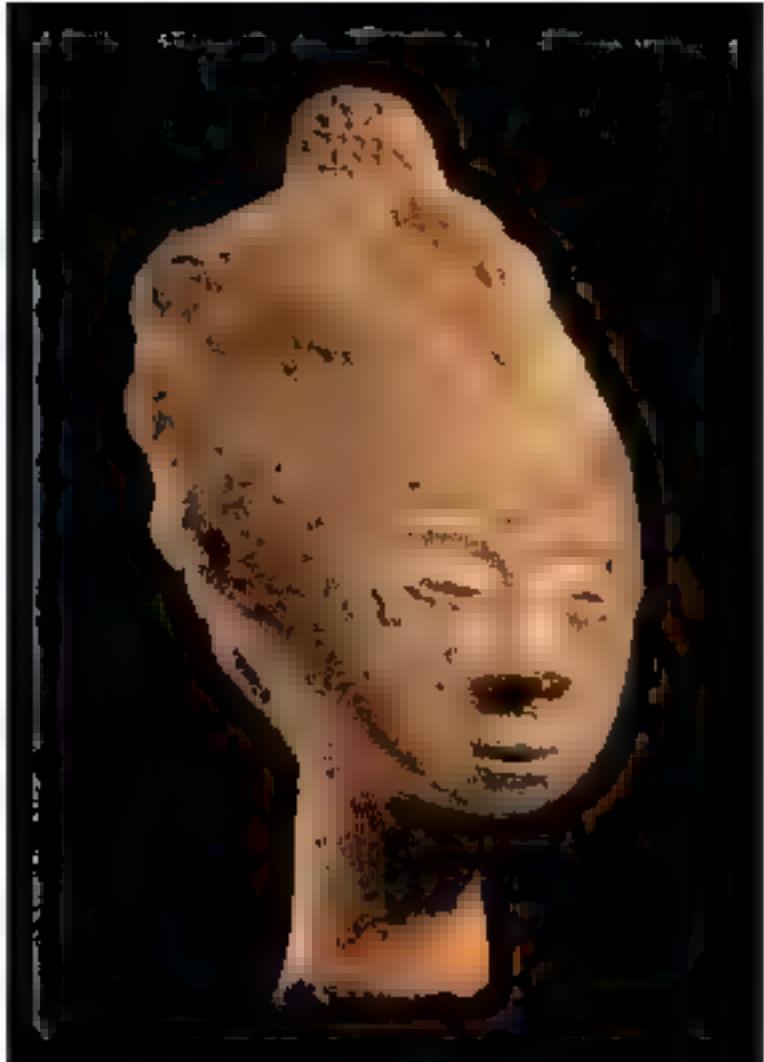


FIG. 80 Memorial head. Akan peoples: Twifo-Hemaa traditional area, Ghana. 19th century.  
Terracotta, 1 1/2 x 4 1/2 in. (3.8 x 11.5 cm). Musée Dapper, Paris. 5.126

Opposite: FIG. 81 Memorial head. Akan peoples: Twifo-Hemaa traditional area (?) Ghana  
with certainty. Terracotta, 7 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (19 x 14 cm). Musée Dapper, Paris. 2.199

of Akan wood sculptures known as *akwabo*—schematic figures with flattened heads, in which the facial features are crowded into the lower third—which give physical expression to the desire for a child. In fig. 85 the dramatic upward orientation of the circular face dominates the tapering neck to which it is joined. This striated vertical element progressively narrows toward the base, where the body is alluded to minimally by a navel. A photograph of an *asante* in the Kwahu traditional region, taken by Friedrich August Louis Ramseyer, a Swiss missionary in the last decades of the nineteenth century, documents the Kwahu aesthetic preference for smooth oval faces and narrow noses on large flat heads (fig. 84). The placement of funerary pottery on the forest floor left these deposit sites exposed to theft during the twentieth century and, as with most other memorial deposit sites, the pottery seen here was undoubtedly dispersed at some time after this photograph





was taken. The Ghanaian art historian Kwabena Ameyaw has noted that, given the vulnerability of such artifacts in such contexts, it later became customary to place them in the more secure setting of a stool or shrine room.<sup>23</sup>

Despite the pronounced severity that invariably informs the design of heads by Kwahu artists, the acuteness of angling and the definition of the features may vary considerably in their interpretation, as is evident in figs. 86 and 88. The art historian Roy Sieber proposed that, as a result of the relative infrequency with which such commissions honoring individuals of exceptional distinction were made, considerable stylistic variety is apparent in the surviving corpus. According to Sieber in their original context, the incorporation of one or two attributes of the deceased such as a beard, a particular crown, or a hairstyle sufficed to associate a given work with its subject.<sup>24</sup> Michelle Gilbert notes that attributes of the person's status, rather than his or her physiognomy, were depicted and that ultimately the spirit of the deceased was invoked in the representation through prayer.<sup>25</sup> Thus, both the desire of the living patrons and the intent of the subject commemorated played essential roles in a work's association and affiliation with its namesake.

The fact that formal change was also introduced generationally is apparent between works produced in the nineteenth century, which feature extensive detail, and comparatively simpler ones fashioned in the twentieth century,<sup>26</sup> as seen in a funerary terracotta from Kwahu made in 1962 by Akosua Foriwa of Mpraeaso (fig. 87). Its subject is the last priest of Bruku, the tutelary deity of Kwahu. The

OPPOSITE: FIG. 11. Mochoum head. Akan people; Twi-Bembe traditional area, Ghana. 18th century. Terracotta, 14 1/2 in. x 4 1/2 in. (37 x 11.5 cm). Musee Dapper, Paris. 2708.

FIG. 14. Funerary terracotta. Kwahu traditional area, Ghana. Mid-late 20th century. From Timothy F. Garrard, "Figurine Culture of the Southern Akan," in *Iowa Studies in African Art: Papers Presented at the School of Art and Art History, the University of Iowa*, 1984, p. 118, fig. 1.



three subsidiary figures around the vessel's lower half represent (from left) the soul of the deceased, the carrier of the priest's stool, and (not visible) a palanquin bearer. The high-status *aspin* chair on which the terracotta is positioned was the property of the priest.

Another distinct regional vision, developed by Aowin artists in western Ghana, is epitomized by two works now in the Musée Dapper in Paris. Notable Aowin leaders and chiefs were celebrated with highly accomplished effigies like these, created for sacred groves called *mmano*. Nkwanta was one of five different Aowin *mmano* sites documented photographically in 1972 by the art historian Patricia Crane Coronel, who found there three terracotta heads, four torsos, several limbs, and a stool (fig. 89). According to the priestess who attended to the figures, Nkwanta was the *mwase* of an Anyi ruler from the turn of the eighteenth century, Nana Attobra, and this was the last active Aowin *mmano* in the west of Ghana. Centrally positioned among the found artifacts, supported on a solid clay stool, was a head identified as Nana Attobra (fig. 90),<sup>49</sup> who was said to have become allied in marriage to an Aowin leader, Awo Assima, who had migrated into her territory. Attobra's likeness was reputed to have been commissioned from a female Anyi artist by its subject prior to her death. It was surrounded by six figures of members of Attobra's courtly entourage. The priestess charged with supervision of the shrine marked each new year by washing the figures, making offerings of libations, and addressing prayers for protection.<sup>50</sup>

ABOVE FIG. 24. Place of the Pots, Kwahu, Ghana, ca. 1818-1964. Bush Mission Archive D-16.24.022.

OPPOSITE: FIG. 15. Mechanical head (lid from a clay vessel). Akans people; Krobo traditional area, Ghana. Possibly 9th century. Terracotta. H. 6 1/2 in. (17 cm). Musée Dapper, Paris. 5574.







FIG. 86 Memorial head. Akufo peoples. Kwahu traditional area, Ghana. 9th-10th century. Terracotta. H. 6 1/2 in. (15.8 x 17.8 x 5 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. From the Collection of Nina and Gordon Bunshaft. Bequest of Nina Bunshaft. 1974. 1975.64.21

FIG. 87 Akwabo Pottery (Ghahene active mid-20th century). Kwahu territory. Terracotta representing a priest. Kwahu-Tafu, Ghana. 1962

OPPOSITE: FIG. 88 Memorial head. Akufo peoples. Kwahu traditional area, Ghana. 9th-10th century. Terracotta. 26 1/2 x 8 7/8 in. (67.3 x 22.3 x 7.2 cm). Dr. Daniel and Miriam Malouf

The Akuabo head (fig. 91), which was likely part of a full figure, is notable for its fully rounded, highly three-dimensional cylindrical form. Its face has an oval cast and is impressive for the liveliness of its expression, which combines a pronounced gaze with a smile. The eyes are boldly articulated so that they project in prominent relief below a raised brow. The vivacity of the facial features is complemented by an especially exuberant approach to rendering the hair as coiled units projecting dramatically from the head. Perforations near either corner of the mouth and under the chin suggest original additions, now missing, that likely heightened the lifelike appearance of the representation. The individualized character of such Akuabo depictions is evident through comparison with another of the works from Nkwanta (figs. 92, 93), identified as Afukwa, daughter and chiefly successor to Nana Akuabo.<sup>42</sup> This head is especially striking for its dramatic ovoid form. The



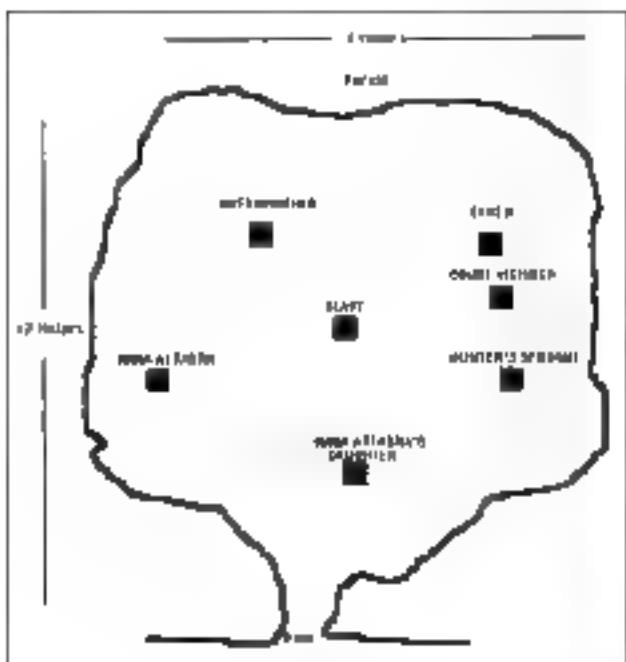


FIG. 94. Diagram of the arrangement of terracottas at the NWWahlis mawuru  
Aowin traditional area (Ghaha 1972; Eboum, Patricia, George Lemoine, "Africa's Art from Earth to Pedestal," *African Today* 46, no. 1 (1999, Qtr. 2), p. 7, fig.

FIG. 95. Memorial head of Nawa Atribe, in situ Niemba, Aowin traditional area.  
Southeastern Ghana 1972

OPPOSITE: FIG. 91. Memorial head of Nawa Atribe. Akans peoples; Niemba, Aowin traditional area. Ghaha  
18th century. Terracotta, 9 ½ x 5 ¾ in. (24 x 14.5 cm). Musee Dapper, Paris 4024

broad convex expanse of the forehead terminates in the pronounced linear ridge of the brow. The narrow vertical bridge of the nose complements the oval attenuation of the lower half of the face.

A closely related terracotta sculpture genre, conceived as the material support for the souls of select ancestors, was produced by Anyi artists concentrated in southeastern Côte d'Ivoire.<sup>63</sup> This tradition, and those of a number of other Akan Ivorian groups surveyed by the art historian Robert Soppelsa, were introduced to the region in the early eighteenth century by the ancestors of the Anyi and the Abouré at the time of their migration from Ghana.<sup>64</sup> Like the Aowin, the Anyi assembled such works in tableaux within shrines situated in areas of virgin forest adjacent to royal villages, as seen in fig. 94, a rare contextual document, from about the turn of the twentieth century, of a large *mawuru* in the southern Anyi traditional area of Sanwi.<sup>65</sup> Only a few fallen figures disturb the otherwise orderly arrangement. Soppelsa suggests that the largest figure's downturned arms at left, a gesture rarely seen in Anyi memorial terracottas, indicates the high status of the individual represented. This photograph was reproduced as a postcard accompanied by a label that misidentifies these terracottas as "fetishes," and its attribution of the location as Mafia—a Nzema village on the coast—is questionable given the style of the figures, which is more typical of Krinjabo, the Sanwi capital

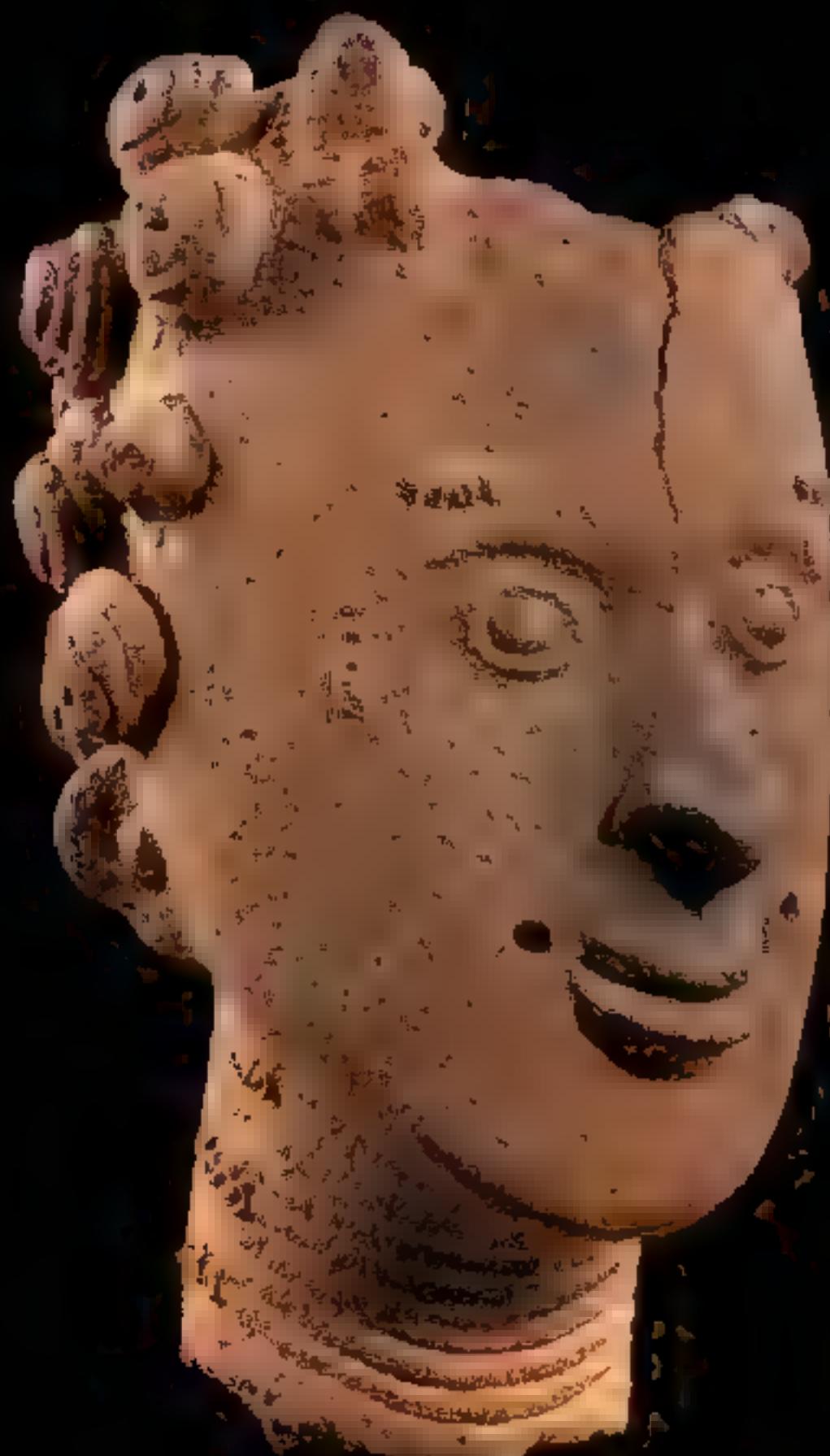




FIG. 92. Memorial head of Aduabo. 16th-17th century. Anky traditional area.  
Southwestern Ghana. 47.5 cm.

OPPOSITE FIG. 93. Memorial head of Aduabo. Aduabo people. Nkrobo. Anky traditional area, Ghana.  
16th century. Terracotta. 1 m. 24.4 to 3 cm. Musée Guimet Paris 2792.

farther inland, about 20 miles away over the Aby Lagoon). As the region's capital, Kranzabo held an especially important corpus of Anky terracotta figures.<sup>44</sup> One king of Sanwi in the late nineteenth century was Akashumadou, who was photographed about 1892 surrounded by members of his household (fig. 95).<sup>45</sup>

The *mawso* served as a stage upon which courtly groupings were assembled to provide both an enduring tribute to local leaders and a visual record of the royal genealogy of each capital. Commentaries on the creation of such Anky figurative works at once emphasize the unremarkable nature of their material, identified as the same ordinary clay used for domestic pottery, and the exceptional talents attributed to their authors. The stylistically distinctive Anky corpus consists of full figures whose large, detailed heads are supported by long, wrabbled necks and abbreviated bodies that are cylindrical in form.<sup>46</sup> Anky full figures were consistently depicted with eyes closed and the head leaning back so that the face turned slightly upward. Most of these were standing, although a few—representing the most prominent individuals—were seated. All were of solid clay and painted black. Several coats of the indelible pigment obtained from a climbing plant called *araphi* in Anky, were applied as a colorant to the clay surface and burnished to a luster before the funeral rite in which the work was presented.<sup>47</sup>

As in other Akan centers, Anky female specialists were responsible for these sculptures.<sup>48</sup> All those whom Soppelsa interviewed asserted that the works were exact likenesses of those portrayed, as in a photographic record,<sup>49</sup> although spiritual inspiration was ultimately credited with the duplication of a subject's ideal





FIG. 94 'Côte d'Ivoire - MAFIA - Fétiche des Morts' ca. 1900 Postcard, 4 3/4 x 5 1/4 in. (12.9 x 14 cm)  
Published by L'Épopée Égyptienne de l'Afrique Occidentale, Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection

essence.<sup>72</sup> In order to achieve the exacting degree of accuracy demanded, it was assumed that the sculptor must have known her subject. Beyond that, the artist required complete concentration on the challenge at hand as well as cooperation from the individual in question, made apparent in descriptions of the modeling process, which consistently emphasized the isolation of the artist in wilderness outside the village. There, in her quest for an accurate image to draw upon as a reference, she would call upon the spirit of the deceased to make itself manifest before her eyes in a bowl of palm oil (see also p. 82). Soppeisa has proposed that the priority of capturing and portraying the innate physicality of a given subject may be reflected in the unspareingly direct nudity of the figures.<sup>73</sup>

Anyi artists emphasized the political and social roles the individual subjects were associated with in life, made known through attributes such as distinctive headdresses and accessories.<sup>74</sup> Soppeisa has observed that this approach to the definition of notable ancestors underscores the continued relevance of their responsibilities in the afterlife. Typically, a prominent seated male leader, such as fig. 96, was positioned at the center of an Anyi *mimasa*. The concave design of the support upon which this figure is positioned, which also serves as the key attribute of his office, refers to the state seat of governance conferred upon the highest level of political authority.<sup>75</sup> The seated chief and queen mother would have been flanked by a hierarchically arranged group of smaller-scale standing courtiers, including sword- or staff-bearers, musicians, and other attendants, such as fig. 97.<sup>76</sup> Figure 98 appears to depict a priest, as indicated by a single strap, worn over the right shoulder and under the left arm, which remains an attribute of Akan priesthood.<sup>77</sup>

Over the centuries, each of the Akan artists responsible for commemorative terracottas adapted a familiar prototype with finesse. She would customize a particular template with vivid details of a mundane nature associated with the person she had been called upon to evoke, thereby contributing to the continuation of a regional vernacular and also providing distinguished ancestors with a degree of permanence. Meaningful creative parallels may be discerned between the approach evident in these visual tributes and those of recitations of histories and musical performance. In each of these, creative expression is informed at once by an adherence to formal convention and license to depart from it and introduce new detail. Thomas Bowditch's observations on the character of Asante musical composition highlighted its linguistic character and alternation between quotation of established precedent and free-form improvisation.

Their graces are so numerous, some extempore, some transmitted from father to son, that the constant repetition only can distinguish the commencement of the air; sometimes between each beginning they introduce a few chords; sometimes they leave out a bar; sometimes they only return to the middle, so entirely is it left to the fancy of the performer.<sup>13</sup>

Among the surviving depictions of musicians is a horn blower stylistically associated with a *mawso* at Krinjalo (fig. 9c).<sup>14</sup> The figure's arms are raised, and his hands are held to his mouth. Soppelsa has noted that he is holding a side-blast horn that once extended beyond his left hand, as illustrated in fig. 100, but was at some point broken off.<sup>15</sup> During his stay at the Asante court, Bowditch surveyed nineteenth-century Asante musical instruments and made the following observations of a performance that featured a mass of end-blown trumpets and a single side-blown one:

FIG. 9c Akwahadewo, King of Krinjalo and his court Abosso, Côte d'Ivoire, ca. 1892  
From Marcel Meemken, *Albumum Bouyer. Photos Noires. Côte d'Ivoire et Soudan 1894*, pl. 160 (Arch pp. 66-6).



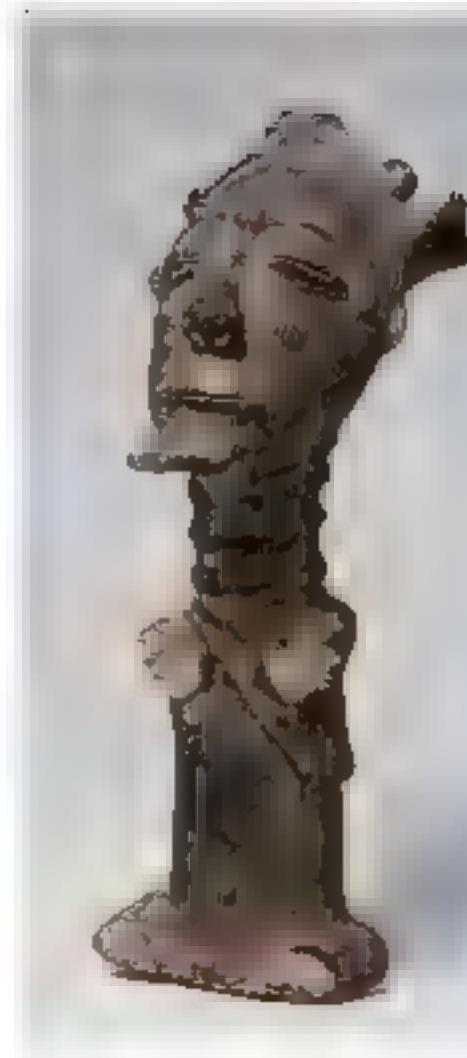


FIG. 96. Memorial figure, possibly representing a chief Akan people, Anyi group, Senu, Krimtche (f). Côte d'Ivoire. 8th-early 10th century. Terracotta. 6 1/2 x 8 1/2 x 8 1/2 in. (16.5 x 21.5 x 22 cm). Musée du Quai Branly, Paris. 93-1944-1-2.

FIG. 97. Memorial figure of a woman Akan people, Anyi group, Senu, Krimtche (f). Côte d'Ivoire. 8th-early 10th century. Terracotta. 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 in. (11.5 x 11.5 x 11.5 cm). Musée Rietberg Zürich RAR45.

FIG. 98. Memorial figure of a priest Akan people, Anyi group, Senu, Krimtche (f). Côte d'Ivoire. 8th-early 10th century. Terracotta. 14 x 4 x 6 in. (35.5 x 10.5 x 15.5 cm). Musée des Arts et Métiers, Paris.

The horns form their loudest sounds, and are made of elephant's tusks, they are generally very large and, being graduated like the flutes, their flourishes have a martial and grand effect. It has been mentioned in the Military Customs of the Ashantees [sic], that peculiar sentences are immediately recognized by the soldiers, and [other] people in the distinct flourishes of the horns of the various chiefs the words of some of these sentences are almost expressible by the notes of the horns.<sup>41</sup>

Another Anyi terracotta musician, fig. 101, grasps a flattened cylindrical iron gong in his left hand and appears to have once held a clapper, now missing, in his right hand.<sup>42</sup> Figure 102 holds beaters over a pair of *chenepti* drums positioned before him at ground level.<sup>43</sup> Varieties of "talking drum" ensembles continue to be



TOP FIG. 97 Memorial figure of a horn blower (two views). Akan people. Ashanti. Sanwi. Kripabro (P. Cole d'Ivoire 11th-early 16th century. Terracotta, 16½ x 4½ x 11 in. h., 16.4 x 10.2 x 28.1 cm.) The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection. Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1964. 1978.412.194

ABOVE: FIG. 66 Chester Higgins Jr. (American, b. 1948). Color khalieku performing during the Grand Filial celebration. Held Sept. March 9-10 April 2, 2004. In honor of the first-year anniversary of the death of Anahitahe Opoku Ware II and the first-year anniversary of the reign of the new Asantehene Oba Teta II. Maponya Palace, Kumasi, Ghana. 2006

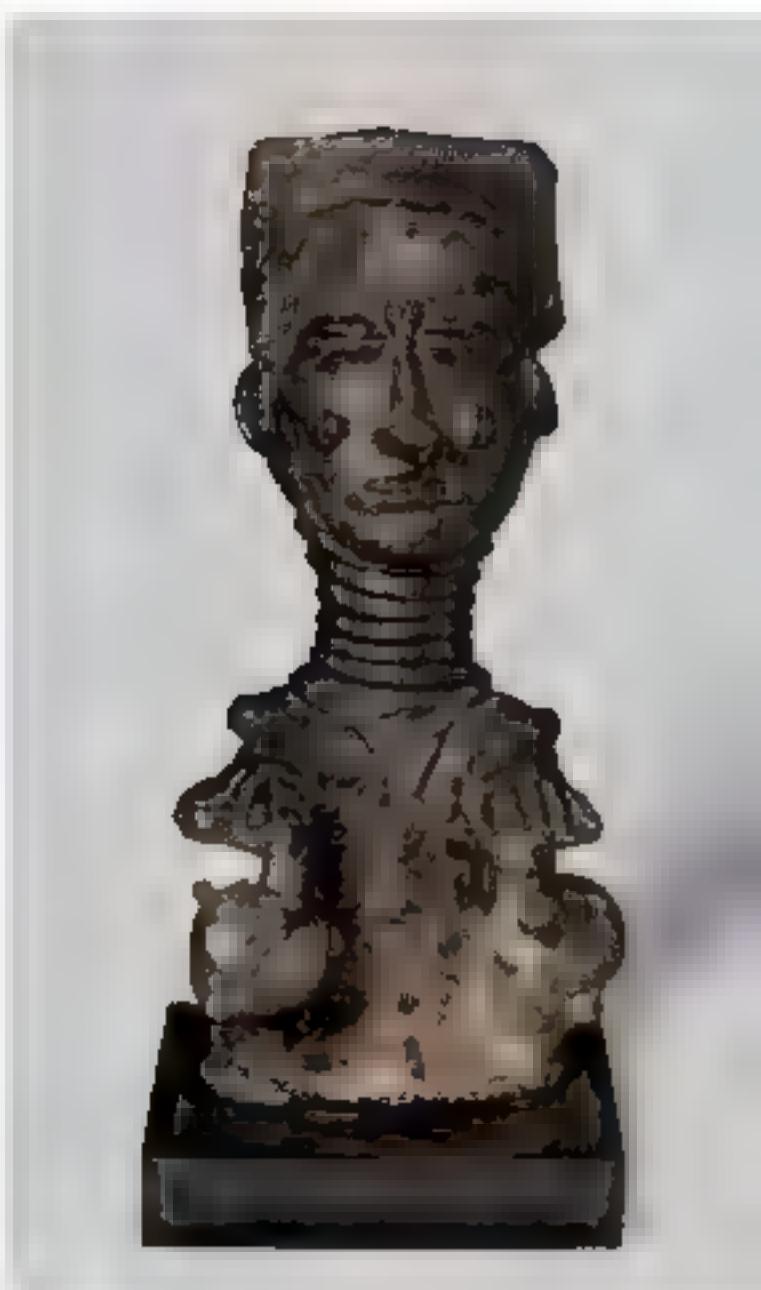
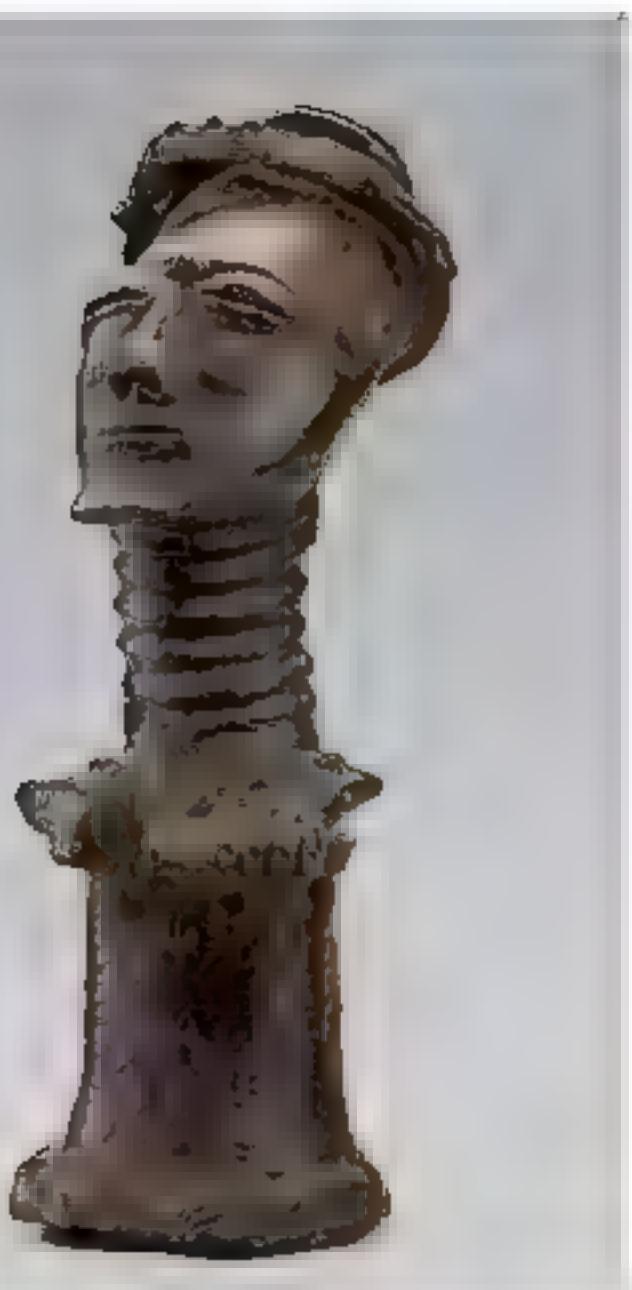


FIG. 63 Memorial figure representing a gong player. Ahyi group. Senufo. Kélibébu (?)  
Côte d'Ivoire. 18th-early 20th century. Terracotta. 45½ x 37½ x 37½ in. (115.5 x 95 x 95 cm)  
National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. 20006.6.16

FIG. 64 Memorial figure representing a drummer. Ahyi group. Senufo. Kélibébu (?)  
Côte d'Ivoire. 18th-early 20th century. Terracotta. 37½ x 67½ x 67½ in. (95.5 x 171.5 x 171.5 cm)  
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris. 73.984.2.2

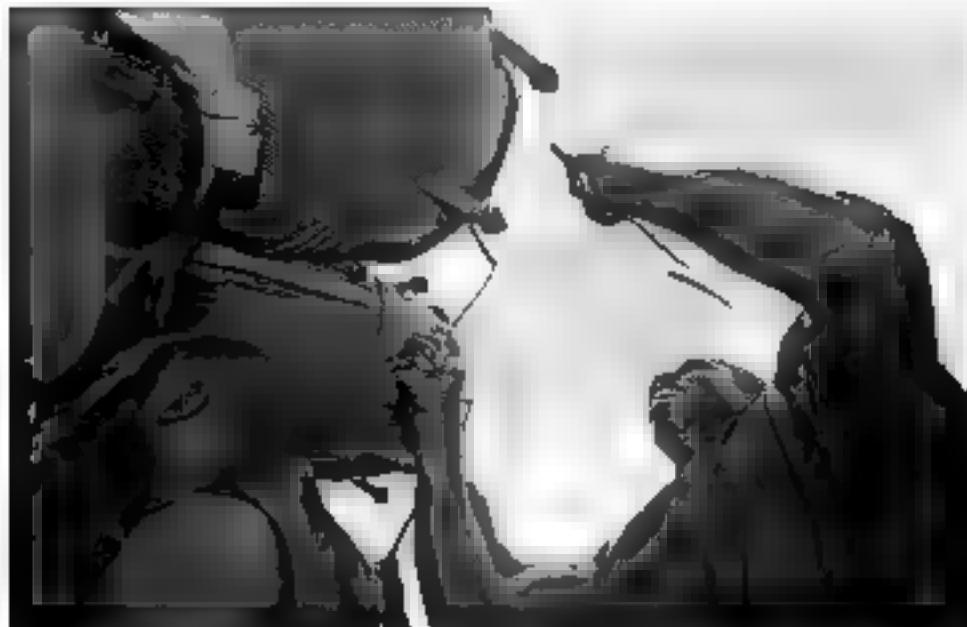


FIG. 103. Chester Higgins, Jr. (photographer, b. 1946). Court drummers performing during the funeral of Asantehene Opoku Ware II held in 1999. Manhyia Palace, Kumasi, Ghana.

signature instruments used on Akan state occasions, invariably accompanying leaders at public appearances. Drums known as *akwempis* are held horizontally in front of the musicians on the head of a carrier, as seen during the *sonomfro* funeral dances for Asantehene Opoku Ware II in 1999 (fig. 103).<sup>44</sup>

The fact that this musical expression also constituted a highly sophisticated tonal language was apparent even to early visitors to the region. Bowdich underscored the role of music as a means of communication: "The natives declare they can converse by means of their flutes, and an old resident at Accra has assured me he has heard these dialogues, and that every sentence was explained to him."<sup>45</sup> The potential for musical instruments to articulate messages that transcend ordinary conversation is reinforced by their symbolic inclusion in sculptural ensembles at other Akan funerary sites. Excavation of the seventeenth-century *asomase* at Ahinsan uncovered Adanse clay sculptures of trumpets and trumpeters, and clay sculptures of "talking drums" were associated with the contemporaneous site at Twifo-Hemaa.<sup>46</sup>

An early twentieth-century photograph by the Swiss missionary Otto Ladrach documents an especially impressive deposit site of memorial terracotta figures in present-day Ghana (fig. 104). Most prominent is the large figure at the center right. The two terracotta drums in the lower right underscore the importance of music in funeral rites. The density of the vegetation around the objects suggests that this site was already of considerable age at the time of the photograph. The orderly arrangement of figures reflects the fact that memorial terracottas were deliberately placed in position rather than discarded, as in a midden heap. On the far right in a second roughly contemporaneous photograph of a site that appears to be in the Kwahu area (fig. 105) is a large ceramic vessel similar in shape to the main Kwahu vessel seen in fig. 84. The orderly arrangement and lack of undergrowth suggests that this photograph was taken relatively soon after the objects were positioned.



FIG. 64. Deposit site of the ancestral Totem tree. Near Agoya Sweden. Gjelde c. 1910-1912  
Boas Mission Archive D-36 29-01.

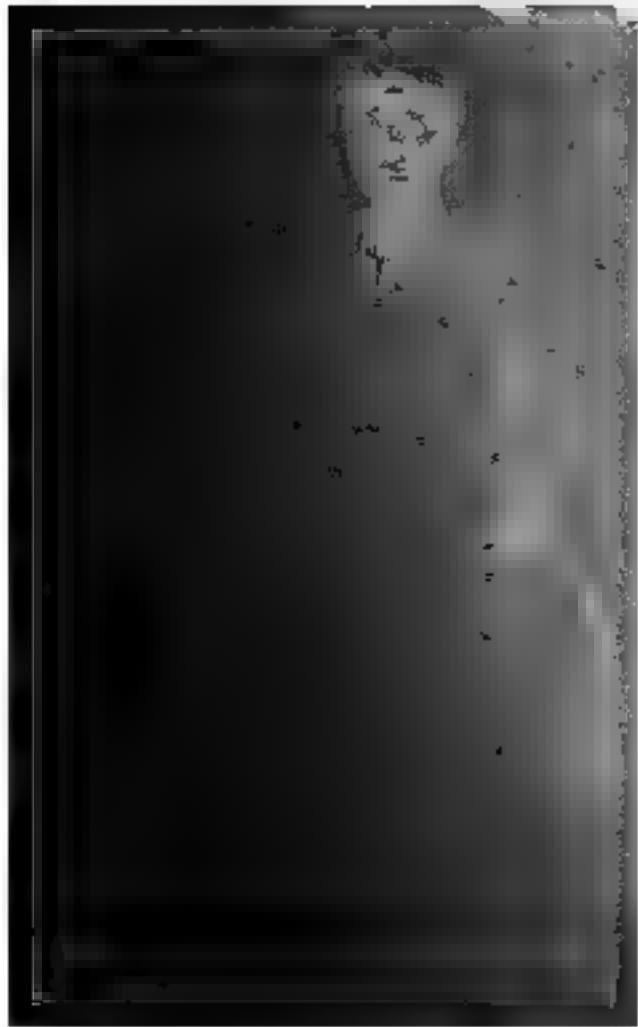
The act of depositing figurative elements within an *Ancestral Totem* was characterized as "planting," suggesting that the work's vitality depended on their remaining firmly anchored to that site.<sup>17</sup> This home to the ancestral spirits was considered sacred but was also dangerous to the living.<sup>18</sup> Because of the enormous expense required for the ceremonies that accompanied the implantation of an especially important person such as a king or queen mother, those figures created to honor individuals in the period since the last such event were included as part of his or her entourage.<sup>19</sup> Early nineteenth-century published accounts of such events record that the figures were embellished and richly dressed for the occasion.<sup>20</sup> Before they were carried in procession from the village, the queen mother would address the

deceased with the invocation, "Today we say our final good-byes to you. Come, come and be incarnate in your *moto* so we can accompany you. Let no harm come to those who are here to sing your praises and carry you to your final resting place". Accompanied by dancers and musicians, the figures were then paraded in groups three times around the town before their journey to the *mawo*, where they would assume their new role as vigilant ancestors.<sup>21</sup>

Women who were charged with maintaining the *mawo* were thought to benefit from enhanced fertility. This was generally believed to be conferred through the consumption of the offerings of food deposited there.<sup>22</sup> Thus such commemorative sites were historically conceived not merely as venues for paying tribute to past leaders but also as a means of reinvigorating the vitality of the communities they left behind through serving as conditum for new life. By the early twentieth century, however, photographs taken of *mawo* show them abandoned and in disarray.<sup>23</sup> Soppelsa notes that according to Father Jean-Baptiste Vérit, a parish priest in Bonoua from 1921 to 1954, the practice of depositing funerary figures in special cemeteries was largely abandoned in 1914, following the appearance in Abouri country of a charismatic Christian fundamentalist, Prophet Harris.<sup>24</sup>

FIG. 165. Memorial terracotta deposit site. Possibly in Kavou traditional area, Ghana ca. 1960  
Basel Mission Archive QD-14.06).6604





FIGS. 106 AND 107. PETER K. HENNY (Ghanian, 1914–1998). Left: Studio portrait of a Wedu woman. Right: Glass negative of studio portrait of a woman, Elmina, Ghana, ca. 1970. From Tobias Wendl, "Entangled Traditions: Photography and the History of Media in Southeast Ghana," *Bur* 19 (Spring 2001), p. 14, figs. 4a–b.

During the twentieth century, new modes of capturing likeness, such as photography, were adopted in order to create permanent visual impressions of notable persons. The anthropologist Tobias Wendl has observed that the pictorial idiom of photography gradually displaced earlier portrait forms, such as the terracottas used to commemorate distinguished ancestors.<sup>11</sup> It is important to consider, however, that certain adjustments were introduced to such photographic portraits in order to preserve the aesthetic ideals emphasized in those earlier sculptures.<sup>12</sup> This is apparent in the measures taken to retouch photographs to achieve the same degree of control over the process and to obtain a likeness that similarly synthesized idealization with realistic details. Wendl notes that this "was done with graphite pencils and always resulted in lightening the complexion. Wrinkles and furrows, the individual traces that life had left on the faces, were carefully smoothed over and eventually erased. The idea was one in which protruding and receding parts of the face were well balanced with almost unnoticeable transitions. The skillful hand of the retoucher made the sitters' individual traits and idiosyncrasies disappear behind a civilized mask of the cool."<sup>13</sup> Two of the conventions central to Akan terracottas

were actively reproduced in the resulting images.<sup>13</sup> First, the contours of the physiognomy were adjusted to enhance its fullness and roundness, thereby conferring upon the subject a more youthful aspect. In the second, fat wrabbles were added to the sitter's neck as a traditional symbol of prosperity, as seen in before-and-after images by Francis K. Honny, a successful Ghanaian portrait photographer who ran a studio in Elmina from 1943 to 1990 (figs. 106, 107).

The role of Akan terracottas as physical presences of revered individuals was ultimately transferred most fully to a new regional sculptural genre, which developed in response to the importation of Portland cement at the end of the nineteenth century. The Akan specialist Doran Ross has noted that these very durable cement figures were often integrated into shrines known as *pondon*.<sup>14</sup> This resulted in an aggrandizement of the visual tributes to regional leaders as well as a significant shift in the gender of the awuru who had originally been female but were now male. In addition, the visual tributes no longer served as focal points of a dedicated grove but instead were placed as markers at actual burial sites.<sup>15</sup>

By the early twentieth century, many of the Akan terracottas that had survived from previous generations were isolated from their original sacred groves and from the oral histories that recounted their relationship to the heritage of adjacent communities. One person alone, the French physician Marcel Lheureux, collected more than two hundred of these works (including figs. 96, 101, and 102) while on colonial assignment in Sanwi during the 1920s.<sup>16</sup>

This dislocation constitutes a barrier to our reconstructing the specific identities of the individual subjects they were intended to commemorate. Our experience of them today is missing not only these critical layers of commentary and placement that defined their significance but also their full original visual impact. Over time, their exposure to the elements has stripped them of color and ornament so that their presence is now far more muted. Thus these now static decontextualized works represent only vestigial traces of the Akan traditions that were once informed by theatrical pageantry, historical reenactment, and ancestral devotion.



# Dancing Figures and Effigy Thrones: Grassfield Chiefdoms

*Here is the stone where your fathers' family have sat before they were called to the throne and it is on this very stone that you sit to-day, if you are therefore king. May Yoruban [God] bless you. May Yoruban grant you many children and may your war-spear be mighty and your work strong. May Yoruban give you much and good advice and increase your wealth.*

*Yoruban accepts you as king of the Bamum*

*IN OYA, AS CITED IN M. D. W. TIEBERYS*

WITH THE CONFERAL OF THIS BLESSING A NEW SOVEREIGN OF BAMUM IN Cameroon's Grassfields region was induced to reflect on the legacy of his antecedents and encouraged to fulfill his own potential. In chapter 29 of his kingdom's history, Bamum leader Njoya (r. ca. 1886–1933), provides a detailed account of the rites and protocols observed at such a moment of transition (fig. 108). Enacting measures were taken to honor the deceased leader and secure his favorable engagement with the affairs of his people. At the same time his successor was physically and spiritually fortified in order to take on his responsibilities as heir to an established line of leaders. The intertwining of these two events was critical in establishing the legitimate transfer of power from one individual to another.

Situated about two-thirds to one and seven-eighths of a mile (1,000 to 3,000 m) above sea level, Cameroon's highlands region, known as the Grassfields, extends from expansive rainforests in the south and west to the upper reaches of the Mbam River on the Nigerian border in the north (figs. 109 and 110). The Grassfields have been densely populated for at least three centuries and have been continuously settled going back six millennia.<sup>2</sup> The region's location, rich agricultural industry, and demography made it a strategic nexus for trade networks between the coast and the interior. Among the commodities generated to meet outside market demands was slave labor.<sup>3</sup> Until intervention by German colonial enterprises in the early twentieth century, regional trade was controlled by the heads of households and descent groups.

In the Grassfields, leaders of extended families, villages, and chiefdoms serve as intermediaries with the ancestors on behalf of their constituents. Before the twentieth century, the region was governed by a series of some 150 parallel monarchic polities whose combined royal and commoner populations ranged in size from 200 to 60,000 members. While each of these centers had its own distinctive local identity, the basic precolonial governance structures were similar. A king or chief, called a *fon* (also *fou* or *fom*), who had sacred attributes was the leading territorial, civil, and military authority. He presided over a council of lineage elders



FIG. 164 King Njogo standing in front of his palace 1913. (From the photographic album *Savannah Kamerun*, Vol II, 944; Gelatin silver print, 9 1/4 x 6 1/4 in. (23.5 x 15.4 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas, The Photograph Study Collection. Purchase, Joseph and Cecil Mandel Foundation Inc. Gift, 2001, PSC 2001.325.2, pl. 58)

OPPOSITE ABOVE FIG. 165 Bamileke Grassfields region.

OPPOSITE BELOW FIG. 166 Bamileke Mwembe calders, the Bamileke Grassfields

who were responsible to the community's unrelated descent groups and balanced the rulers' powers.<sup>4</sup> During the colonial period most kings and chiefs maintained their influence, although they lost their political, judicial, and military autonomy. Since Cameroon's independence as a nation, these traditional leaders have been integrated into a network of state governance and continue to play a pivotal role in the cultural and religious affairs of Grassfield communities.

Within the palace, the *fon* was paired with a regulatory society, or executive branch, drawn predominantly from freeborn commoners who were carefully selected to undergo specialized training and initiation.<sup>5</sup> The *fon*'s inherited position was ascribed mystical qualities and his predecessors became venerated ancestors. Frank Christol (1884–1979), a French Protestant minister arrived in 1917 in what German colonizers called the Bamileke region of the Grassfields, which also encompasses Bangwa chiefdoms. Among the hundreds of photographs Christol took of regional leaders and the key social and political events witnessed over the

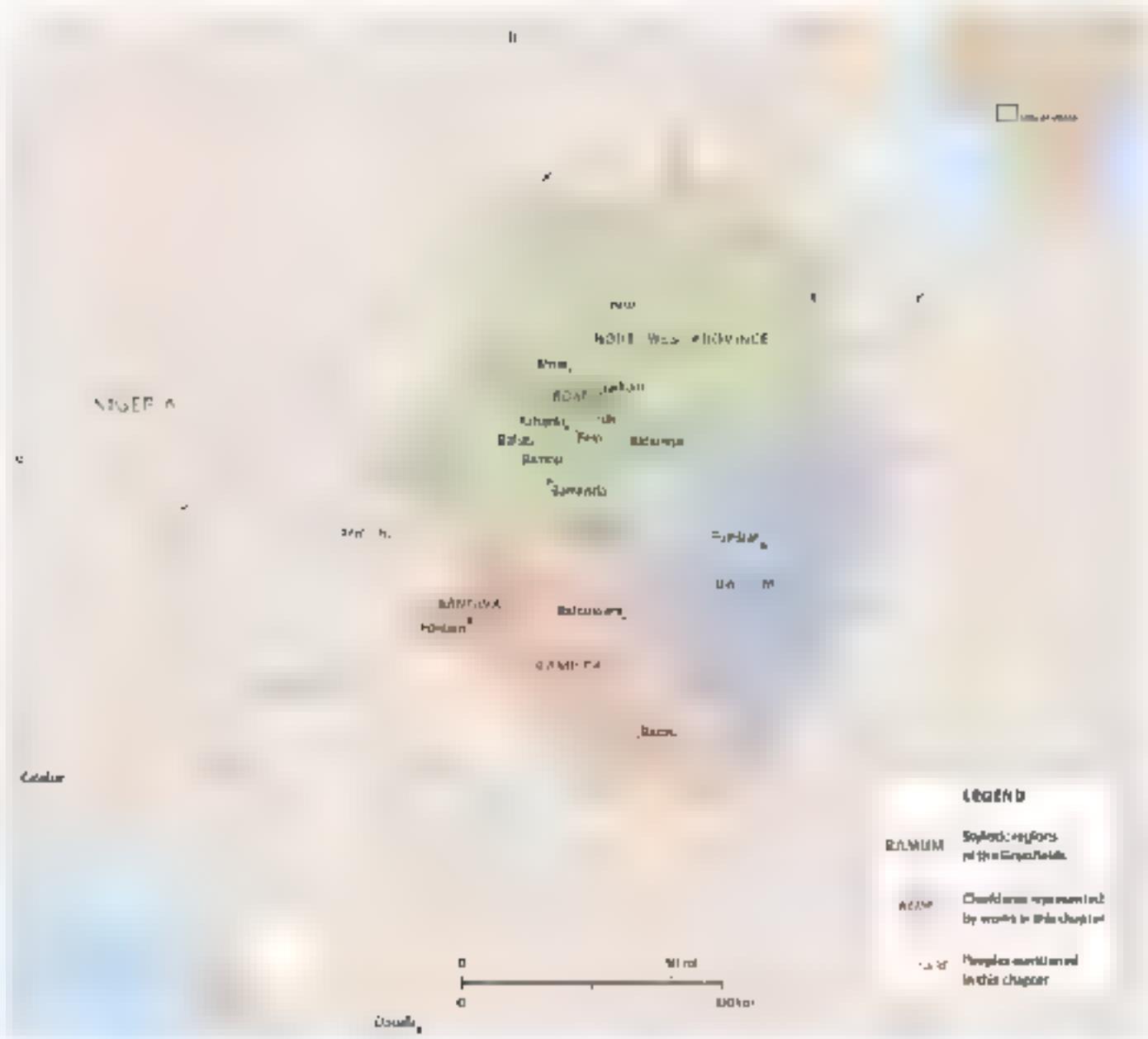




FIG. 4. Hommage rendu au chef par ses serviteurs. Oursi Cameroun. Gou de Dickong, prof. de Bamenda. Bam. Collection: Musée du Quai Branly, Paris. Photo: J.-P. Léger.

course of a decade is a portrait of the ruler of the Bamileke chiefdom of Baxou surrounded by three attendants and seated on a prestige stool before the elaborate backdrop of a monumental indigo-dyed *ndop* ceremonial cloth (fig. 111). Village notables have formed a line and address him with a gesture of deference in which they bend forward with hand to front of mouth.

The transference of a Grassfields chieftaincy occurs upon the incumbent's death, at which time the successor takes on all his predecessor's defining attributes, visible and otherwise.<sup>4</sup> The catalyst for all transformations, whether metamorphoses of this order or those that result in the generation of a new being, are attributed to an ephemeral life essence described as "life breath," referred to as *sou* by the Nso, believed to be present in vital bodily fluids such as saliva, semen, and mother's milk.<sup>5</sup> During rites of succession, the life force or essence and sacred attributes of a chief are transmitted to his heir, whose body is prepared to become an appropriate vessel for receiving them. This may include the physical act of transferring the corporeal fluid, such as saliva, of an expiring leader to his heir. Past leaders are verbally invoked and introduced to their successor while his skin is rubbed with powdered camwood and palm oil.<sup>6</sup> Once libations are poured, the transfer of power culminates with the new leader being dressed in his predecessor's vestments, handed his regalia, and positioned on an inherited carved seat of office. As the anthropologist Jean-Pierre Wamser has observed, through the rites that accompany his ascension,

the new *fon* in effect becomes the individual he replaced. To underscore this idea of the candidate's surrender of his identity for the sake of continuity, Warner cites commentary describing such transitions: "So and so was gone but he is back."<sup>12</sup>

Historically, neither the character of the various Grassfield chiefdoms nor the patronage of works of art by their leadership adhered to circumscribed ethnic or cultural distinctions. Instead they reflected shared concerns that crossed political boundaries and were customized according to local preferences. Art historians have typically subdivided the Grassfields into three broad stylistic centers, each reflecting disjunctive spheres of influence: the Bamileke and Bangwa chiefdoms in the west, the Northwest Province, where the Komo kingdom is situated, and the Bamum court to the east.<sup>13</sup> Within each of these, a particular sculptural genre played a pivotal role in the transfer of power from one leader to another. Because the sculptures were accorded such an important role and informed the identity of a given court, artists channeled their greatest talent into their creation. Their successful execution of especially striking and innovative works earned them great esteem as well as parallel commissions from the leaders of neighboring principalities.

In the westernmost region of the Grassfields, freestanding figurative sculptures depicting royal ancestors, in seated or active stances, physically documented a particular reign within a line of dynastic succession. The legacy of individual leaders was given expression through such figures, perceived to be imbued with the essence of their subjects. In the Northwest Province, majestic thrones with figurative elaboration were the primary visual emblem marking the *fon*'s assumption of his title.

#### BANGWA

Several centuries ago, the Bangwa peoples settled the westernmost mountainous territory of the Grassfields region.<sup>14</sup> At the end of the nineteenth century, they became part of the German colonial administrative designation Bamileke, which grouped together some one hundred kingdoms led by sacred chiefs.<sup>15</sup> After World War I, when a League of Nations mandate divided Cameroon between French and British colonial powers, the Bangwa were the one Bamileke group in its western half transferred to the British who grouped together nine independent chiefdoms under the term Bangwa for administrative purposes.<sup>16</sup> This cluster of communities was distinguished by the exceptional caliber of its artistry, notably large-scale figures of chiefs and their entourages.<sup>17</sup> Fontem, the most important of these centers and the largest of the Bangwa chiefdoms, was the source of some of the earliest works from the region to enter German museums. One of the principal resisters to German colonization had been the chief of Fontem, Assunganyi (r. ca. 1897–1951).<sup>18</sup> Identified with princely generosity, uncompromising strength, and the ability to provide for his people, Assunganyi was initially defeated by the Germans but reinstated to the throne by the British until his death in 1951 (fig. 112).<sup>19</sup>

To this day, each Bangwa chiefdom is led by the sacred person of the *fon*, who is responsible for rites concerned with the well-being and fertility of both the land and his people. Several important societies of nobles are charged with overseeing various political and social functions. Key among these is the Night society, which ensures an orderly transfer of power at the time of a chief's death by combining his funeral celebrations with the inaugural introduction and installation of his successor. On that occasion, the *wifw*, or Gong society, performs music that blesses the



FIG. 12 Fon Aoustoungwui Fodome, Cérémonie de Béfôte, 1956. From Robert Blom and Adam Pollock,  
*Bangwa Funerary Sculpture*, 47; fig. 3, p. 4.

event and is responsible for the care and display of a series of wood sculptures, referred to variously as *lesem* or ancestor figures, commemorating the late *fon* and other past members of the polity's leadership.<sup>17</sup>

Given that the *fon* is a source of "life breath," his saliva is a potent substance through which his blessing may be bestowed. Consequently, intimately held items, which may be inherited by a leader from his predecessors, are conceived to be at once receptacles for their accumulated breath and vehicles for transfer of royal ancestral life breath to others. During an agricultural festival held annually in the middle of the dry season, the *fon* inhales wine from the buffalo horn drinking cup handed down to him, which he does not swallow but rather sprays, with his saliva, onto those assembled.<sup>18</sup> Warner has suggested that the striking emphasis on the subjects open mouths in *lesem* representations underscored the potency of this exhalation.<sup>19</sup>

During the nineteenth century, Bangwa chiefs commissioned *lesem* figures that represented them as supreme potentates.<sup>20</sup> Rendered in ceremonial dress, arms encased in ivory bracelets and neck encircled by beaded collars as befitting an important gathering, they typically grasped their most valued attributes of leadership, such as a pipe, ceremonial calabash, or drinking horn.<sup>21</sup> Other members of the *fon*'s entourage who merited depiction were the first, or favorite, wife and princess royals. The especially high-ranking *ankweza* was a sister of the *fon*, typically childless, and a female equivalent of the male second in command, or *nkwer*. Depicted with royal male attributes, she was sometimes portrayed holding a calabash or a bamboo flute used for the dance of queens.<sup>22</sup> The *mawia*, or "female chief," was a princess

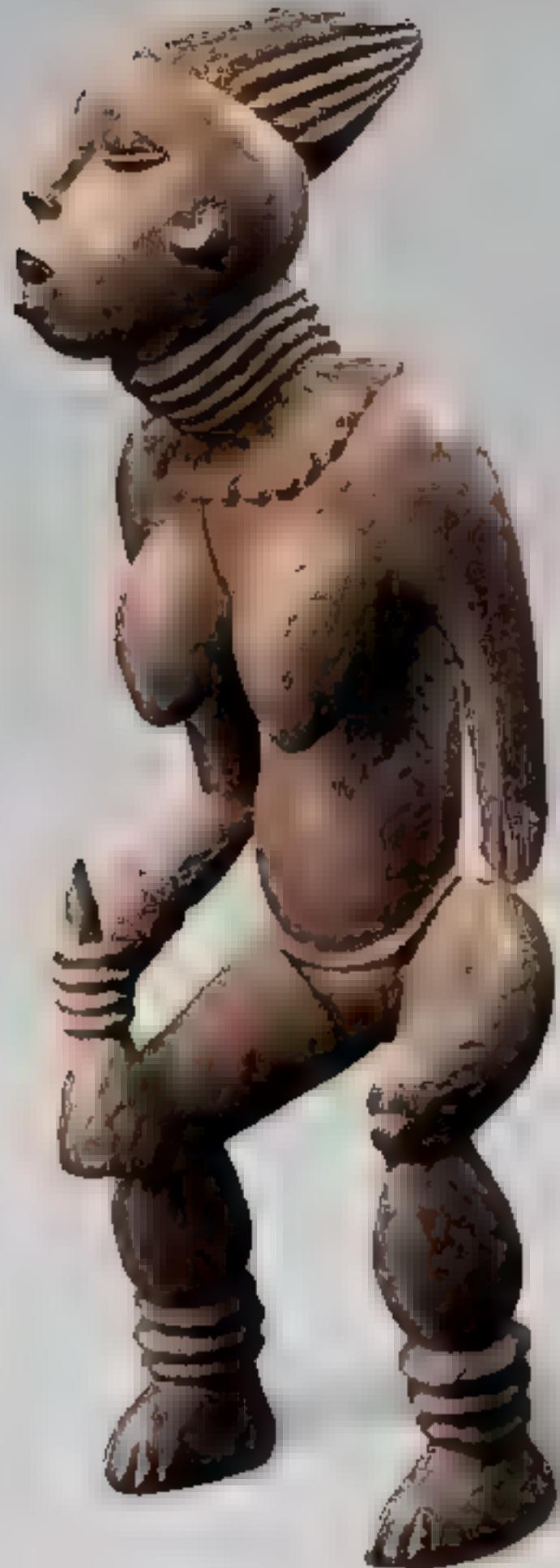
royal who represented the chief at public functions and presided over domestic disputes brought before her from across the land.<sup>21</sup> Her role as the fox's surrogate was often underscored through representation of her wearing his regalia. Another subject of *lifou* sculpture was a *nyandom*, literally "woman of God," a priestess of the earth. Often such individuals were so designated because they had borne twins or breech infants, who were considered special in both cases.

Each *lifou* figure was intimately identified with its subject on several different levels. It has been emphasized that such sculptures were never merely evocative works of art but rather creations addressed by name that allowed the individual depicted to remain animate and lively presence.<sup>22</sup> Artists strove to capture this degree of personification by emphasizing distinctive features, active stances, and expressive qualities of the sitter's character. In order to convey the subjects' enduring vibrancy and dynamism, sculptors exploited idiosyncratic formal postures and attitudes as well as symmetrical compositions.<sup>23</sup> The vital connection between an individual and his or her sculptural counterpart was further reinforced through the pairing of *lifou* figures with reliefs, such as skulls and votive offerings, in royal shrines.

*Lifou* sculptures were infrequently removed from the shrines in which they were kept in order to be placed on display.<sup>24</sup> The rare occasions on which they were made accessible included the inauguration of a new ruler and annual blessings of the community. The medical doctor and collector of Cameroon art Pierre Harter notes that the night following a new leader's ascension, members of *lifou* amplified the transfer of power by sponsoring a performance in the sacred grove in which past princes were buried. Through their sculptural depictions, the chieftain's past leaders were also in attendance as witnesses to the liturgies and offerings that elicited other blessings for the village or fertilization of the earth during the dry season each December or January. In both instances, a premium was placed on such gatherings as an opportunity to view the works in the round, and the artists responsible for their execution were acutely aware of this expectation.<sup>25</sup>

The work within the *lifou* corpus that most brilliantly achieves the ideal of an unrestrained presence, riveting from every vantage point, is an iconic female figure now in the collection of the Musée Dapper in Paris (fig. 113). The art historian William Fagg noted of this artistic landmark, "[The] celebrated figure of a dancing woman holds fair to be the finest expression of movement in all African sculpture."<sup>26</sup> The figure whose knees are bent, appears suspended in motion, her weight supported by her proper right leg. In her right hand she grasps a rattle; her arm bent at the elbow. The dynamism of this attitude is further accentuated by the fact that its subject gazes upward with mouth open, her head at an angle. The figure's bodily contours are fluid. The downward curve of her breasts is echoed directly below by that of her stomach and above by the form of her headdress. The deeply striated grooves of that crowning element are in turn echoed throughout the composition by the formal definition of the woman's collar, bracelets, ankles, and surviving hand. The work's expressionistic quality is manifested across its surface, which is faceted from head to toe, revealing evidence of its author's adze marks.

This inspired creation was collected among the Bangwa in 1897 or 1898 by the German colonial agent Gustav Conrau. At that time he documented the representation as a *nyandom*, which suggests that its subject was a priestess.<sup>27</sup> The sculpture was transferred to the Museum für Völkerkunde (today called the





OPPOSITE FIG. 113: Cithamontwile figure of a prehistoric Bamileke people. Bangwa chiefdom, Grassfields region, Cameroun. 19th century. Wood, pigments. H. 53 x W. 125 cm. Musée Dapper, Paris. (34)

ABOVE LEFT TO RIGHT

FIG. 114: Man Ray (American, 1890–1976). Untitled, ca. 1934. Gelatin silver print  
Man Ray Trust, Long Island

FIG. 115: Man Ray (American, 1890–1976). Untitled, ca. 1934. Gelatin silver print. Private collection, Paris

FIG. 116: Walker Evans (American, 1893–1975). Female figure, Cameroun. 1935. (From the portfolio African Negro Art) Gelatin silver print. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection, Gift of Robert Goldwater, 1961 (61.6.2) FSC 908.412.2096

Ethnologisches Museum, in Berlin but by 1934 was in the collection of the French dealer Charles Raton. While in Raton's Paris gallery, the work came to the attention of the artist Man Ray. The art historian Wendy Grossman has discussed how Man Ray, in creating a series of photographs of the figure, capitalized on the sculpture's asymmetry, textured surface, and suggestion of incipient motion.<sup>24</sup> He accentuated and exploited these qualities by choreographing a dramatic play of light and shadow and using oblique and overhead camera angles. According to Grossman, such photographic experiments reflect the Western avant-garde's so-called New Vision, a desire to revolutionize visual language through unconventional photographic practices.<sup>25</sup> In several of these compositions, Man Ray juxtaposed the dynamic Bangwa female with a nude female model, demonstrating the European avant-garde's conflation of African art with exotism and charged sexuality. Those associations are especially evident in one photograph, which was not published or reworked at the time, in which a nude model is seated before the Bangwa female figure (fig. 114). The model leans back her head captured in motion, gazing up at the sculpture with her proper right arm extended through the aperture of its leg.<sup>26</sup>

In 1935, soon after the work was sold to Helena Rubinstein, it was featured in the Museum of Modern Art's landmark exhibition titled "African Negro Art."<sup>27</sup>



FIG. 11 Ecuménocerative figure of a child (three views). Bantille people Bangwa children. Grassfield region. Cameroun. 19th century. Wood. 55 x 16.5 x 12.6 in. (139.5 x 41.5 x 32 cm).  
Marc Ladrell de Lachassagne. Paris

The highly interpretive nature of Man Ray's images is especially apparent when compared with contemporaneous ones of the same subject taken by Walker Evans as part of his assignment to document the exhibition (figs. 115, 116).<sup>14</sup> While Man Ray's oblique camera angle and strongly emphasized shadows reveal the artist's affinity with Surrealism at that time, Evans's frontally shot, softly lit, and narrowly cropped print reflects his direct documentary style.<sup>15</sup>

Another *lofem* figure collected by Conrau among the Bangwa during the same period depicts a boy holding a calabash vessel in his proper right hand (fig. 117).



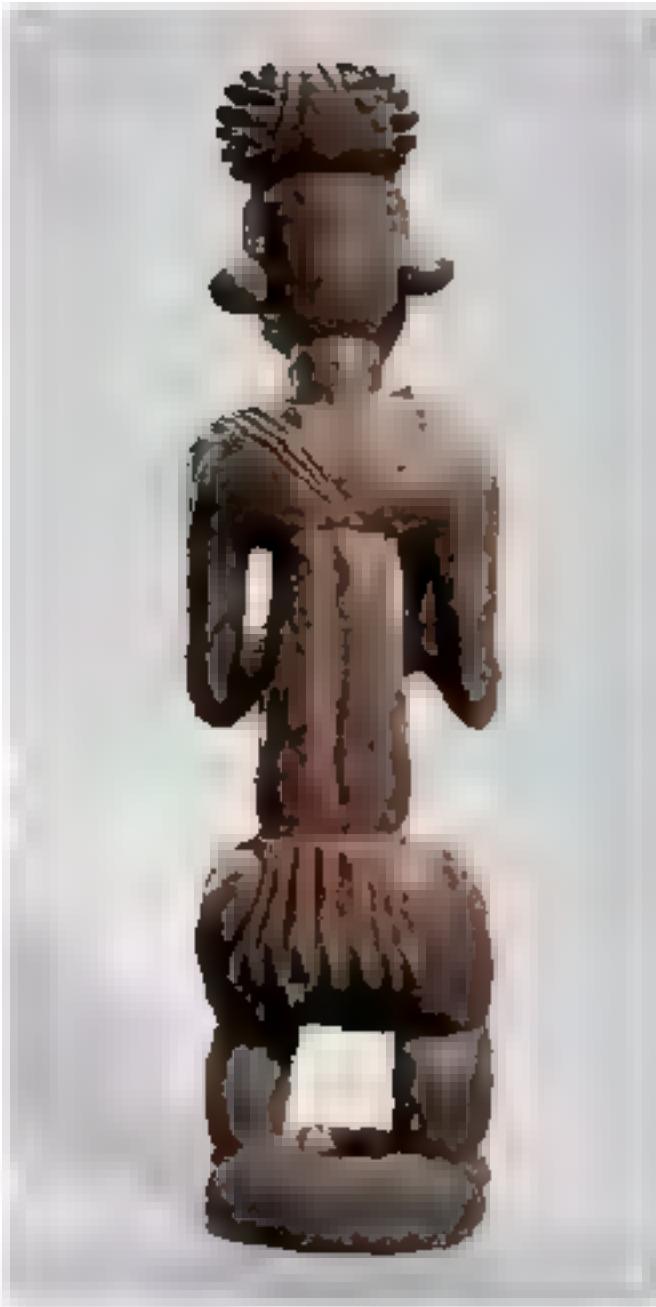


FIG. 1-3 Aiceu Atsa (BengWa, 1840–1910). Commemorative figure of a child (two victims). Bambou region. Cameroun. 19th century. Wood, 36½ x 2 in. (92.5 x 5.1 cm). The Cleveland Museum of Art Purchase from the J. H. Wade Fund 98.7.62

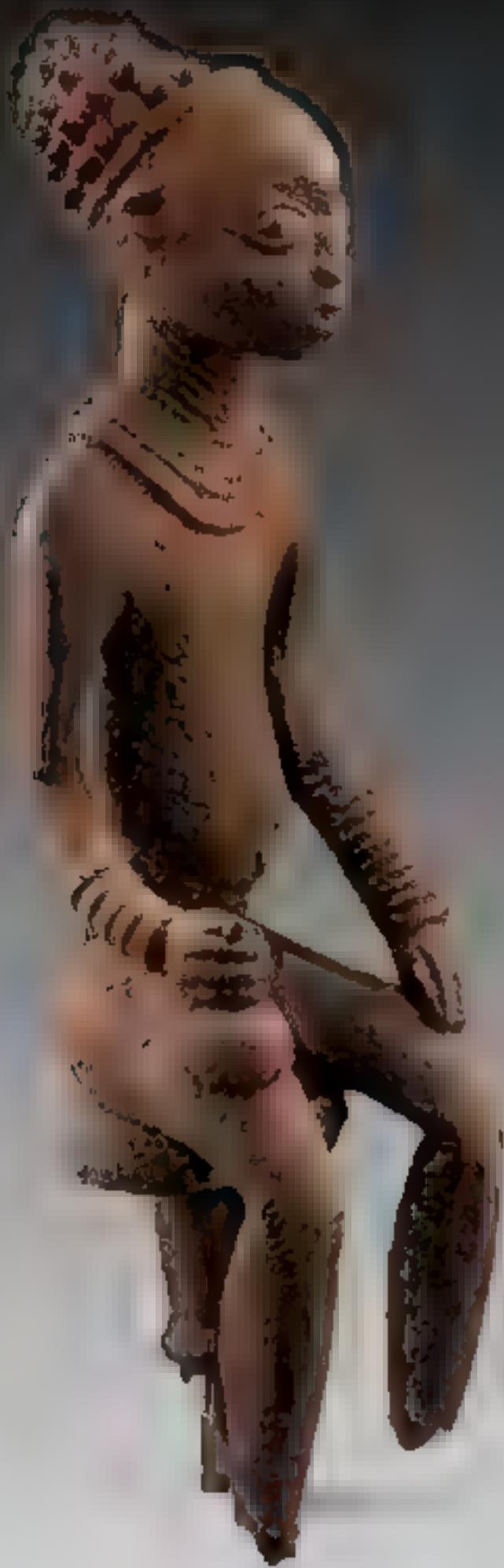
The subject's stance is similarly asymmetrical, with knees bent and angled inward. He gazes intently ahead, his mouth wide open with teeth exposed, and wears attributes of chieftaincy that include a fiber prestige cap and a collar composed of the teeth of a leopard, a creature conceived of as a royal alter ego in view of its unrivaled power in the natural world.<sup>24</sup>

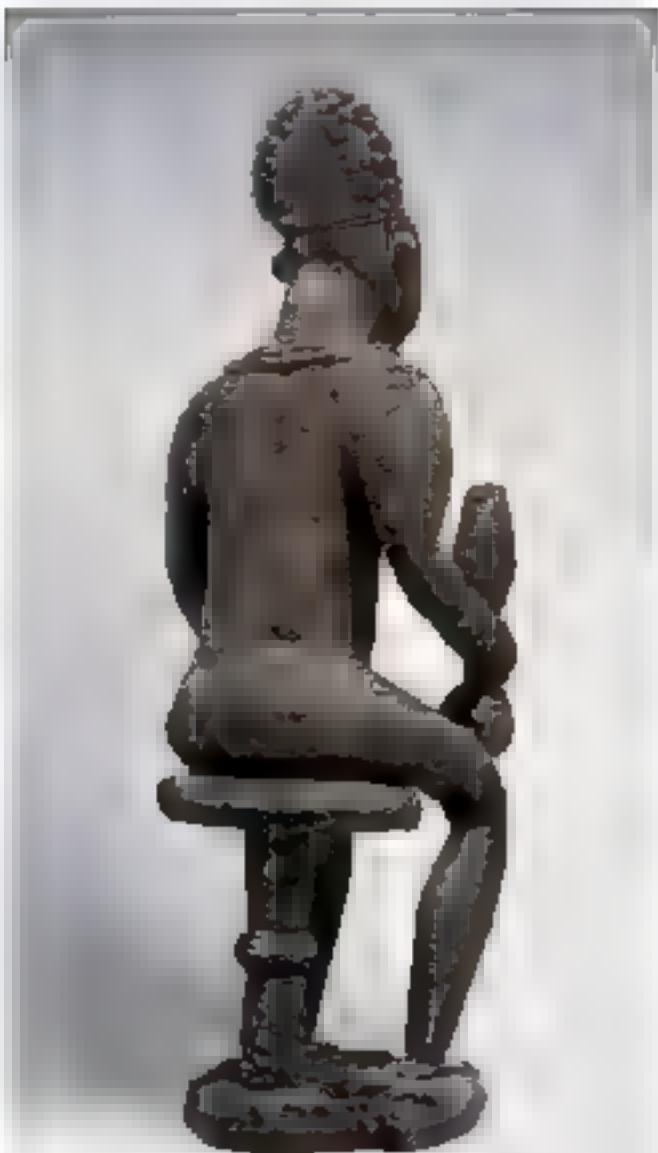
A corpus of some twenty *lesens* depicting sons have been attributed to an influential Bangwa master Aiceu Atsa, and his workshop, active about 1870–1910.<sup>25</sup> Aiceu Atsa's oeuvre is distinctive for its intense liveliness. The uncompromising manner in which he successfully captured essential qualities of his subjects is reflected in an anecdote documented by Harter at Fontenay in 1967.<sup>26</sup> For Lefang



FIG. 19 Aice Atsa 'Banyang', 1860-1910. Commemorative figure of a chief (two views). Ileloog, Pobito region, Catacaos. 19th century. Wood. 37½ x 6½ x 6½ in. (94.5 x 16.5 x 16.5 cm). Private collection

recalled that, according to his father Assunganyi (see fig. 112), a late nineteenth-century Banyang chief named Fomen commissioned a likeness from Aice Atsa but became enraged when he realized that the artist had immortalized him in an unflinchingly honest and unflattering portrayal that made evident his disfiguring facial paralysis. In two works representative of Aice Atsa's signature style, figs. 118 and 119, the respective subjects stand on a ringlike base with knees bent. They both hold drinking horns and wear the same chieftaincy attributes of a cap, collar, and leopard-pelt garment that extends in front between the legs. While the figures are not identical, their formal adjustments are incremental: the shoulders and chin of fig. 118 are slightly broader than those of fig. 119.





OPPOSITE FIG. 120: Commemorative figure of a chief, Bamileke peoples; Bangwa chiefdom, Grassfields region, Cameroon. 9th century. Wood. H. 31.4 cm (12.3 cm). Musée Dapper, Paris. 9297

ABOVE FIG. 121: Commemorative figure of a chief (two views). Bamileke peoples; Bangwa chiefdom, Grassfields region, Cameroon. 9th century. Wood. 36 x 13 x 14 in. (96.3 x 33 x 35.5 cm). Glyman Collection.

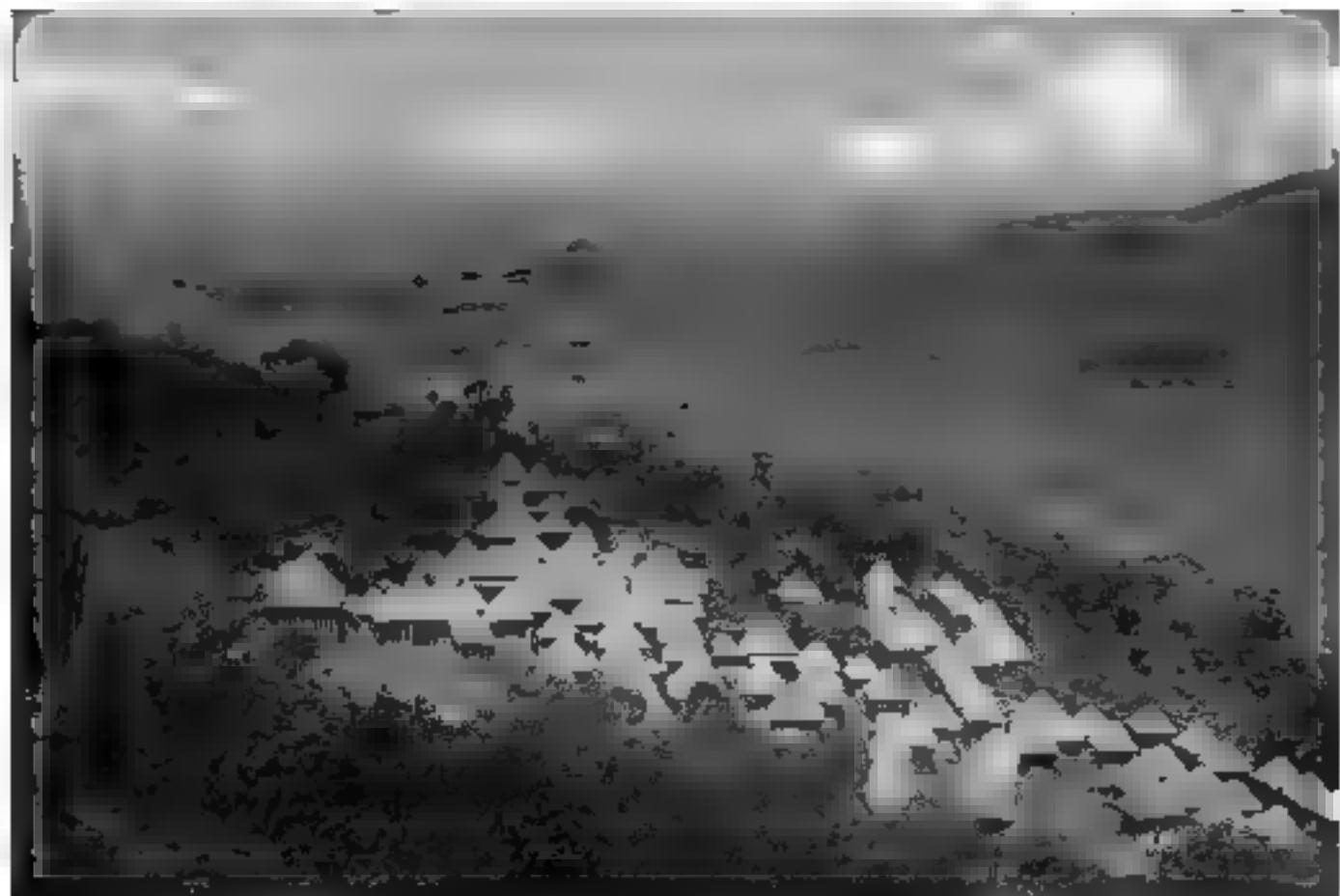
Although all of Atsu Atsa's subjects came to life for their contemporaries in the larger context in which they were positioned and experienced, the subtle nature of the nuanced disjunctions differentiating one work from another make it challenging to discern idiosyncratic identifying features on a purely formal basis today. This is also the case for works by another Bangwa master of the same generation whom the art historian and curator Susan Vogel has referred to as the Master of the Berlin Tanyi, after a sculpture attributed to the same hand in the collection of Berlin's Ethnologisches Museum.<sup>51</sup> The shared aesthetic sensibility of two figures by this master, figs. 120 and 121, is in contrast to the tough rawness and emphasis on suspended motion generally favored by Bangwa artists. Instead,

this sculptor idealized his subjects by imparting to them a regal majesty and carefully poised serenity. In both these elegant depictions of leaders balanced on elevated seats of office, the legs are striking for their length, extending the entire lower third of the compositions. The contours of their bodies are gently rounded and their features delicately articulated. When examined closely, the upper body of fig. 120 is more elongated than that of the more compact fig. 121. The facial features of the latter also appear fuller and the neck of the calabash vessel held in his proper right hand has been preserved. Both works retain their original reddish-brown-black patina of organic matter ritually applied to the surface, just as the body of the fox hunter was anointed at the time of his ascension.

### KOM

Another Grassfields center distinguished for its artistic patronage is Laikom, the capital of the kingdom of Kom, in the heart of the Bamenda mountain range. From 1931 to 1961 the missionary and anthropologist Paul Gebauer documented the cultural landscape of northwest Cameroon capturing both Kom's spectacular mountainous landscape, 6,800 feet, ca. 2,073 m., above sea level, and Laikom's distinctive architecture (fig. 122). The royal palace's courtyard and the carved pillars flanking its entrance are easily recognizable in the left foreground of the photograph below.

FIG. 122 View of Laikom Kom chieftain, Cameroon 1946 The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. The Photograph Study Collection.  
Bequest of Paul Gebauer, 1971 PSC 1971.1.195



According to legend, a sacred python led the Kom people from Bamessi up to this dizzying height.<sup>43</sup> Founded in the first half of the eighteenth century by Jinabo I of the royal Ekwu clan (r. 1755–85, also referred to as Njima Boh), the Kom state was informed by the essential precepts of ancestral guidance and matrilineal descent. The challenging ascent to Laikom afforded natural protection from external enemies. Lookouts marked by large sacred basalt monoliths punctuate Kom's hills. From the main stone terrace, Laikom's highest point, Kom kings continue to survey their capital and the spectacular landscape that surrounds it (fig. 123). Careful coordination was required in the construction of what came to be renowned as an architectural jewel.<sup>44</sup> Within its dramatic natural setting, Laikom was impressive for the soaring heights of its structures, characterized by pyramidal thatched roofs, large courtyards, and high ceilings, as well as their dense labyrinthian arrangement and the monumental ornately carved house posts that circumscribed the exterior of royal facades. Many of the materials were gathered by hand, a labor-intensive process. Workers precisely assembled raffia palm and wood, without using nails or bolts, to erect major buildings (fig. 124). The entrance to the royal palace was marked by elaborately designed entrance pillars, each carved out of a single piece of wood, depicting zoomorphic and anthropomorphic subjects that illustrated courtly etiquette, mythical events, or moments in history (fig. 125). Given the perishable

FIG. 123. Pan Ndi looking out over Kom's hills, Kom (Bordjum, Cameroon, October 1940). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas, The Photograph Study Collection, Bequest of Paul Gebauer, 1977 PSC 1977-198, frame 29.





KENNETH ATTEWELL



OPPOSITE ABOVE FIG. 124. Construction of a new building on Laikon's public square. Catherine. 1937. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. The Photograph Study Collection, Bequest of Paul Gebauer. 1971 PSC 977. pl. 64, fig. 25.

OPPOSITE BELOW FIG. 125. Unknown court detail of carved pillars flanking the entrance. Catherine. October 1946. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. The Photograph Study Collection, Bequest of Paul Gebauer PSC 977. — 98, front 20.

ABOVE FIG. 126. Fon Ndi and attendants at the Laikom ntu lodge. Catherine. Before 1959. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas. The Photograph Study Collection, Bequest of Paul Gebauer 1971 PSC 977. 403 646.

nature of these materials, their maintenance was a major preoccupation of successive generations. Gebauer notes that this careful attentiveness to renewal was sustained through 1954, which marked the end of the reign of Fon Ndi (1926–54).<sup>42</sup>

Under the leadership of its founder, Jinabo I, Kom in the eighteenth century was stable and tranquil.<sup>43</sup> A landmark associated with that inaugural reign is the *ntu* lodge, in Laikon's palace complex near the end of the python's trail. The *ntu* lodge is conceived of as a state shrine that is associated with the longevity of the original clan and that fosters harmony and social cohesion.<sup>44</sup> It was at this site that Jinabo I was eventually buried and where his successors were presented and enthroned. The immovable stone throne there is surrounded by other lithic markers: the sacred *awn*, a circle of stone steles; the traditional place of justice, and headstones used as royal grave markers (fig. 126).

The veneration of royal ancestors was among Kom's central institutions.<sup>45</sup> The *fon* was charged with both secular and priestly responsibilities, and legitimate transfer of the title was required to ensure the peace and prosperity of his people and the land. In the Kom system, heirs to the throne were drawn from the *fon*'s

uterine brothers, sons of her mother's uterine sisters, or his maternal nephews (sons of his own uterine sisters).<sup>44</sup> The *fon* was supported by the *kunfon*, an institution of hereditary and appointed officials who served as the executive arm of government.<sup>45</sup> According to the historian Paul Nkobi Nkwi, who is originally from Kom, at the very moment a new *fon* is installed, the *kunfon* amount an heir apparent or *bo-fish*, the eldest among those who have a right to inherit the throne.<sup>46</sup> The *nafon*, or queen mother, was second in rank only to her son, and she served as his trusted advisor. This position as counselor emphasized the importance placed on the continuity of the royal lineage, an idea that was underscored by the fact that her residence was at the royal grave shrine at Laikom. Other responsibilities with which the *nafon* was charged were to watch over the children of the palace and to receive visitors.<sup>47</sup> When she died, the eldest woman in the maternal line was appointed to take on her role.

Kom's most esteemed possessions were the "sculptures of the palace," which were carefully guarded in a sacred enclosure.<sup>48</sup> Among its contents were the ambitious effigy thrones that synthesized lifelike figurative representations of its leadership with a physical seat of office. In each of these monumental creations, a standing figure faces forward and is extended at knee level by a cylindrical stool. The scale and majesty of the surviving examples of this tradition are such that they are among the most imposing known sculptural forms from sub-Saharan Africa.<sup>49</sup> Rather than serve as functional thrones, they appear to have been created as tributes to past generations of *fon* and *nafon*. At the same time, these large-as-life presences underscored the continuity between past and present at the especially delicate moment of succession. A prominent focal point of the installation rites, their presence affirmed the new *fon*'s legitimacy.

The death of a *fon* has been characterized as the extinguishing of a fire.<sup>50</sup> At that moment the most senior member of the royal maternal line—the *bo-fish*—would leave without delay for Laikom, where, in the presence of the other royals, he would wring a strand of ceremonial beads from around the neck of the deceased. After the anointment of the dead *fon*'s body, it would be laid in state so that all might pay their final respects before its interment in a shared burial vault within the royal shrine, at which point the *bo-fish* would become the focus of succession rites that at once set him apart and identified him with his predecessor. Officials from the *kunfon* regulatory society would escort him to the new lodge and seat him on a stool identified with both the nation and rites of appeasement and reconciliation.<sup>51</sup> They would then lead him to the royal burial shrine, where he would be ritually bathed over the grave of the deceased king in order to be cleansed of all past faults. After being anointed with camwood and special medicines and dressed in chiefly robes, he would be seated on the installation throne carved for his predecessor. At the installation of Jinbo II in 1974, as soon as the *fon* was seated on his throne two officials stepped forward to pledge their allegiance in recognition of his new status.<sup>52</sup> The figurative couples depicted as extensions of Kom thrones may also have been conceived as witnesses at this momentous transition. The process transformed the candidate into a new man and leader (see fig. 139).<sup>53</sup>

No longer an ordinary mortal, the new *fon* had become "he who does not die," "the great one," "the leopard," one considered to have power over life and death.<sup>54</sup> Palace officials stood before him to acknowledge this metamorphosis and pledge their allegiance. The new sovereign would then be handed his ancestor's

cup so that he and his entourage might mark the moment with a communal drink of wine. The morning following installation, a delegation of court officials would accompany the new *fon* along a cleared path to a stream east of Laikom where he would be bathed, after which sacrificial offering to the ancestors and libation would be made and the names of the most recently deceased kings invoked.<sup>17</sup> Subsequently, the *fon* presided over biannual offerings to his royal ancestors called *šor*, at which the sculptures of the palace might be displayed.<sup>18</sup>

During the nineteenth century, Kom evolved into a confederacy of ten chiefdoms and forty-two villages.<sup>19</sup> During this period it flourished as a regional economic power situated on an active commercial axis. It shared a monopoly of the kola trade with the neighboring kingdom of Bam and also responded to a growing demand for slaves from the south. Tufoyn, the fifth *fon* (r. ca. 1840–55), proactively pursued Kom's further settlement and expansion by driving out encroaching Kjens populations, initiating challenges to the boundaries of neighboring Bam, and mounting a defense against Fulbe incursions.<sup>20</sup> Reputed to have been a carver, Tufoyn is said to have succumbed to leprosy and been buried at a site known as *Shang ntw*, directly above the north wing of the palace.<sup>21</sup> Tufoyn was succeeded by his uncle elderly brother Kemeng (r. ca. 1855–65), who soon lost control over the southern part of the kingdom.<sup>22</sup>

Kemeng appointed his nephew Yu as his representative in the southern sector of Fun.<sup>23</sup> Under his uncle's tenure, Yu adjudicated cases brought before him, and his handling of them was such that he came to be perceived as too autonomous. This affront to Kemeng's authority led to Yu's dismissal in 1863, and he was escorted into exile by the palace regulatory society, *kwifor*.<sup>24</sup> Yu was accompanied by his nephew Ngam (who eventually followed Yu as the eighth *fon* of Kom [r. 1912–26]) to Bambo, where his sister was a royal wife of the *fon*, and where both men learned wood carving.<sup>25</sup> In 1865 Kemeng called Yu back to Laikom so that they might be reconciled. Shortly thereafter, while in his early thirties, Yu was installed as Kemeng's successor.

Over the course of half a century in power (1865–1912), Yu's ambitions led him to introduce a modern system of administration and to contribute to the dynamism of Kom's creative expression. Under his leadership the consolidated kingdom prospered and was extended to the Ben Valley. Paul Nkwi notes that a number of small chiefdoms were incorporated into Kom but allowed to retain their hereditary leaders.<sup>26</sup> Additionally Yu traded neighboring Bafut, Bam, Dua, Babungo, and Mme in order to obtain slaves who were then exchanged for guns.<sup>27</sup>

At the same time, Yu revitalized military clubs to protect Kom from outside threats. Consequently, when the first German explorer, Eugen Zintgraff, arrived in 1899, he was rebuffed by an armed delegation that denied him entrance into Kom.<sup>28</sup> The Germans established Bamenda Station in 1901, which became their first point of contact with Kom. In 1904, a German military expedition to Kom was met with strong resistance over a seven-month period. When the Germans began burning down villages, Yu and his people took refuge in the Akwa-Mulum Forest, where they remained until an approach to their refuge was betrayed by a Bali soldier. In 1905 the Germans hoisted their flag over Laikom. Although the traditional *fons* remained the spiritual and cultural leaders of their people, a staged photograph asserted the newly acquired power of the German officers, who are



FIG. 17 Members of the German military in front of the palace at Balikpapan after their defeat of Kom. Image credit: Kom chidzam, Cameroon Treasury 1905. Photo: Deutsches Archäologisches Institut Frankfurt am Main.

seen at the center of the scene comfortably seated in lounge chairs, surrounded by unidentified individuals and, most significantly, by a large ensemble of masks and sculpted figures, many of which were later sent to Germany (fig. 127). One of the Germans assembled was probably Lieutenant Hans Caspar Edler zu Putlitz, who in 1905 offered several of these works to Felix von Luschan, the director of the Museum für Völkerkunde (Ethnologisches Museum) in Berlin (see p. 143).<sup>64</sup>

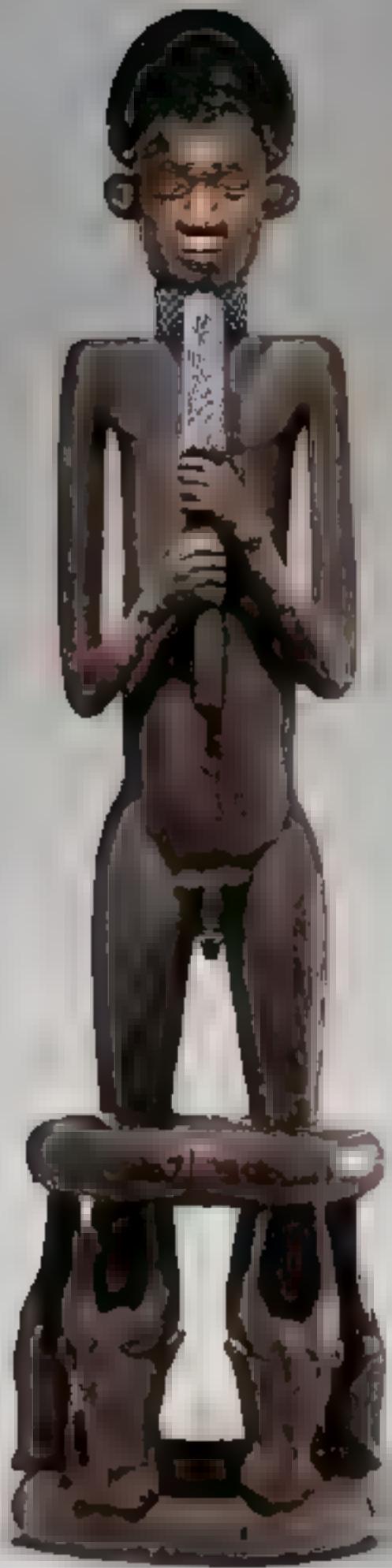
Among the sculptures transferred from Kom's treasury to German institutions were four key works commissioned during the reigns of Yu's predecessors. Neither an account of the details surrounding the departure of these works nor the history of their patronage was recorded. By the time Harter undertook field research to reconstruct their identity and patronage they had been absent from Kom for almost a century, and living elders no longer recalled that information with any degree of confidence.<sup>65</sup>

In 1904, two of the works in question, a pair of Kom's royal effigy thrones said to depict Yu's great-grandfather Nkwain (r. 1825–40), and his son, Nindum, were among a group of artifacts given by the missionary Reinhold Theodor Rohde to the recently established Museum für Völkerkunde (today the Museum der Weltkulturen) in Frankfurt am Main.<sup>66</sup> A contemporary postcard of the Cameroon Gallery documents the paired portraits shortly after their arrival at this new ethnographic museum (fig. 128). Presented under an array ofances, arrows, and a row of masks, they were displayed as "trophies" of colonized Cameroon and became part of a new field of scholarly discourse that developed in Germany.<sup>67</sup>



FIG. 121 The Cameroon Gallery, Museum für Völkerkunde, 1966 Postcard  
Museum der Weltkulturen, Frankfurt am Main

Nkwas is remembered as a capable leader who sought both to expand Kom territorially and to unite its constituents.<sup>73</sup> In fig. 129, his body is rendered as an elongated, highly compact columnar form. A striking series of visual accents applied to the surface, concentrated in the area of the head, are a study in contrasting materials, textures, and tones. A crescent coiffure in the form of the high-status *mpwet* headdress is covered with actual human hair, copper sheeting has been hammered to the surface of the face; and a collar of blue-and-white beadwork arranged in a checkerboard pattern encircles the neck. The collar recalls the strand of beads that the heir apparent would remove from the neck of his deceased predecessor. Tiny glass beads were among the main European imports into the region, through coastal Camber and Douala, and served as currency. Similarly, copper was a scarce commodity whose ornamental use highlighted the preciousness of the representation.<sup>74</sup> The beaded accent is also repeated around the summit of a flute-shaped emblem of the Atujor society, which is held directly under the chin so that it vertically bisects the torso. The heightened animation and realism of the figure is intensely introspective gaze are contrasted with his elegantly hieratic body. His squared shoulders extend into slender arms that frame the upper body, terminating in hands that grasp the instrument at the torso's center. The full, rounded thighs act as backing for a stool that extends from the figure's knees to the base he stands on. The stool's seat is a circular platform supported by an openwork program of repeating buffalo heads around the perimeter imagery that complemented the son's use of a buffalo drinking horn and referred to the majestic nature of royal power.



Copper has also been applied to the face of the female companion figure (fig. 130), from the hairline to below the chin. Her head features a distinctive coiffure consisting of a raised sagittal crest to which human hair has been added. On either side of this ridge, the shaved portion of the head is covered with red camwood powder. Like her male counterpart, she wears a blue-and-white-checkered beaded collar. Her chest reveals defined pectorals rather than full breasts and her clasped hands are raised slightly. The identity of this figure is disputed; some scholars have recognized her as Nwauin's first wife rather than the queen mother. In arguing for the latter interpretation, the curator Paetius McClusky has noted that the woman depicted is neither young nor seductive, but rather mature, stable, and dignified.<sup>73</sup> The art historian and Cameroonian specialist Tamara Northern has proposed, however, that given the degree of submission implied by the figure's clasped hands, required of all subjects when addressing the *fon*, she may be Nwauin's spouse.<sup>74</sup> The cylindrical stool at the level of the knees is very plain, featuring a series of eight elegant vertical elements that extend around the perimeter.

In 1905 a second pair of Kono thrones was sent to Berlin by Lieutenant Hans Casper Edler zu Putlitz. In the previously cited photograph fig. 127, one can easily recognize the commemorative portraits of Fon Tufoyn and Nafon Naya (fig. 132) as the two tallest figures assembled. Both Kono works were subsequently published, along with the Bangwa female figure now in Dapper's collection (see fig. 113), in Eckart von Sydow's 1923 pioneering survey of African art.<sup>75</sup> This intact pair is of heroic stature. Harter has suggested that, while later in date than the previously discussed pairing, this technically more elaborate couple may be the work of the same artist.<sup>76</sup>

Not only are the figures heroic but there is also a perfection to their nude bodies, which complement each other with an exquisitely calculated symmetry: the male figure is incrementally taller, more physically powerful, and bolder than his female counterpart. The subtlety of these physiognomic adjustments is apparent in the area of the hips, which are slightly higher in the female body. Both faces are enameled with copper sheeting and their gazes are west—his expression implies that something demands his attention and she has her mouth open, suggesting a living presence. The nuanced naturalism of the Tufoyn figure is especially striking. Compared to Nwauin, the male now in Frankfurt, Tufoyn's form is much more fully defined and rounded, in contrast to the attenuated arms at his sides. His proper right elbow is bent and in that hand, which is encased in copper foil, is a buffalo horn used as both a drinking cup and a vessel for offering libations. The opposite arm is broken at the forearm. At knee level, below powerfully muscular thighs, the projecting circular seat is supported on the backs of two animals that may be leopards. Naya's seat, like that of her brother Nwauin, is supported by an identical series of buffalo heads. Harter has noted that formally she more closely resembles the earlier pairing in the treatment of her squared shoulders.<sup>77</sup> Her hands

FIG. 130 Commemorative throne of Chief Nwauin Iddem, Kono, Ibadan, Ondo State, Nigeria. Cameroonian 19th-century Wood heads, upper back rails human hair 2 ft. 4 in. x 1 ft. 10 in. Museum der Weltkulturen, Frankfurt am Main. N.S. 2159

FIG. 132 Commemorative thrones of Queen Mfokwa Nwauin, Kono thrones, Ondo State, Nigeria. Cameroonian 19th-century Wood heads strong leather frames and metal supports 2 ft. 6 in. x 1 ft. 4 in. The Seattle Art Museum, Washington. Gift of Katherine White and the Bwang Company. #1983.8

are held one above the other while grasping a staff that extends the length of her left side. This implement is one identified with vital agricultural work overseen by women. Harter proposes that it may also depict a staff of office that was the prerogative of the *fon* and other male officials of royal descent.<sup>14</sup>

The reverse side of the Tufoyn figure reveals deep rectangular cavities in the areas of the shoulder blades and the right side of the lower back that were deliberately bored for the addition of empowering matter. Breaks that appeared over the course of use in the areas of Naya's hand, wrist, and the length of the torso were repaired in Kom to extend the life of the work.

In principle, once a *fon* was installed upon the effigy throne inherited from his predecessor, it entered the royal treasury and was not used as a seat of office. In practice, this was not always the case, as, according to oral tradition, Tufoyn's successor, Kemeng, apparently neglected to have a signature work of his own executed. As Tufoyn and Kemeng were brothers and both sons of the same woman, in that particular succession the *nafon* remained the same and thus there would not have been a need to carve a new female effigy throne.<sup>15</sup> Accordingly, upon Kemeng's death, Yu would have been installed on Tufoyn's throne, and he later oversaw the creation of a new series of effigy thrones. While it has been suggested that this was

below fig. 3: Workers constructing a new building on Laikom's public square near the manjang clubhouse  
Laikom, Kom, Biakdon, Grassfields region, Cameroon, 1937. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas: The Photograph Study Collection  
Bequest of Paul Gebauer, 1971; PSC 1971; 32 frame 24

opposite fig. 132 Commemorative thrones of Chief Tufoyn and Queen Mother Naya, Laikom, Kom  
chiefdom, Grassfields region, Cameroon. Mid-19th-century Wood. Upper: Male, 4'3" in (130 cm)  
female, 2'6" in (76 cm). Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin, III 4, 20442/72





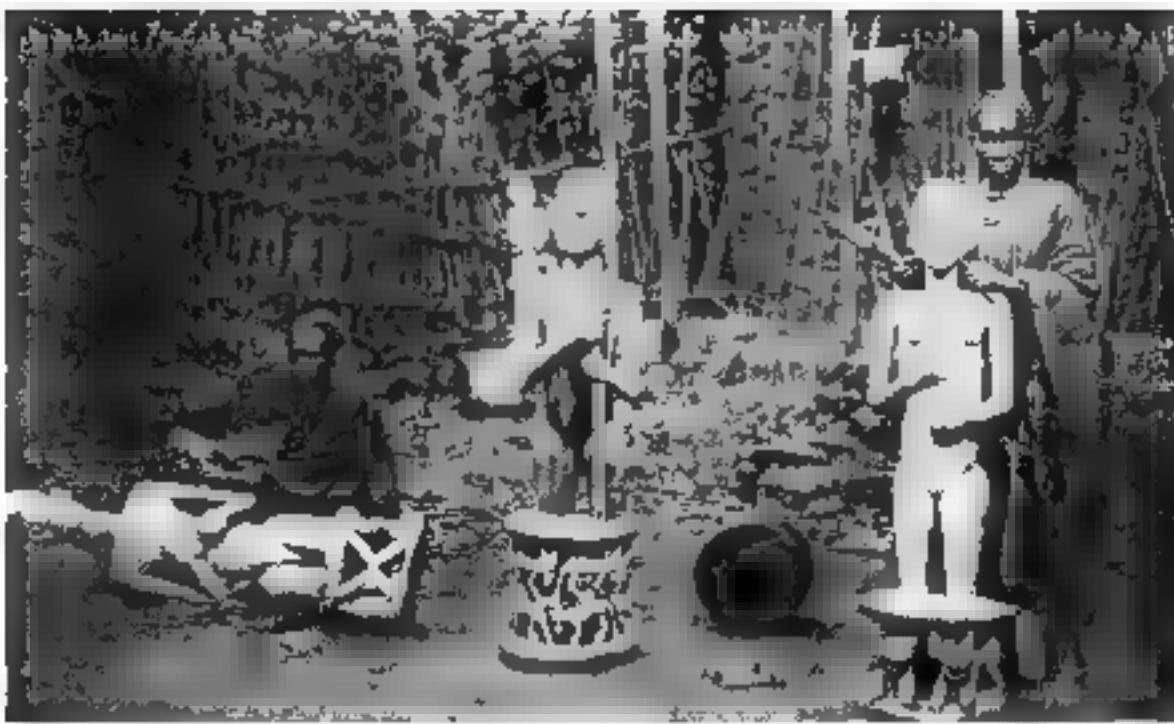


FIG. 133. Pao Yu standing behind a throne figure of his own creation. Laikom, Kom chiefdom, Sumatra, ca. 1905-10.

necessitated by the Germans' removal of the works now in Berlin, Frankfurt, and Seattle; such patronage historically would have been expected, regardless of whether those works had remained in the palace treasury. In fact it is even plausible that the execution of works tied to Yu's patronage made retention of the inherited works less critical once these were in place.

Under Yu's reign Kom's capital flourished as a center of innovative architecture. Notable among its landmarks was the structure of the *manjeng* clubhouse, which may have served as a model for the distinctive rectangular great houses that came to be introduced into the royal compounds (see fig. 131). Situated at the edge of Laikom's main square, the clubhouse accommodated the weekly gatherings of the regulatory Society of the Red Feather. In Yu's final years, a new and elegant raised design with a long enclosed verandah introduced a synthesis of traditional elements with some features of European construction.<sup>49</sup>

In 1960 Laikom's royal palace and most of its sculptural heritage were destroyed by a fire. A series of the creations that were historically the visual focus of its ritual rites and integral in the transfer of power between its leaders over the last two centuries survives, however, on three documents. Careful scrutiny of this corpus led Harter to note that Kom's artistic production at the beginning of the nineteenth century was dominated by a gifted master and subsequently maintained for another half century by Yu.<sup>50</sup>

Upon his return from Bambu, even before his ascension to the throne, Yu had founded a carving workshop with the assistance of Nguo Fang of Bejo.<sup>51</sup> As son, he trained, supervised, and directed both guilds of carvers and blacksmiths. The masks, architectural sculpture, and figurative works produced under his patronage for Kom's treasury were regionally renowned. Evidence of Yu's engagement with

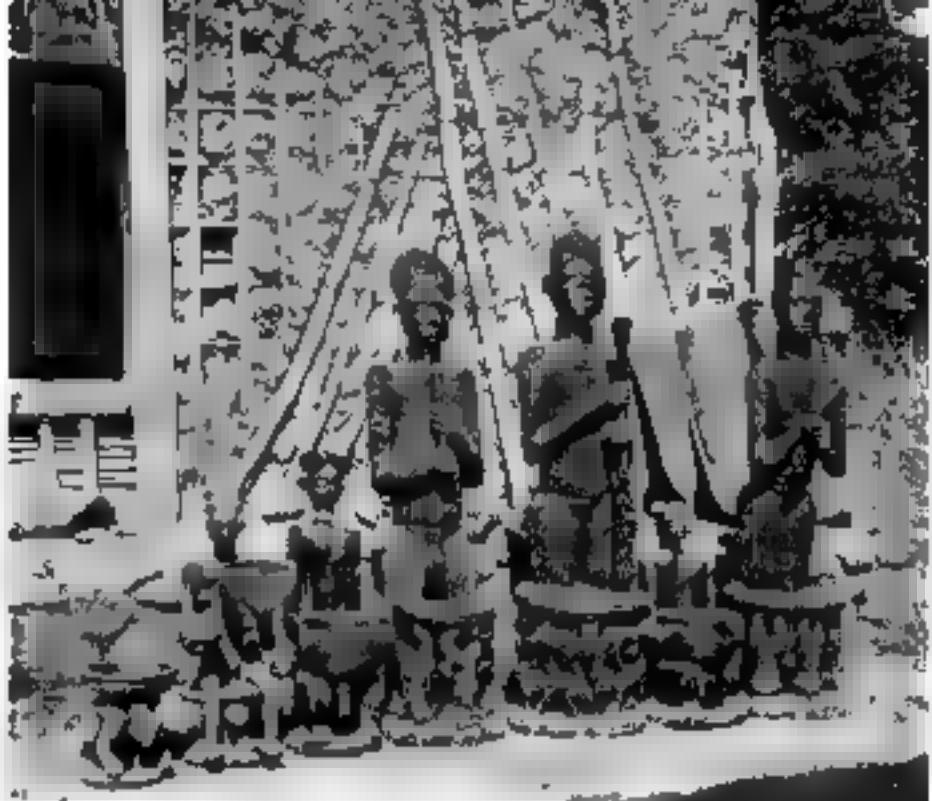
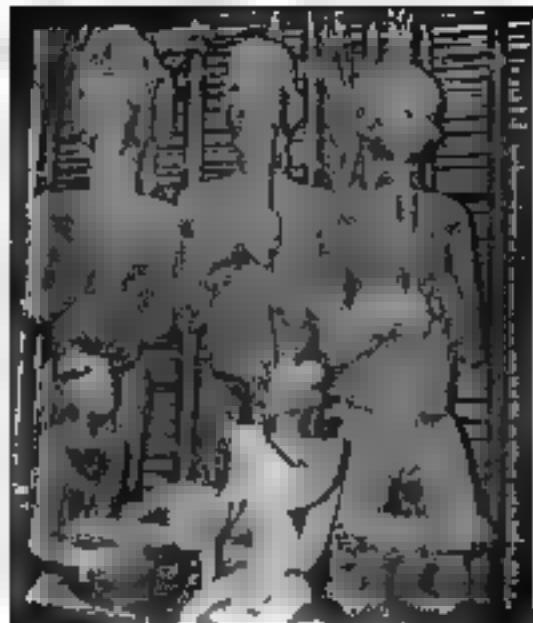
the execution of these works survives in the form of a series of photographs taken by Adolph Dieli.<sup>65</sup> They include a sequence of images, deposited with the Linden Museum in Stuttgart, of Yu at Laikom holding an adze with three effigy thrones in progress: portraits of a chief, a royal princess, and a queen mother (fig. 133).<sup>66</sup> Of these three sculptures only that of the queen mother remains in Kom today.<sup>67</sup>

Nkwi records that late in Yu's reign, one of his adolescent palace retainers, Bobe Johnny Ngang, recalled being charged by Yu to acquire the heads used to enhance the works designated for Kom's treasury.<sup>68</sup> Among these was a male effigy throne whose subject appears to be Yu. Harter notes that it references the work identified with Nkwain now in Frankfurt but on a more diminutive scale.<sup>69</sup> The queen mother, Pankuyn, and titled wife are identified as the subjects of two contemporaneous works that entered the treasury: a female figure with a royal head-dress and staff (seen in fig. 133 as the central figure); and a female figure clasping her hands in a gesture of deference. Following their completion, the male effigy throne and related female corollaries produced under Yu became emblematic of the legitimate transfer of Kom's paramount title. They were annually placed on view in

fig. 134 Bon Lo + Befor, 1966 [Akwaan Kom chiefdom, Cameroon] 35mm color slide. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas, The Photograph Study Collection, Bequest of Paul Gebauer, 1977 PSC 977.402.619

fig. 135 Bon Nsou Nguie holding a prestige pipe of bone and ivory ca. 1886-79 [Laikom, Kom chiefdom, Cameroon] 35mm color slide. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Department of the Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas, The Photograph Study Collection, Bequest of Paul Gebauer, 1977 PSC 977.402.619





FIGS. 16 AND 17 Sacred grouping (from viewed Laikom Kom chieftain, Gabon) c. 1961 Schneider Archive

the Laikom compound to inspire Kom's citizens to reflect on their past and to coincide with the skin agricultural ceremony held in December or January, when the soil is being prepared for planting. Yu and his successors also directed sacrifices to their ancestors. The rest of the year this royal triad was housed within Kom's treasury. It remained intact there through the reign of its tenth son, Lo'o (r. 1954-66, also known as Law-Awn or Leh Neng Funkun Nain Nayadjoa [fig. 134]). Lo'o authorized access to the enclosure to Gilbert Schneider, who worked at the Cameroon Baptist Mission in Kom from 1953 to 1968. As a result, Schneider had an opportunity to view and photograph its contents five times during the seven years he lived in the region.<sup>11</sup> One of two photographs documenting the contents of Kom's royal treasury shows the three royal commemorative portraits that were its central elements (fig. 136). At the right is the male figure said to represent Fon Yu himself. The two female figures may represent Yu's mother, Funkuyin seen at the center of fig. 133, before it was beheaded), and Yu's first wife, Wi-Inthoh. Two retainer figures may also be seen in the foreground. The second photograph records the same sculptures displayed in a row outside the treasury along with three retainer figures and a smaller leopard caryatid bowl (fig. 137).

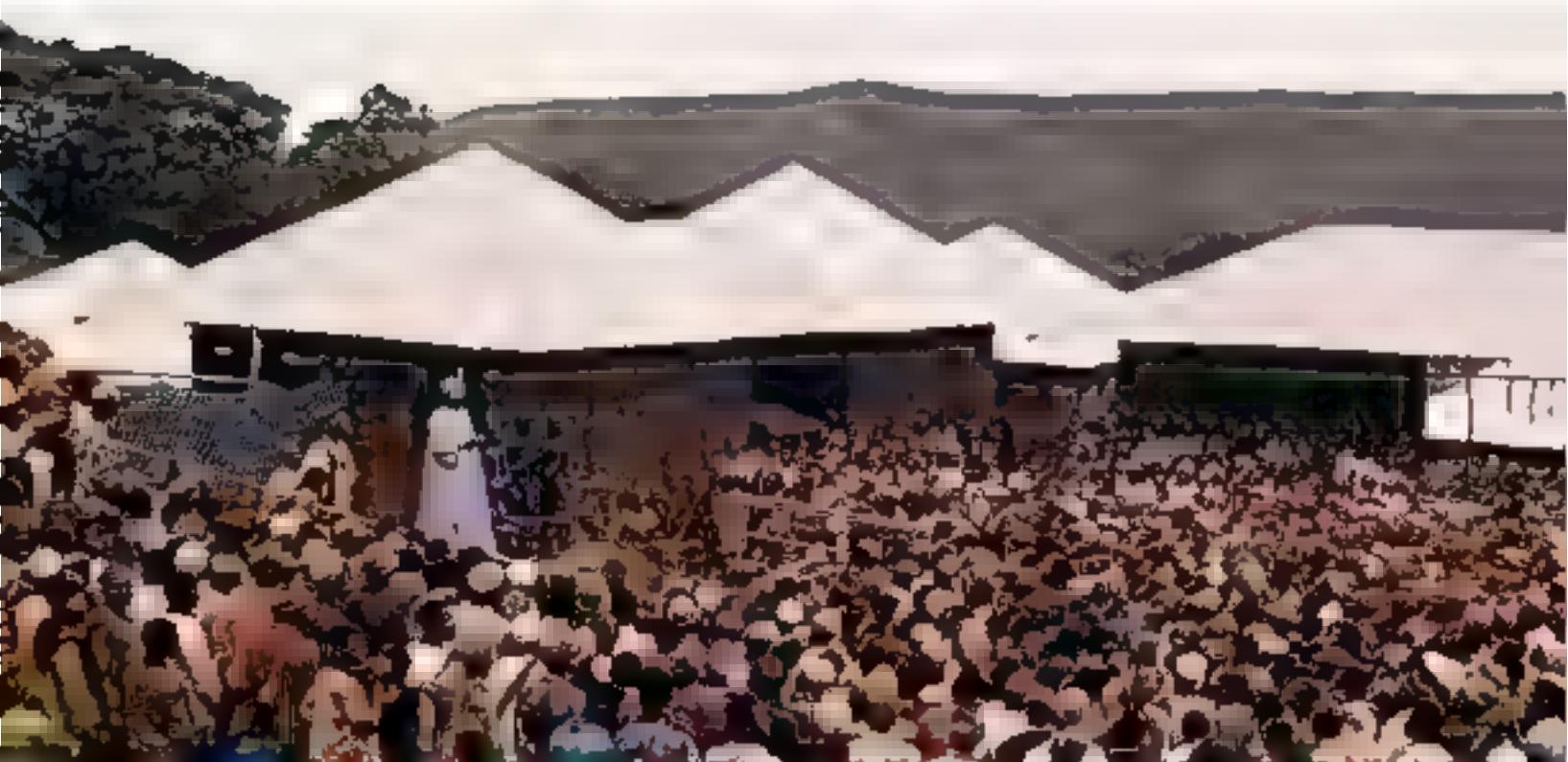
In the final years of Fon Lo'o's reign, a dispute arose concerning the transfer of his title. The contest was between Lo'o's designated successor Bobe Maya of Fullù, also a sculptor, and another of Lo'o's nephews, Michael Mbain. Bobe Maya was successful in defending his claim to become the eleventh son, Nzom Ngut (r. 1966-74), and Mbain remained a court retainer (fig. 135). About the time of this transition, it was discovered that Yu's effigy throne had been removed from the treasury and Mbain became the chief suspect. In an eyewitness account of Lo'o's funeral rites and the coronation that followed, provided to Paul Gebauer by a member of the Cameroon Baptist Mission, William Tayui, the wrapping of Lo'o's body at the royal burial site, the disinterment and handling of the remains of Fon Yu

and Ngam by a descendant, and the burial of all of three together are described in detail yet there is no mention of Yu's throne. In 1968 given that recovery of the work seemed unlikely, Nsom Nggue commissioned "a substitute" from Robert Tah, a sculptor from neighboring Babanku.<sup>1</sup> Although Mbain was held in disrepute for some time following the throne's disappearance, he was eventually forgiven and designated by Nsom Nggue as his potential successor.<sup>12</sup>

It has been noted that Tah did not attempt to reproduce the missing work. Instead his creation was said to depict Lo o, reprising the tradition of a *fon* owning a work that made reference to his predecessor. The fact that Nsom Nggue compensated for this absence rather than commissioning a work identified with his own reign reflected his ongoing insecurity concerning the transition between his predecessor and himself and the need to fortify that connection. The general response to this work, however, suggests that few believed it to be worthy of its Nkوان, Tufayn, and Yu precursors. Commentary on the subject suggests that what was perceived as "the replacement" was not only devoid of the striking headwork of earlier sculptures from this tradition but also that the inferior aesthetic quality of the sculpture lacked the necessary "majesty."<sup>13</sup>

Following the disappearance of Yu's effigy throne from Laikom, the work was acquired by a European art dealer based in Douala, who in turn sold it to the American art dealer Aaron Furman.<sup>14</sup> The public surfacing of the work in the United States resulted in extensive media coverage of its history and its significance to Korn which ultimately led to an initiative that allowed for its return to the palace treasury in 1974. The late philanthropist and private collector Lawrence Gussman financed the acquisition of the work from Furman by Warren Robbins,

FIG. 1;2 Chieftain visiting Afso-A-Korn, Laikom, Kado chieftain, Cameroun 1974. Schaeffer Archive



director of the Museum of African Art in Washington, D C. Together they oversaw its transfer back to Nsoum Nggue and Laikomo's treasury following an absence of seven and a half years. In a photograph taken at the ceremony marking that occasion, presided over by Fon Nsoum Nggue, the work that had come to be known internationally as the Alo-A Kom figure is the leftmost of the three commemorative portraits on the stage (fig. 138).<sup>14</sup>

After Nsoum Nggue had been succeeded by Jinabo II (r. 1974–89, also known as Michael Mbain), the German researcher and curator Hans-Joachim Koloss documented the restored treasury contents at Kom during a celebration of *Arkhem nyang*, a festival featuring an array of masquerades.<sup>15</sup> Fon Jinabo II had been enthroned on December 1974 and this celebration, just over a year later, provided an occasion for the new leader and his wives to be presented officially to the public. The head of *kwifon* welcomed the ruler in the presence of three of the sculptures of Kom palace produced under Yu. Koloss has emphasized the attitude of deferential devotion that Jinabo II demonstrated before the works (fig. 139).<sup>16</sup>

During his time in Kom in the 1970s Koloss was told that these figures were no longer considered to represent particular individuals but instead were perceived to be archetypal ideals of the *fon*, the *nsaion*, and the first wife, identified with and used to continuity of the royal dynasty.<sup>17</sup> It also was suggested that they had become emblematic of the Kom people's unity and that the kingdom's well-being and prosperity were dependent upon their power. This larger-than-life role for the works themselves seems to have been shaped by the absence of Yu's throne, the failure of subsequent leaders to commission adequate creations during their tenures, and the gradual weakening of the authority of Yu's heirs. It is striking that the works often flanked Jinabo II at gatherings and appeared as participants in processions. Nearly a decade later, in 1984, the French ethnologist Louis Perron photographed Jinabo II flanked by these same works (fig. 140). Displayed outside the palace at the researcher's request, the three portraits are traditionally aligned next to a group of drums and prestige seats from the treasury.

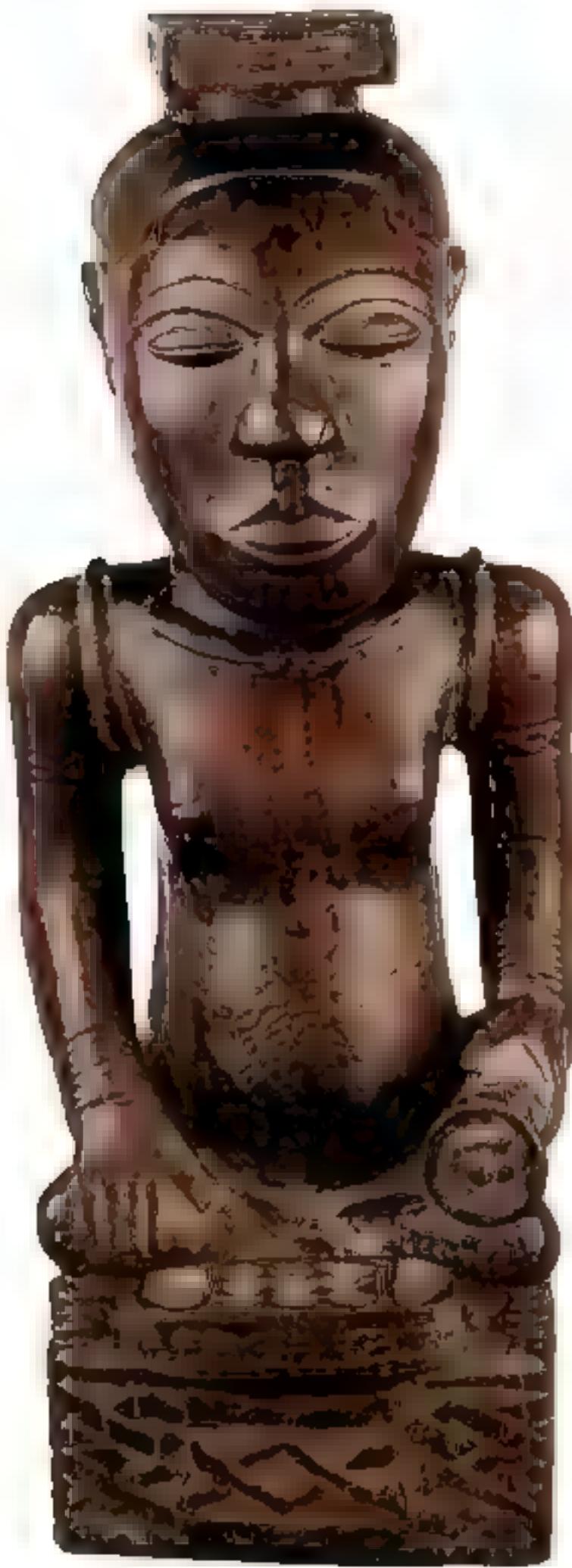
This most recent interpretation of the significance of the works to members of the Kom court suggests a historical shift away from identifying these sculptures with individual leaders to viewing them as generic representations of idealized leadership. Such a change makes evident the delicate nature of the knowledge that anchored works of art to their original subjects. The dispersal of Kom's treasury deprived local sculptors of appropriate models to emulate, and the absence of Yu's throne, although relatively brief, had the effect of dissolving the complex and particularized associations that had defined it in the consciousness of its community. Once the immediacy and continuity of that kind of connection is severed, even temporarily, a work loses its ability to tell a nuanced historical narrative and comes to be viewed even in its own place of creation and original cultural context in a highly generalized manner.

A similar fate befell the Bangwa *lyew* sculptures, which once removed to the West, were permanently severed from any of their original associations. Yet, despite our inability to tie them to specific historical figures, their animated stances and expressions continue to evoke a sense of vibrant, vital beings captured at a distinct moment in time.



FIG. 339. Installation of Poo Jumbo II (January 6, 1978). Laikom, Komo chieftain, Cameroon.

FIG. 40. Poo Jumbo II seated with ob-erua from the Komo treasury (1974). Laikom, Komo chieftain, Cameroon.



# The Golden Age of Shyáám and Beyond: The Kuba

*When they look at this statue they will be able to remember me and think I am looking at them, consoling them when they are sad, giving them inspiration and new courage*

ATTRIBUTED TO SHYÁAM ÁMBÚL ANGOONG [SHYÁAM ÁMBÚL ÁNGOONG],  
AS TOLD BY KWETE PESHANGA XENA [KÓT ÁPÉ, TO EMIL TORDAY, 1908]

WITH THESE WORDS, THE KUBA SOVEREIGN KOT ÁPÉ SOUGHT TO DESCRIBE THE original intent of a statue of his most illustrious forbearer, the seventeenth-century ruler Shyáam Ámbúl aNgoong, who was depicted as a physically imposing and corpulent male figure, seated on a dais with his eyes closed and legs crossed (fig. 141). This exegesis of the wood sculpture was provided to a foreign visitor to the court, the Hungarian ethnographer Emil Torday (1875–1931). A 1908 photograph taken around the time of that exchange captures Kot áPé in an apparently casual attitude: reclining slightly, his hands relaxed, in a relatively unornamented outfit (fig. 142). What is not evident from the view is that Kot áPé is seated on the back of one of his servants, further signaling his authority and power through a posture of knees wide spread.

OPPOSITE: FIG. 141: Wooden figure, Shyáam Ámbúl aNgoong. Kuba peoples; Western Kasai region, Democratic Republic of the Congo ca. 1616. Wood. H. x 16 in. (54.5 cm). The British Museum, London. AF 1969, 1410

FIG. 142: Kot áPé and his court. Nisheng, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 1908. Print. John Mack. "Documenting the Cultures of Southern Africa: The Photographs of the Torday Expeditions." 1908–1909. *African Arts* 42, no. 4, special issue. Historical Photographs of Africa (Oct. 2009), p. 63. fig. 2.



Torday was led to understand that the work in question had been executed during Shyaam Mbùl Ngongo's reign. The sculpture's naturalistic appearance supported this assumption—"the fact in particular is that of a living man. The treatment of the collar bones, and the swelling curves of the trunk display an attempt at realism usually entirely foreign [in African art]"<sup>1</sup>—and Torday, who resided at the Kuba court from September through December of 1908, faithfully documented the oral traditions relating to the work, today a landmark of the British Museum's collection.<sup>2</sup> Analysis of it and several other Kuba sculptures now in the British Museum, the Royal Museum for Central Africa (Tervuren, Belgium) and Brooklyn Museum collections, however, makes evident the highly idealized nature of this seminal Kuba genre of representation. Examination of the sculpture's corpus and relevant historical sources in relation to other precolonial Kuba art forms provides an especially illuminating opportunity to consider how official accounts of the kingdom and its leadership were formulated and reinforced through a series of signature images referred to as *nkisi*.

The extensive body of sources on Kuba precolonial history, which are almost entirely oral, have been examined and interpreted by the historian Jan Vansina, who has characterized these testimonials of the past, "deliberately transmitted from mouth to mouth," as being highly selective.<sup>3</sup> He further notes that, "to the Kuba, history is the remembrance of some things past. The main process of building oral history involves not so much a passive, haphazard loss of memory as an active choice of items to remember, and that choice is dictated by their perception of history."<sup>4</sup>

Official Kuba narratives concerning the development of its complex civilization follow an arc that relates the settlement of a diverse collection of peoples in a new territory. Many of these, including the Bushoong, had migrated from the eastern shores of the Kwango River area on the border of what is today northern Angola and southwestern Democratic Republic of the Congo (D.R.C.) east to the western Kasai region in what is now central D.R.C., where they were joined by Mongo, Luluwa, Luba, and Fende families.<sup>5</sup> There their lifestyles, previously centered around subsistence fishing, hunting and gathering were rapidly transformed through innovations introduced by enlightened leadership. This progression is defined according to a chronology of kings and events that Vansina subdivides into six distinct phases or chapters: the time of migrations (before 1560); the early kingdom (ca. 1560–1630); the flowering of Kuba culture (ca. 1630–1680); the period of tradition (ca. 1680–1835); the crisis of early European contact (ca. 1835–1908); and inclusion in the Belgian Congo, beginning in 1908.<sup>6</sup>

At the end of the migration period, a paramount chieftaincy of an essentially symbolic nature was instituted and assumed by a leader of Bushoong ethnicity. Over the course of the early kingdom period, the development of increasingly elaborate court etiquette and the introduction of an ideology of divine kingship gradually led to the development of a Kuba state.<sup>7</sup> During the seventeenth century, the centrally positioned, overarching sovereign of Bushoong ethnicity (called a *nyim* or *nyem*) emerged as the titular head of a collection of relatively autonomous chiefdoms.<sup>8</sup> From this position of paramount leadership, the Bushoong sovereign exacted tribute from those constituents and controlled their external policy.

The fifty-year period between about 1630 and 1680, which marked the equivalent of a Kuba efflorescence, is the one associated with the definition of all



FIG. 443. The Kuba Kingdom

key aspects of Kuba identity.<sup>1</sup> This high point of cultural vitality was made possible by radical economic change, which fundamentally reshaped the relationship of Kuba subjects to their environment. That transformation consisted of a shift to agricultural production in which cultivation of millet and sorghum was expanded and a series of new crops, including maize, tobacco, manioc, and beans, was adopted.<sup>10</sup> The growth in population that followed increased both opportunities for trade and a demand for the services of skilled artisans. Professional metalsmiths, weavers, embroiderers, and carvers flourished under the patronage of the Kuba elite both by adapting ideas and practices from outside sources and by developing inspired innovations of their own. Most important, a state political structure was instituted. The creative spark that ignited this era and defined the beginning of a new political dynasty came to be embodied by the sovereign Shyaam aMbwi iNgoong (r. ca. 1630; for reign dates of the Kuba rulers mentioned here see the chronological chart on p. 165). Vansina has noted that, because oral tradition recalls change by personifying it, this leader's name became synonymous with the memory of the unprecedented changes that occurred not only under his reign but also during those of his successors. Beginning with this larger-than-life cultural hero, Kuba kings gradually came to be conceived of as God's "lieutenants on Earth" and to be ascribed a sacred character.<sup>11</sup> As Torday observed:

The Nyimi is the living link that none can join them through the chain  
of his one hundred and twenty predecessors to Bamba, the founder.  
The spirit of Bamba lives in every one of them, it is the life of the living;  
the memory of the dead, the hope of future generations. It is his spirit  
that makes the moon wane and increase, that makes the sun shine, it is  
his spirit that in the shape of rain quenches the thirst of the soil after the  
months of drought, it is his spirit that makes seeds germinate and presides  
over the reproduction of all that lives.<sup>12</sup>

The first Western accounts of the court at Nsheng, Kuba's capital city  
date from the end of the nineteenth century, when the kingdom extended between  
the lower Sankuru River on the north and the Kasai and lower Luluwa Rivers on  
the west (see fig. 143). The size of the territory was two-thirds that of Belgium or  
Swaziland and encompassed forest savanna, and great rivers.<sup>13</sup> Its population, es-  
timated at as many as 160,000, comprised eighteen distinct ethnic groups, which by  
then had become subordinated to the rule imposed by Leopold II, king of  
Belgium, as part of the Congo Free State (1886–1908).<sup>14</sup> This period was defined  
by a climate of upheaval and unparalleled disruption as well as by widespread fam-  
ine induced by the brutality of concession-company agents and colonial adminis-  
trators. The situation led to revolt and a fundamental crisis of confidence in early  
twentieth-century leaders such as Kot Apo. In 1908 the Kuba kingdom became  
subject to Belgian colonial rule, which lasted until 1960, when it was made part of  
the independent state of the D.R.C.<sup>15</sup>

The Kuba are renowned for their extraordinarily dynamic artistic legacy in  
a broadly diverse array of media. At one end of the spectrum is the celebrated *ndop*  
tradition of figurative sculpture depicting paramount Kuba leaders, and, at the other  
pure graphic design. Ultimately, both served as customized notations for their  
associated subjects. Graphic pattern was appreciated at once as a form of creativity  
and innovation in its own right and on an applied level through its transition to  
decorative arts. While the realistic naturalism of the figurative *ndop* works at first  
glance appears to have been informed by faithful visual description, its approach  
essentially parallels that applied to two-dimensional abstract patterns in Kuba cul-  
ture. In both cases, established visual precedents were responded to and reinvigo-  
rated by Kuba artists introducing subtle formal departures.

The pervasive importance of graphic design in Kuba aesthetics is  
reflected in the rich patterning of not only the costume but also the mat in the  
foreground and the textile displayed behind the *nyim* in a photograph by the  
American photographer and filmmaker Eliot Elisofon (fig. 144).<sup>16</sup> In this image  
the person of Mbog Mabiline malibekky (c. 1939–69) is engulfed in *bwessimby*,  
the most ornate and formal of the ensembles reserved for the *nyim*. Every element  
of this elaborate assemblage of more than one hundred fifty pounds of fur, embroi-  
dered and painted textiles, bands, cowrie shells, and metal ornaments attests to the  
weaver's status.

Because in Kuba cosmology ordinary mortals were believed to be reborn,  
little emphasis was placed on familial ancestor cults, although some effort was made  
to placate the spirits of senior titleholders at the time of burial.<sup>17</sup> In contrast, rites  
devoted to the king, who was at once his people's political and spiritual leader

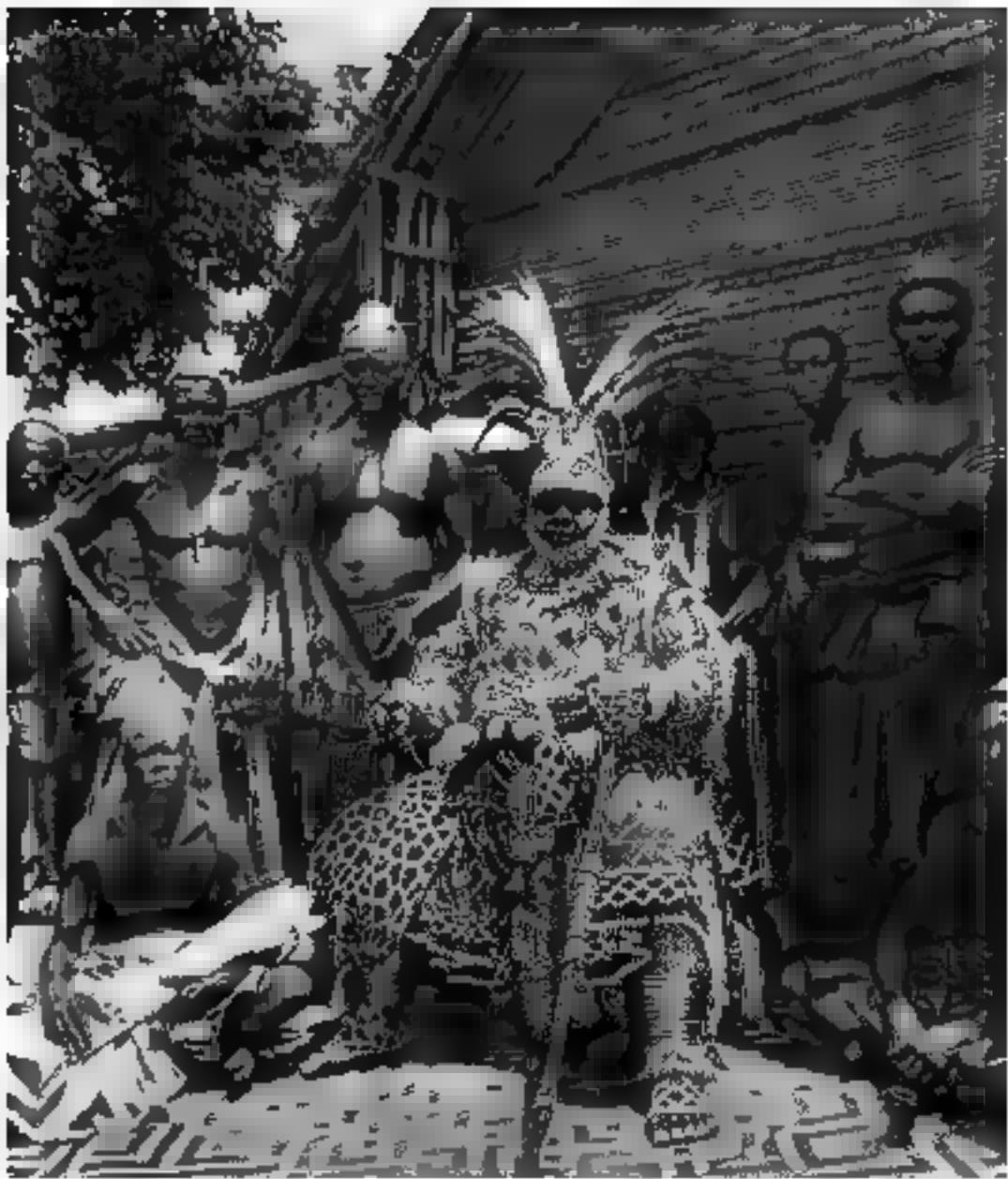


FIG. 144. Elliot Elisofon (American, 1903-1989). Mbup Mibweko aMibweky surrounded by nyem, wearing full state regalia. Nsheng, Democratic Republic of the Congo, 1971. Elliot Elisofon Photographic Archives, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. EBPA Negative no. 22923, Pg. x

were far more developed.<sup>20</sup> As the highest-ranking Bushoong chief and ruler of the entire Kuba kingdom, the *nyim* was the only person whose title was recognized by all the constituent chiefdoms.<sup>21</sup>

Not only did the *nyim* unify the polity's diverse peoples but he also embodied continuity with his precursors. Each monarch was celebrated with a type of praise song, the *nyem singish*, glorifying the *nyim*'s elevation to a force of nature empowered to enhance the quality of life of the populace during his reign and beyond. The lyrics were taught to the royal wives by a female official at the court.<sup>22</sup> In a photograph taken during Elisofon's 1971 visit to Nsheng, Nyim Kot aMibweky III (r. 1969-present) is seen surrounded by his wives, who recite the *nyem singish* (fig. 145).



FIG. 145 Elliot Elisofon (American, 1910-1979). Kuba King Mbwandy III surrounded by attendants during his reign. Lubumbashi, Democratic Republic of the Congo, 1971. © 2011 Eliot Elisofon Photographic Archives. National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. NMAF EBCL 21.6

In 1928, when King Kot Mbilene (r. late 1919–November 1939), accompanied by his court, traveled from Lubumbashi in order to greet the king and queen of Belgium upon their arrival at the Domongo train station, he put the wealth and splendor of the Kuba court on full display (fig. 146).<sup>22</sup> Each detail of the outfit worn by the courtiers indicates a specific rank, but the king's elaborate beauteousness is an expression of the apogee of grandeur. Kot Mbilene was also the subject of a widely disseminated portrait taken by the Polish photographer Casimir Zagourski during his travels across central and western Africa from 1929 to 1937 (fig. 147). It was one of four hundred images that Zagourski published in both postcard and portfolio forms.<sup>23</sup>

Vansina proposes that the Kuba cult of royal ancestors that set these leaders apart from the rest of society developed gradually over time and in relation to the growth of the kingdom.<sup>24</sup> As the king's persona came to be recognized increasingly as sacred and as the focus of a form of ancestral veneration, the royal tradition of dynastic sculptures was introduced. These surviving material extensions of those practices allow interpretation of the rites and other circumstances surrounding their creation.<sup>25</sup> By the end of the nineteenth century, the rituals accompanying the burial of a king and the installation of his successor lasted a full year. While in principle any of the king's younger brothers who shared the same mother as the



FIG. 46. King Mwamba at the Ituri station at Dschungu (Kansu). With his ministers and wives. Dschungu,  
Democratic Republic of the Congo—942. Photo: Le voyage au Congo de Louis Saenger à son et la reine des Belges.  
num-32 until plate LVI

deceased were in line for succession, as were the sons of both the king and his brothers, the legitimacy of claimants was often disputed and a major struggle occurred within almost every generation.<sup>14</sup> Today relates that, in the king's final days, he would impart to an eldest son his secrets of state and choices of regents and successor. The first in line of succession, or *bavency*, would immediately be alerted to the passing of the king so that he might take the necessary precautionary measures to protect himself from prospective rivals.<sup>15</sup> The official announcement of the death to the kingdom at large would follow several days later. In response to the news that "the great tree is fallen," the people's collective grief would be expressed through crying, followed by several days of profound silence.<sup>16</sup>

Managing the transfer of office remained the responsibility of the eldest son of the late sovereign. During an extended wake period, he would attend to matters relating to the continuity of the royal line, such as the preparation of an inventory of the possessions of earlier kings and the issuance of official invitations to the funeral. At that event every effort would be made not merely to neutralize the potential that the deceased might become a source of harm but instead to induce him to channel his powers to the benefit of the living. Toward this end, offerings were placed at his feet; his wives intoned a final session of *nyembe ingesh*, and an elder regent recited the complete list of kings, beginning with Woot—in



FIG. 447. Koto Mabimba. Nkondi, Democratic Republic of the Congo. c. 1920-30. Silver gelatin print on postcard stock, 5 1/2 x 3 3/4 in. (14.5 x 9.5 cm). Holly W. Rock Postcard Collection.

Kuba myth, the personification of civilization and humanity's original ancestor—and culminating with the deceased.<sup>51</sup>

Following the funeral, the eldest son would summon the general council and the chief herald in order to apprise them of his father's preferred successor.<sup>52</sup> Father Joseph Cornet, former director general of the Institute of the National Museums of Zaire, provides an overview of the series of ceremonies devoted to preparing the way for the installation of the new leader.<sup>53</sup> The very complexity of Kuba rituals of accession reflects the degree to which they were refined over time. The initiation that the heir to the throne was subjected to definitively separated him from ordinary mortals. During a rite of dressing, the sons of the deceased would present the new king with different items of royal apparel to the accompaniment of drums, horns, and *pluraro* (a central African bow lute).<sup>54</sup> The new king would then be transported to the chief of the notables, *kikakwa*, and would reside with him for several weeks in seclusion while he received instruction concerning

his new role.<sup>13</sup> As a subsequent ceremonial trial, referred to as *shawn*, regents and other nobles would provide him with advice, warnings, critiques, and even insults in order to underscore his humble origins, weaknesses, and faults. A priority was to establish his innocence in causing the demise of his predecessor. To demonstrate this, the newly chosen ruler, accompanied by the late king's sons, would momentarily sit on the tomb of the deceased, and from that time on, he periodically sent offerings and libations to this site.<sup>14</sup> At the conclusion of this ordeal, the heir apparent would be awarded the right to wear the *muaawisan* belt identified with discretion as well as the *lapwaw* coiffure.<sup>15</sup> The king would then journey by the light of the full moon to the forest, where the keeper of the charms of the kingdom, *waywam*, conserved these sacred items.<sup>16</sup> Upon their revelation to him, the king would anoint them with kaolin. His subsequent return and the end of mourning would be marked by dances honoring the last king and his own public accession as the new ruler.

Vanson has proposed that by the eighteenth century the primary vehicle instituted for marking this transition and transformation may have been the candidate's isolation with the *ndop* sculpture of his late predecessor, which was imbued with the royal *mozo*, a life essence believed to be transferred to the heir to the throne while he slept in physical proximity to the figure.<sup>17</sup> During the first of the enthronement ceremonies, the king would then demonstrate his command of the full extent of the dynasty's membership through a recitation of the official kings' list.<sup>18</sup> Following his installation later the same day, the new *nyow* would announce his official praise name and indicate his choice of both a signature geometric pattern and an emblem, or *ibol*, both of which would serve as the identifying symbols of his reign. Joseph Cornet notes that each *ibol* is tied to a proverb that expands upon its significance and that, although multiple leaders may select the same visual icon, the accompanying proverb is always unique to each ruler.<sup>19</sup>

Following the *nyow*'s investiture he would commission a drum of office, or *pelambish*, to be customized with his chosen geometric pattern.<sup>20</sup> Covered in rich designs of cowrie shells, metal, and beads, the *pelambish* was used only for court events, when its sound signaled the royal presence.<sup>21</sup> Over time, the ornamentation of such drums with applied copper and beadwork, obtained through long-distance trade, became increasingly elaborate. Examples of these commissioned from the same artist by *nyow* Kot Mabunc may be seen in another photograph by Eisoden (fig. 148). The drum on the right is called *kawengow*, while those on the left are replicas of the *kawengow*, called *mbengow*.

Once installed in his new capital, the *nyow* was also said to commission his likeness in the form of an *ndop* sculpture. Although Kuba ideology credits Shyaam with the introduction of the practice about 1630 and emphasizes that each singular work identified with a particular sovereign was executed during that leader's life time, subsequent scholarship contradicts this (see pp. 166, 177–79).<sup>22</sup> Oral tradition likewise underscored the longevity of the works: they were made of the heaviest and most durable of hardwoods and anointed with palm oil to protect them from insects. When inevitably a figure of great antiquity decayed over time, its replacement with an exact replica was permissible. Insistence on the idea that these carved simulacra served as spiritual doubles of their subjects during life, and as a site for their life forces after death, is reflected in accounts of how they were



FIG. 141 Eliot Elisofon (American, 1911-1973) Retouch of Mbooy Makhien duMireky playing jembe with Nebong. Democratic Republic of the Congo. 1947. Eliot Elisofon Photographic Archives, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. NMAAHC 2008.100.1

handled. The blurring of the boundaries between the *nyim* and his *ndop* figure is apparent in the assumption that anything that happened to his person would be manifested on the sculpture. According to one account when Shyaam's successor Mboong aLeeng was mortally wounded by a sword, a similar cut appeared on his *ndop* sculpture.<sup>43</sup> The degree to which subject and likeness were interchangeable was further reinforced by the sculpture's use as a surrogate for the *nyim* in the quarters of the royal wives, where it would be anointed and caressed in his absence. It was said that when one of the royal wives was in labor, the figure would be positioned nearby to ensure a safe delivery. The ultimate conflation of ruler and artifact occurred through the placement of the work at its subject's deathbed so that his outgoing life force, or royal *mana*, might be captured for transfer to a successor.

Not only was the *nyun* credited with fostering fertility in both his people and his land, but his creative gifts also extended to artistic abilities. Mbo Pelyeng t'Nke was a metalsmith, Koi Apé a weaver, and Mbog Mabilin m'Mbeeky a sculptor who carved his own *ndop* figure.<sup>44</sup> In Kuba society dynamic graphic design divorced from form was an aesthetic vernacular valorized in its own right. As Vansina notes "[A]mong the Kuba . . . design is the very essence of artistic activity; there is no Kuba term for art, but there is one for design (*design*). . . . Decorative design was the most discussed, the most practiced, the most developed with regard to the formal problems of all Kuba art forms."<sup>45</sup> Particular patterns were named either for the individual responsible for their invention or after some salient formal element. The anthropologist Dorothy Washburn distinguishes such official claims on patterns from the creative process itself by underscoring its unrestricted pursuit by all members of Kuba society. "Patterns are created by anyone who sees them."<sup>46</sup>

While it is established that the legacy of named Kuba patterns is of considerable scope, a comprehensive list of them is untenable given the lack of historical documentation and the varied interpretations of the patterns within different Kuba groups.<sup>47</sup> Washburn's survey of a critical mass of these highly diverse motifs nonetheless reveals their adherence to a coherent design system.<sup>48</sup> Such was the premium placed on expanding the existing canon of some two hundred patterns that this remained an arena for continual creative exploration. A study of Kuba design by the mathematician Donald Crowe has demonstrated the extent to which a section of formal possibilities developed. He notes that if mathematical symmetries are used to describe the structure of Kuba patterns, all seven of the mathematically possible one-dimensional pattern classes and twelve of the seventeen mathematically possible two-dimensional pattern classes have been exploited in Kuba decorative arts to date.<sup>49</sup>

#### VARIATIONS ON A THEME: THE LIVES OF K NGES

The Kuba capital of Nsheng was a vibrant center of architecture, decorative arts, textiles, and sculpture from the seventeenth century onward. Its achievements were unparalleled in sub-Saharan Africa for the immense variety and complexity of the abstract decorative patterns employed in those media. Washburn has proposed that a Bushoong aesthetic, marked by a nuanced but deliberate and controlled emphasis on regularity of pattern, may be distinguished from that of other Kuba groups.<sup>50</sup> It is also noteworthy that at some point in time certain designs came to be classified as appropriate for specific purposes. Some were reserved for enhancing women's bodies, ornamenting a particular style of female ceremonial garment, or carving a drinking cup in the form of a buffalo horn. Others might be much more broadly applied, to everything from wall decorations to wood artifacts, textiles, and jewelry.<sup>51</sup> Ultimately Washburn's examination of designs applied to Kuba textiles has revealed that, despite a theoretical embrace of infinite formal variation, there exists in practice a clear preference for a relatively restricted series of pattern structures. Creativity is thus channeled into developing nuanced variations on those designs.<sup>52</sup>

A parallel sensibility informs the Kuba approach to representational forms of expression. While one might assume royal portraits capture the unique image of each individual who takes on the title of paramount leader, in practice Kuba

sculptors have adopted a preferred figurative convention. The celebrated *ndop* sculptural genre formally commemorates individual rulers in a manner that is striking for its cohesive visual program. Although the *ndop* figures are so homogeneous that they are essentially expunged of any idiosyncratic physiognomic features, the embedded *ndop* signifier and an accompanying explanatory proverb, invests the image with a particular identity. While scholars who have closely examined the extant corpus differ somewhat in their identification of the subjects of some of the works as well as the sequence of their execution, they agree that seven figures in particular constitute creations of primary historical significance. Of these, five are featured here, providing only the second opportunity for them to be seen together since they left Nsheng. The lives of the *nyim* with whom they have been identified are not only extolled in oral histories but are also believed to be among the pantheon of subjects celebrated in the earliest of the *ndop* figures.

The first was the mortal of humble origins who became a larger-than-life Kuba cultural hero, Shyaam aMbùl aNgoong (see fig. 141). So extraordinary a figure and innovative a leader was this founder of the dynasty that his achievements were attributed to magical powers. Vansina notes that in light of Shyaam's transformative impact on the Kuba kingdom, most inventions in the domain of arts and crafts have been credited to him.<sup>53</sup> He presided over a period of great prosperity but did not shy away from waging war.<sup>54</sup> As Torday reflected on his stature, "To the Bushoong he is King Alfred and Harun Al Rashid and Charlemagne all in one person. Anything good the common people attribute to him."<sup>55</sup>

Reputed to be the son of a Bushoong slave woman, Shyaam traveled west as a youth, seeking wisdom while learning about the world.<sup>56</sup> His peregrinations carried him to the Letic, Ding, Pende, and Mbundu regions of present-day D.R.C. While in these foreign lands he acquired knowledge on topics ranging from city planning to the preparation and use of powerful charms. The list of things he is said to have brought back with him from that odyssey is prodigious: the technique of making palm wine initiation rites for boys, the *makiby* dance, carving techniques, the so-called Bushoong hat, a stick used as a mnemonic device to remember the account of fines, the oil palm (which bears his name), the *mesandua* belt of office, the *aceam* *mashok* royal charm, the *itw* ceremonial knife, as well as maize, tobacco, cassava, millet, sorghum, and palm nuts. According to Torday, Shyaam was also responsible for introducing the Kuba people to raffia cloth from the Pende, embroidery patterns from the Kel, the fricuca drum, and the *kw* board game.<sup>57</sup> The latter is presented to a new sovereign during his installation rites so that he may play against himself and, by winning the match, symbolically establish the fact that the *nyim* always has the final word.<sup>58</sup>

Mbô Mbôth (r. ca. 1650) distinguished himself as a great warrior. His physical presence made an enduring impression: he is remembered as being very dark in complexion and beavysé. and he was admired among his peers for his beauty. Vansina suggests that his corpulence is represented in the Brooklyn Museum *ndop* figure (fig. 149). By the end of his long tenure of some forty years, the kingdom had essentially reached its zenith.<sup>59</sup> He is credited with conclusively defeating the Pyaang, overcoming a Luba group in the southeast, and firmly establishing authority over the Shoowa. He also established new regulation concerning the king's family as candidates for succession; the *nyim*'s brothers and nephews were

## PART A: LIST OF KUBA RULERS

Woot mythical founder of the Kuba kingdom.

Shyikim aMbùi aNgeong (r. ca. 1630, see fig. 141)

Mbèong aleeng (r. ca. 1640,

Mbà Mbéash (r. ca. 1650, see fig. 149)

Kot aMbweekly I (Ikoong) (r. ca. 1695)

Mishé miShywang muMbùi (r. ca. 1710, see fig. 149)

Kot ENée (r. ca. 1740, see figs. 149, 150)

Mishé Pelyeeng aNée (r. ca. 1760)

Mbà Pelyeeng aNée (r. ca. 1765, see fig. 151)

Kot aMbùl (r. ca. 1785, see fig. 150)

Mikà muMbùl (r. ca. 1800, see fig. 152)

Mbop Mabiléce muMbùl (r. ca. 1835–late 1885–86, see fig. 158)

Mikà Mabiléce muMbùl (r. ca. late 1885/86–before 1892)

Kot aMbweekly II (r. ca. before 1892–96)

Mishéape II (r. 1896–1900)

Mbop Kyean (r. ca. three months, 1900, see fig. 157)

Mikà mu Kyean (r. 1901–2)

Kot aPe (r. 1902–16)

Mbop aMbweekly (r. 1916–late 1919,

Kot Mabiléce (r. late 1919–November 1939)

Mbop Mabiléce muMbweekly (r. 1939–69)

Kot aMbweekly III (r. 1969–present).



DETAIL OF FIG. 141. GAME BOARD (1)



DETAIL OF FIG. 149. DRUM (1)



DETAIL OF FIG. 150. DRUM (2)



DETAIL OF FIG. 151. DRUM (3)



DETAIL OF FIG. 152. DRUM (4)

Dates taken from Jef Vanham, "Recovering the Oral History of the Bakuba-II Rulers," *The Journal of African History* 2, No. 2 (1961), and, where possible, Vanham, *The Children of Woot*, 371.

confined at the capital and kept under constant control to prevent them from acting as disruptive elements; in contrast, his own children were granted greater privileges.<sup>11</sup> Ultimately, Mbô Mbôth's longevity became a liability. By his final years, his people had tired of him and considered him unfit to rule. He met with a tragic end when those who were waiting to succeed him convinced his favorite wife to slip a noose around his neck and strangle him.

Mbô m'Shyang m'Mbôl (r. ca. 1710, also associated with fig. 149) is remembered only through his *nyombi* ingesh song. Composed in the eighteenth century in his honor, it emphasizes the impressive numbers of his subjects: "The king of the people who are numerous, The king of the people who are a thousand, The king of the flies and the bees."<sup>12</sup> He appears to have attained his title through an idiosyncratic succession: he had an older brother who may have died before ascending to office.<sup>13</sup>

Kot àNée (r. ca. 1740; also associated with figs. 149 and 150) considered the greatest leader of his period, was responsible for restoring the supremacy of the Bushoong in the interior.<sup>14</sup> He led an expedition against the Ngongo and waged a war against a Luluwa group, the Kabamba, which had attempted an invasion of the Pyaung region in the southwest.

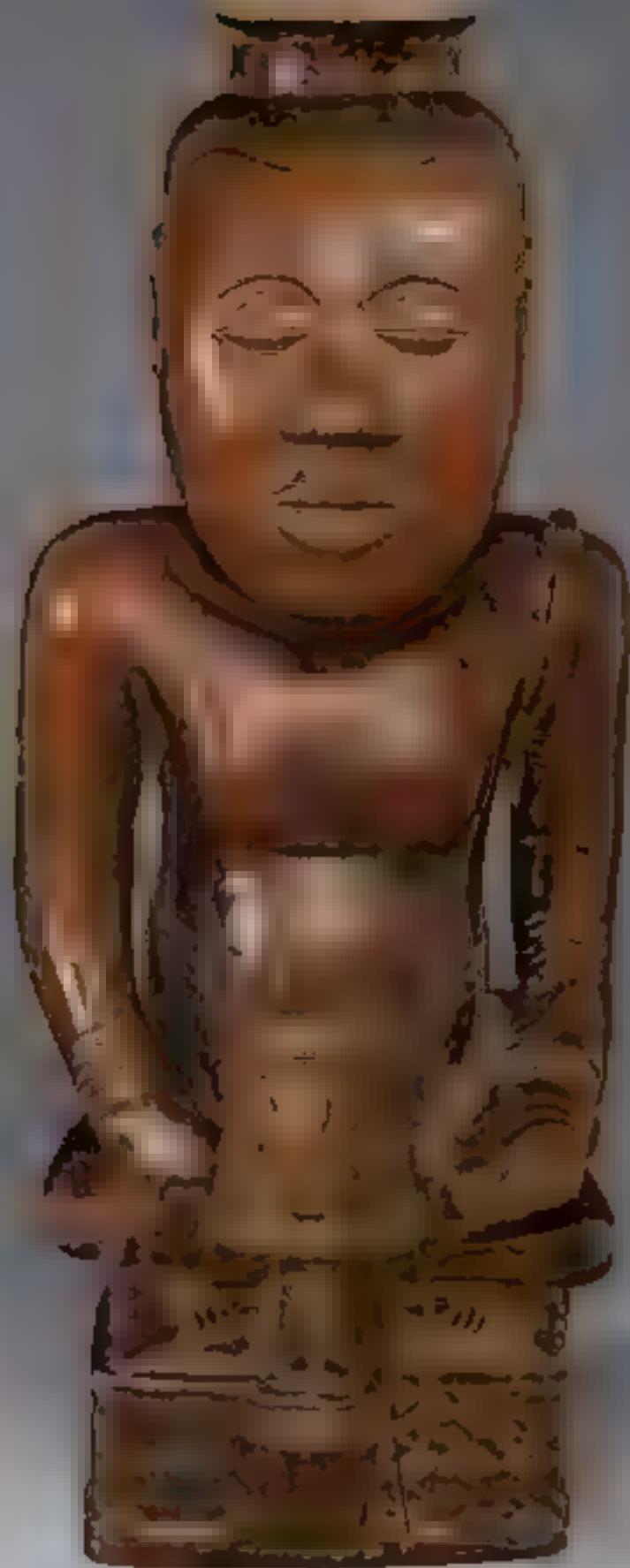
Mbô Pelyeng àNée (r. ca. 1765, associated with fig. 151) is credited with initiating a major unifying reform. In order to dilute the influence of the ethnic identities of the kingdom's constituent groups, which threatened its solidarity, he abolished or "killed" the "national spirits they recognized."<sup>15</sup> It is likely that this was instituted through the enactment of a rite in which the spirits were replaced by a new ancestor cult dedicated to the veneration of the king. The sculptural *nkisi* tradition tied to this practice was thus probably introduced during this period, rather than at the time of Shyaam's reign as Kuba oral tradition suggests (see pp. 154–55, 158–161).<sup>16</sup> Perhaps as a result of Mbô Pelyeng àNée's identification with the purging of long-standing religious practices, he is remembered as a puritanical figure who refused to dance and who prohibited his fellow Bushoong from doing so as well.<sup>17</sup> He is also, however, recognized as a consummate achiever who distinguished himself as both an outstanding farmer and an excellent metalsmith. The *nkisi* that he adopted as his personal emblem was that of the anvil. Iron smelting and smithing were associated with specialized knowledge in Kuba society, and a proverb reflects the smith's value as a fount of wisdom: "Listen to the smith, don't listen to the one who works the bellows. The word of the smith is the one that is the true word."<sup>18</sup>

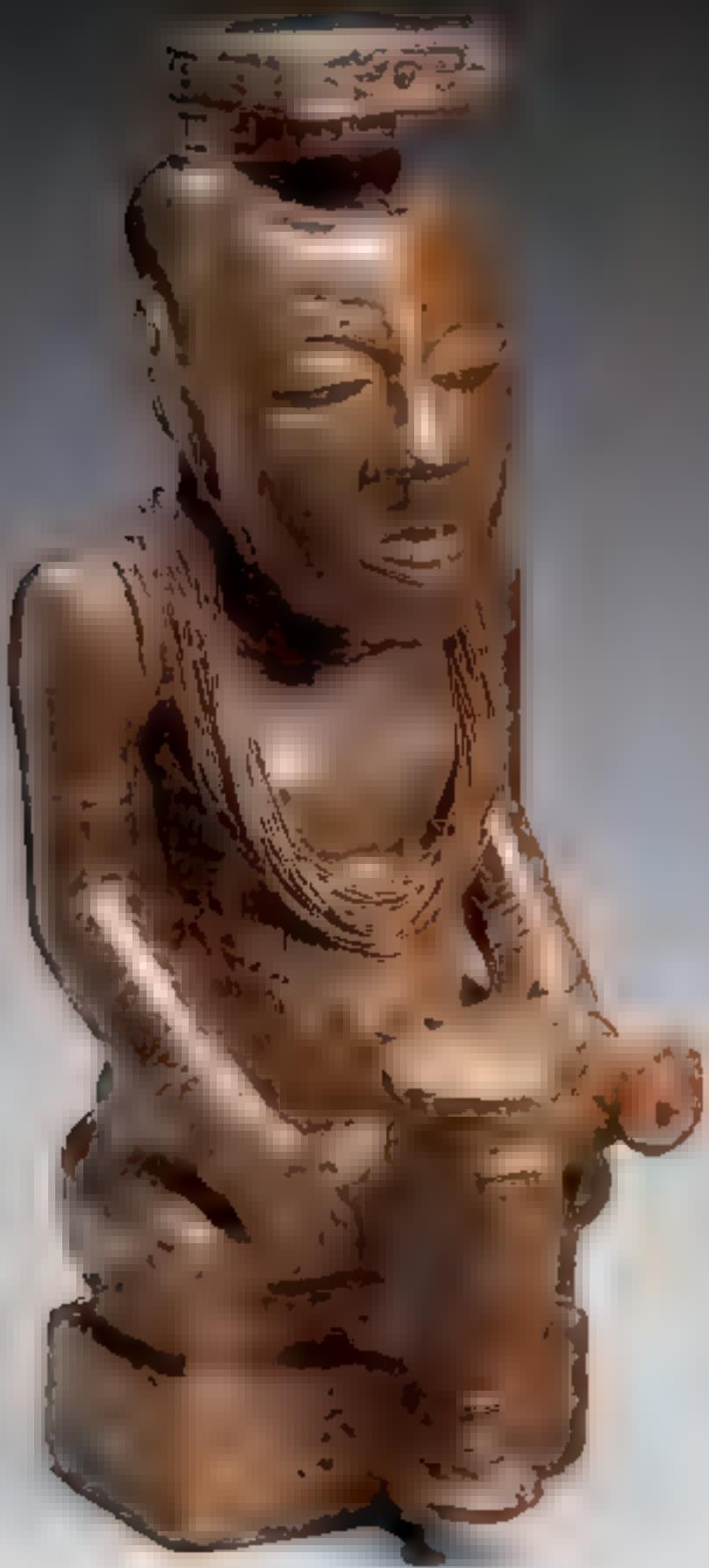
Opposite: Pl. 14–49. Nkisi figure Mbô Mbôth. Mbô m'Shyang m'Mbôl, or Kot àNée. Kuba peoples; western Kasai region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. ca. 1710. Wood (Crotophlebia filiformis), cemented powder, 19 ½ x 7 ½ x 2 3/4 in. (49.5 x 19.0 x 7.0 cm). Brooklyn Museum, New York. Purchased with Funds given by Mr. and Mrs. Arthur R. Martin, Mrs. Donald M. Cressler, Mr. and Mrs. Robert E. Birn, and the Mrs. Florence A. Blum Fund. 6-33.

PROTOTYPING FIGURE

Pl. 150. Nkisi figure Kot àNée or Kot àMwé. Kuba peoples; western Kasai region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. ca. 1745. Wood (Crotophlebia filiformis). H. 20 ½ in. (51.5 cm). The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Brussels. Gift of the Compagnie du Katanga. 1973. BO.00.12.16

Pl. 14–52. Nkisi figure Asin Pelyeng àNée. Kuba peoples; western Kasai region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. ca. 1765. Wood, H. 21 ¼ in. (53.5 cm). The British Museum, London. Af 1909.03.13.1





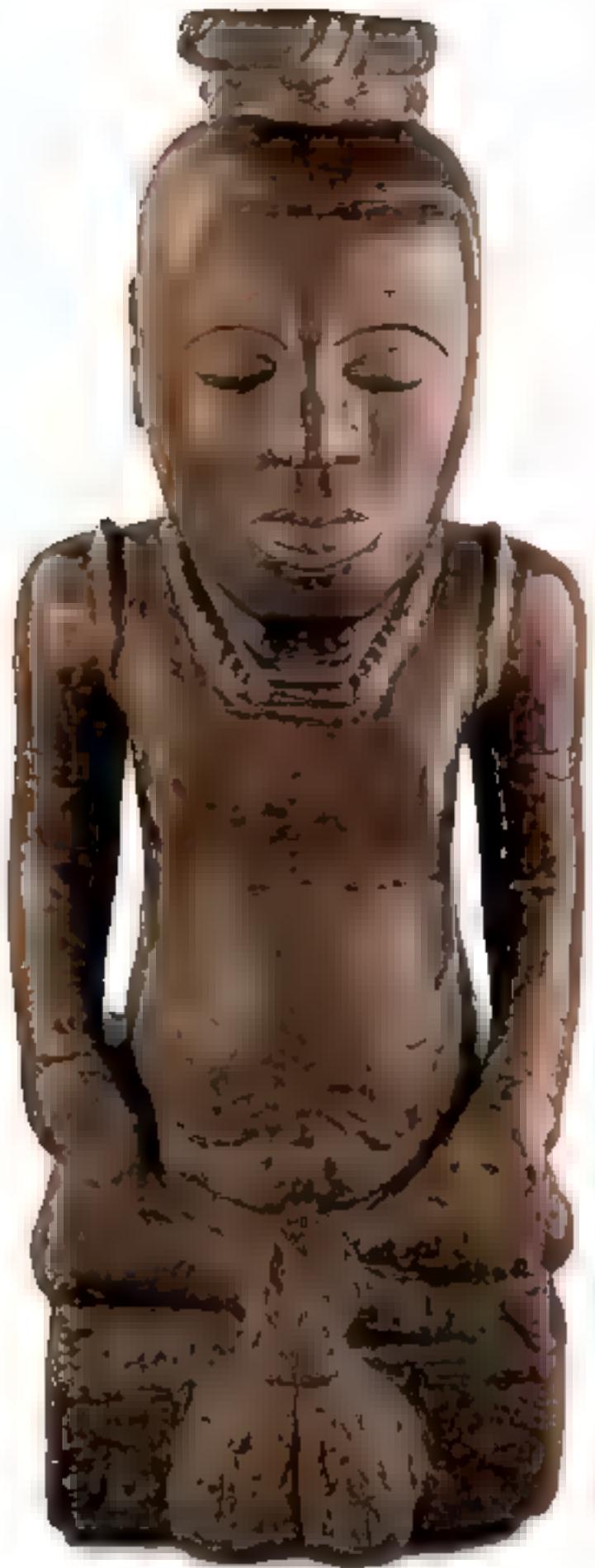




fig. 52. King Mbandaka Mbundu with a group of his people. National Democratic Republic of the Congo  
ca. 1940s From Joseph Conrad Art Collection 42. p. 31, fig.

Kot Ambul (r. ca. 1785, also associated with fig. 150) was confronted with the challenges of revolts by the Ngeende and Pyeeng chiefdoms during his reign.<sup>44</sup> He also banished the Coofa and succeeded in obliging them to pay tribute in exchange for their encroachment upon Kuba lands. The legacy of his successor Miké miMbul (r. ca. 1800, see fig. 158), was his marriage to a slave girl, which led to official recognition of such unions, a reform especially beneficial to the royal couple's offspring.<sup>45</sup> Miké miMbul's *sho!* is that of a half figure identified with this wife, and the lyrics of his spirit song emphasize the importance he placed upon agricultural production.

The material of choice selected by Kuba carvers for the creation of prestige items including these refined sculptural figures appears to have been *Crotophrys febrifuga*, also called Woodie wood, which has been verified through testing of five *sho!* works, including figs. 149 and 150, by a Belgian wood specialist.<sup>46</sup> These volumetric representations, distinctive for the rounded contours that define the head, shoulders, stomach, and buttocks, are framed at the summit and base by the recumbent forms of a visorlike headdress and raised base. Each head is given greater

proportional emphasis in contrast to the diminutive lower body with crossed legs. The arms extend vertically at either side of the torso, with the proper left hand grasping the handle of a ceremonial knife and the proper right hand resting on the right knee. The knife depicted has variously been identified as an *itw* (peace knife or *itwoom* (war sword).<sup>11</sup> Each subject's regal bearing and still composure impart balanced bilateral symmetry. The serene and intense inner concentration of the facial expressions suggests a degree of detachment from ordinary concerns in order to focus on matters of the utmost importance.

The five *ndop* sculptures illustrated here feature the same elements of royal regalia.<sup>12</sup> The distinctive headdress depicted on each, called a *shady*, is one of the two most important worn by a king. The part that covers the crown of the head is designed to hold vertically inserted feathers.<sup>13</sup> Its projecting fabric panel, which may extend 15½ inches (40 cm) and to which cowrie shells are applied in abstract patterns, serves as a visor.<sup>14</sup> Associated with a hoe, this distinctive horizontal element underscores the importance of agricultural production. The shaded face is additionally framed by a stepped baseline, or *bok*. A knob at the nape of the neck refers to a cluster of cowries, called *topak latkoon*, to which elite coiffures were attached. It is flanked by shoulder ornaments called *pang angup*, made of decorated cloth stretched over a cane frame. Bands composed of cowries stitched to fabric, *mabon*, and metal, *shoy*, encircle the upper arms, with brass *ushyasong* on the forearms. At the level of the abdomen is a wide belt, or *wany*, worn by both male and female rulers. Composed of a raffia backing to which cowries are applied, this very elaborate belt is noted for the exacting precision of its workmanship.<sup>15</sup> Directly below it sits a belt in the form of a broad rope, terminating in two knots. Called a *masandaw*, this belt is restricted to members of the crown council and judicial court, testifying to the great privilege accorded to keepers of state secrets.<sup>16</sup> Affixed to the back of the belt, a padded raffia panel, or *nguwoon*, covered with leopard hide extends over the buttocks.<sup>17</sup> Many items of ceremonial regalia depicted in *ndop* figures—including the *pang angup* on the shoulders, the *wany*, crossed over the abdomen, the brass *ushyasong* on the forearms, and the *mabon* encircling the upper arms—may be seen in an ensemble worn in the 1940s by Mbog Mabiane mambéeky (fig. 152).

The outer surfaces of the bases upon which the five figures are seated are exquisitely inscribed with graphic motifs that extend around the perimeter. This base structure refers to either a padded rectangular throne, called a *mbil*, or a royal platform.<sup>18</sup> Centrally positioned at the front of each base and aligned with its upper limit is a representation of the ruler's *ibol*, carved in prominent relief. Designed to distinguish the otherwise deliberately parallel depictions from one another, the form of the *ibol* also provides the conceptual tension within the *ndop* compositions. On the one hand, the degree to which the artists emphasized formal standardization underscores the fact that all successive members of the Kuba dynasty of kings sought to emulate the example of Shysiam, in whose image they were depicted, and to reinforce the continuity of the tradition and the idea that the king was considered the living representative of his predecessors.<sup>19</sup> On the other hand, incremental customization introduced by the *ibol* motifs in each work a degree of singularity that ties it to a particular reign. In the photograph fig. 153, a Kuba sculptor carves a replica of an *ndop* figure. Although it is not clear exactly which

ruler the work reproduces, the shape and position of the drum on its front suggest that it may represent Koi aNee (see fig. 150). In a second photograph (fig. 154), the tools used by the carver, including an adze, knife and burnisher, are clearly arrayed.

#### THE NDOP TRADITION BEYOND NSHENG

In 1892, William H. Sheppard, an African-American missionary, became the first Westerner to visit the Kuba capital and to make reference to this sculptural tradition. In his written account of that experience, he reported "On an elevation [in the town's council chamber] were statues of four former kings... They were highly prized and regarded as sacred. One of them represented King Xamba Bulungu [Shyiam]. On his lap was something like a checkerboard... Another had a blacksmith's anvil before him, for he loved the art of blacksmithing."<sup>10</sup>

Fifteen years later, during his stay at the Kuba court, Torday compiled a collection of artifacts, including three of the ndop figures reproduced here (see figs. 141, 150, 151).<sup>11</sup> Torday's engagements and respect for the traditions he documented were unusually enlightened for his day. His account of his extended stay,

FIG. 153. Eliot Elisofon (American, b. 1910-). Kuba sculptor carving a replica of an ndop Nsheng. Democratic Republic of the Congo, 1970. © Eliot Elisofon Photographic Archives, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. ERPA ERNG 63.246

FIG. 154. Eliot Elisofon (American, b. 1910-1973). Kuba sculptor carving a replica of an ndop Nsheng. Democratic Republic of the Congo, 1970. © Eliot Elisofon Photographic Archives, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. ERPA ERCL 74.8





FIGS. 155 AND 156 Kuba courtier (left) with the stool of Misha Pelyeng aNee (front and back). Kisanga, Democratic Republic of the Congo 1903 or 1905. From John Mack, "Documenting the Cultures of Southern Zaire: The Photographs of the Torday Expeditions 1900-1909," *African Arts* 24, no. 4, special issue, *Historical Photographs of Africa* (Oct. 1991), p. 61, fig. 12.

his ability to communicate in local languages, and the substantive relationships he developed with individuals such as the sovereign *Kot aPé* inform his especially rich portrait of the Kuba kingdom and its leadership, even though some of the details have since been disproved.<sup>12</sup>

Torday collected nearly three thousand artifacts for the British Museum alone. Key among these were three *nkisi* figures, which he documented as *Shamba Bolongongo* (*Shyam aMbui aNgoong*; fig. 141), *Misha Pelenge Che* (*Musha-Pelyeng aNee*, see figs. 155 and 156)<sup>13</sup> and *Bope Pelenge* (*Mbo Pelyeng aNee*, fig. 151).<sup>14</sup> He recognized that these works were conceived by Kuba society as embodying the legitimacy of royal power.<sup>15</sup> Torday's report, together with that of his associate, M. W. Hilton-Simpson, suggests that the determining factor in the successful purchase of the figures was Torday's characterization of the British Museum as the ultimate safe haven for them.

The "Nyamu" was quite willing to give me the statue of Shamba, he wanted it to go to a safe place and be seen by people of all nations: but how could he part with this treasure belonging to the nation? Of course, if the Great Council consented, that would be another matter. [T]he king knew that in the Mushenge it might perish any day by fire, or by some unfortunate foreign invasion. We talked about it a long time, and finally we came,

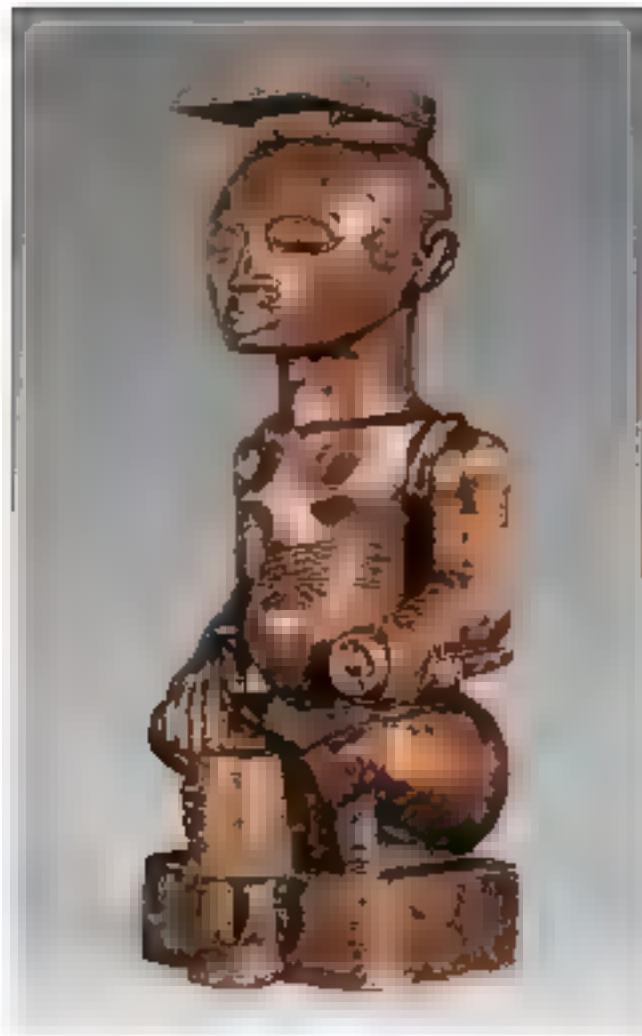


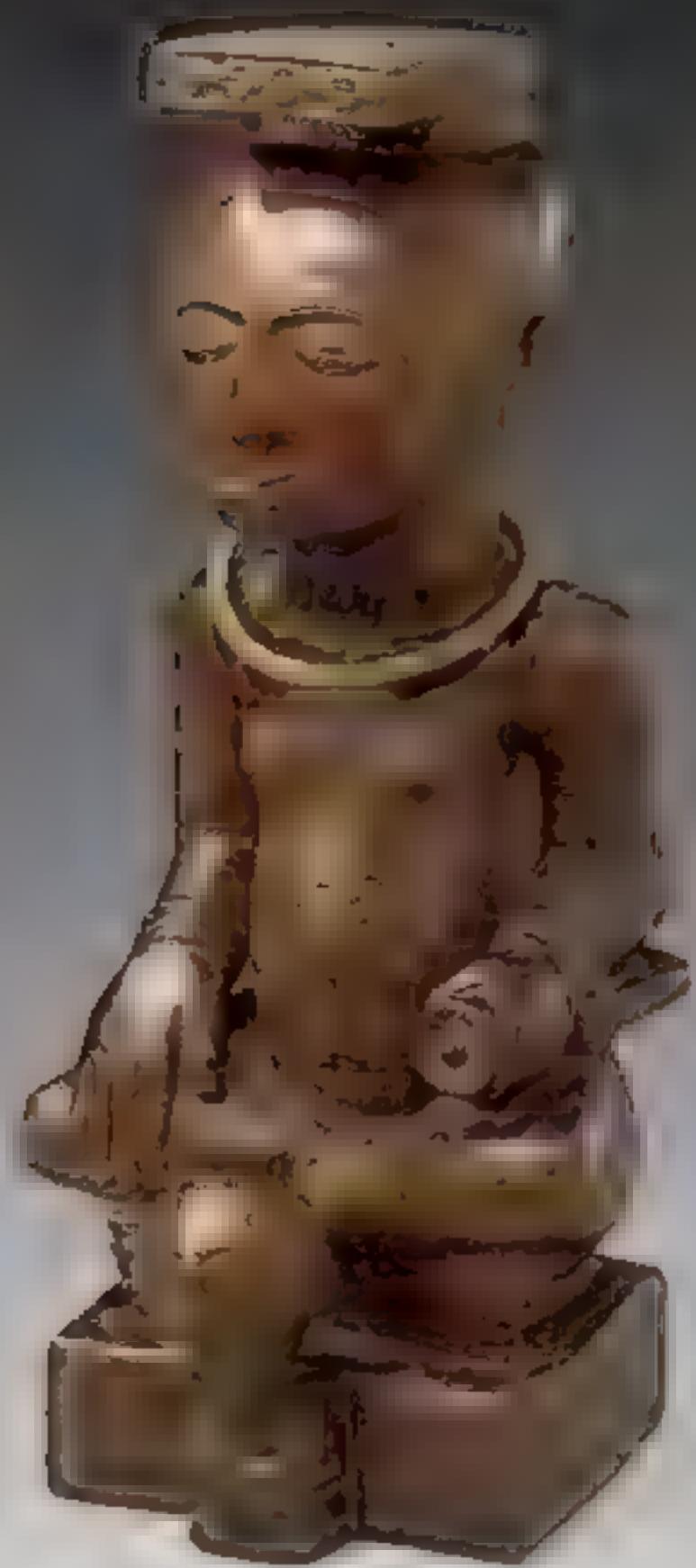
fig. 57. Ndop figure. Mbila-Mbila or Mbila Kyemba Kuba peoples; Western Kasai region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. Before 1904. Wood, H. 41 1/2 in. (55 cm). Fitzwilliam Museum of the University Museums of Cambridge, present location unknown. Photo Terese Lepetit, Art Royal Kuba, 1982, p. 107.

opposite fig. 58. Ndop figure Mbila-Mbila or Mbila Kyemba Kuba peoples, Western Kasai region, Democratic Republic of the Congo ca. 1905. Wood, metal. H. 21 1/2 in. (55 cm). The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium, GHG of the Periods of The Muretum, 1924. RD 6.6.27655.

at his suggestion, to the following resolution. I would go to the Kumi Kambu [prime minister] and explain to him the advantages of removing the statue to a safe place, i.e. the British Museum."<sup>61</sup>

As he prepared to leave Nsheng, Torday was presented with a parting gift: "The day before our start the Nyimu sent me another of the ancestral statues [fig. 150] as a token of his friendship."<sup>62</sup>

The collection of *ndop* sculptures in the West was augmented in 1909 when, soon after Torday's departure, Kot aPé received a visit from the Belgian colonial minister Jules Renkin, who was undertaking a fact-finding mission in Congo. Kot aPé appears to have marked that occasion by transferring to his guest one of the early figures not seen by Torday (fig. 149), a work now in the collection of the Brooklyn Museum.<sup>63</sup> Finally, two additional and stylistically distinct *ndop* figures entered the collection of the Royal Museum for Central Africa at Tervuren (figs. 157, 158). While the bodily proportions of these figures are more life-like and



feature far greater detail in the carving of certain elements such as the hands, they are otherwise relatively stiff in comparison to the five figures previously mentioned.<sup>10</sup>

Kuba commentary on the *ndop* tradition, as relayed by Torday, has been subjected to analysis by art historians. The first to examine this corpus was Frans Maria Olbrechts (1899–1958), a director of the Tervuren museum, who sought to situate the *ndop* works within the full context of Kuba artistic expression. In doing so, he identified eighteen examples of these works and noted that this small grouping is especially striking as the exceptional instance of figurative art in Kuba culture. He thus advanced a theory that the combined prestige of court patronage and veneration of royal ancestors led to a monopoly on representational creation, which he labeled “court style.” He notes that in the absence of figuration in non-courtly expression, other craft traditions, which he referred to as “folk style,” were especially well developed and rich.<sup>11</sup> In both the landmark exhibition of central African art titled *Kongo-Kunst* (Congolese Art), held in 1937–38 in Antwerp, and his 1946 study, *Plastiek van Kongo* (Congolese Sculpture), Olbrechts presented a catalogue raisonné of the *ndop* figures he had identified, including those of “modern workmanship,” in a chronological sequence that correlated their subjects with the Kuba king list.<sup>12</sup> To survey formal differences as comprehensively as possible, he brought together for the exhibition eleven originals as well as seven plaster casts of other examples in Western collections (figs. 159, 160).<sup>13</sup> Olbrechts was able to discern a close formal consistency among five of the earliest-collected works, which he characterized as “archaic,” and to distinguish them from works in what he called a “modern revival” style.<sup>14</sup> He emphasized the degree of continuity between both styles and also questioned Torday’s claim that the works were contemporaneous with their subjects.<sup>15</sup>

Nearly three decades later, the art historian Jean Rosenwald’s analysis of this sculptural genre focused on the seven works that can be dated positively prior to 1913.<sup>16</sup> In doing so, she observed that three of them portray a succession of kings who reigned during the period of tradition (ca. 1610–1735), when the power of the *nyim* was at its height: Mshana Pelyengé *ñNer* (see figs. 155, 156, 159, and 160, top row, middle), Mbó Pelyengé *ñNer* (fig. 151), and Kot *ñMbui* (fig. 150). On stylistic grounds she attributes these three works, as well as those identified with Mbó Mbóosh (fig. 149) and “Shamba” (Shyam, fig. 141) to a single artist, whom she refers to as the Shamba Master.<sup>17</sup> Rosenwald suggests that all five figures were commissioned by a single patron and executed over a five-year period. She argues that the tradition was introduced during the reign of Kot *ñMbui* and that the impetus for it was the advent of the ideological shift in which devotion to national spirits was displaced by rites of divine kingship. She assigns the figures identified with Miko *ñMbui* (fig. 150) and Mbop Kyen (fig. 157) both closely related stylistically, to another workshop. Rosenwald notes that Torday recorded seeing the

FIGS. 159 AND 160. Installation view of ten *ndop* and seven plaster casts during the exhibition *Kongo-Kunst* [sic] Festival des Arts Africains, Antwerp, Belgium, December 24, 1937–January 6, 1938. Reproduced see 169 note. Left to right: Shyam, Mbó Pelyengé *ñNer* (fig. 141), Mshana Pelyengé *ñNer*, and Mbó Pelyengé *ñNer* (fig. 151); middle row: Kot *ñMbui* (fig. 150), Mbó Mbóosh (fig. 149), and the figure *Tshakabanda Mbui*; second Shyam, Mbó Pelyengé *ñNer*, Mbó Mbóosh *ñMbui* (fig. 149), Kot *ñMbui*, and Kot *Makwé*; bottom row: two unknown kings with patent-symbol staves. Mbó Pelyengé *ñMbui*, Kot *ñMbui*, Kot *Makwé*, and two unknown kings. From Frans Maria Olbrechts, *Plastiek van Kongo* (1946), plate XIII nos. 43 and 54.



*ndop* images of Mbo m'Mbui and proposes that the figures of both leaders were commissioned during the first decade of the twentieth century in response to a period of upheaval and challenges to Kuba leadership.

Jan Vansina introduced further refinements to Rosenwald's chronology.<sup>17</sup> He contends that, because the figure previously identified as Mbo Mbobu is closely associated with those of Mshambulyeng aNee, Mbo Pelyeng aNee, and Kot aMbui, its subject could instead relate to their direct predecessor, Kot aNee. He additionally suggests that the formal parallels between the works identified with Mbo m'Mbui and Mbo Kyen are such that the latter could more convincingly be related to Mbo m'Mbui's successor Mbo Mbuna m'Mbui. The revised chronology that factors in Vansina's adjustments indicates that a nineteenth-century master was responsible for creating an iconic depiction of Shyaam, as well as one figure per king from the mid-eighteenth century to 1916. After 1916, a series of different artists began to create representations inspired by that earlier corpus.

Joseph Cornet's investigations at the Kuba court and comprehensive formal analysis of the sculptural record have led him to an alternative interpretation.<sup>18</sup> During the 1970s, he undertook several research visits to Nsheng, where his sources emphasized that the *ndop* figures were carved posthumously as commemorative monuments and were commissioned individually by each successor of a deceased ruler. His review of the corpus identifies the following seventeen formal details as points of comparison: upper surface of the visor, upper edge of the visor, band of the supporting hat, outline of the hair at the temples, knob at the nape, shape of the ear, temple scarifications, shape of the brows, shape of the eyes; upper arm-band, principal belt, outline of back cloth, designs on the base, number of shoulder rings, number of forearm rings, proportion of head to body height of figure.<sup>19</sup>

Cornet presents a different chronological sequence, based on his premise that the least elaborate figures were likely the earliest, and names fig. 149 as the first to have been executed. Beyond the relatively extensive surface wear, Cornet cites supporting evidence in the height of the figure, which is slightly shorter than that of the others; the simplicity of the eyebrows, mouth, nose and nape decoration, and the part-d-down ornamentation, consisting of only one shoulder ring and narrow wavy belt adorned with a single row of cowries.<sup>20</sup> He also identifies this figure originally associated with the seventeenth-century *mwere* Mbo Mbobu, as Mbo m'Shyang m'Ambui, who ruled at the beginning of the eighteenth century. Cornet additionally proposes that the figure in Terwijn's collection (fig. 150) that Toaday connected with the late eighteenth-century ruler Kot aMbui is instead Kot aNee, who was in power during the first half of that century. According to this alternative sequence, it was Mbo Pelyeng aNee who initiated the *ndop* tradition by commissioning images of two of his recent predecessors as identified above in order to enhance his own prestige. His successor, Kot aMbui, commissioned three additional works commemorating Mshambulyeng aNee, Mbo Pelyeng aNee, as well as the founder of the dynasty, Shyaam. Given that the Shyaam figure is the most stylistically refined and iconographically complex of the series, Cornet suggests that it may in fact represent the culmination of this series of sculptures, rather than an archetype replicated by later generations.<sup>21</sup>

The fact that the subjects and dates of some Kuba *ndop* sculptures are disputed attests to the priority their authors placed on conformity. It was of paramount



FIG. 161. Elliot Ellicson (American, 1918-1977). Two students in class at Ntsheng Art School, Ntsheng, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 1972. Elliot Ellicson. Photographic Archives, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. SEPA EENG 0460.

importance that the formulaic design template be perpetuated in order to present the illusion of a seamless continuum of enlightened governance. The dynasty was defined by this visual lexicon of Kuba potentates that imposed upon it an ideological coherence and unity. Yet just as the particularities of individual reigns communicated through Kuba oral history selectively highlighted successive adjustments to the state as defined by Shyaam's leadership, their visual counterparts were likewise carefully composed as variations on an original prototype. While the *iboi* at the front of the base constitutes a form of *taboo*, even that feature can be fully appreciated on an individualized level, only with the knowledge of verbal commentary provided by the original patron concerning its relation to the subject.

The appeal of and interest in this major central African sculptural genre was such that, during the 1940s and 1950s, artists at the Kuba capital reproduced figures for patrons outside the court—namely European collectors.<sup>142</sup> The art historians David Binkley and Patricia Darrish have noted that in the early 1950s members of the royal carving atelier were recruited to teach at a new art school in Ntsheng, founded by the Catholic Mission to respond to that demand and to foster an engagement of Kuba youth with their heritage.<sup>143</sup> The ongoing importance of this iconic form of expression and its subject matter is evident several decades later in a photograph of two students carving replicas of *mbop* (fig. 161). Chalk drawings behind them reproduce three famous figures now in European museums (from left to right) Minko mambu (fig. 158), Mbop Mabiline mambu (Danish National



FIG. 5. Eliot Elisofon (American, 1910-1999). Kal MbiWetshi III in state dress from Nkong. Democratic Republic of the Congo, 1971. Eliot Elisofon Photography Archives, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. ERPA ERCL 3.14

Museum, Copenhagen, and Koto aNee (fig. 158).<sup>144</sup> In a photograph of Nyew Koto aMbweeky III (fig. 162) the current Kuba ruler wears not only the elaborate head-and-body costume but also an imposing royal headdress known as *nshimbu aniyem* and a necklace, or *ashyaam*, made of leopard teeth. He holds a sword, or *mbumbam*, and lance, *mbarom ambayi*, and is flanked by *palambish* and a basket called *kweminkwem*?; all attributes of royalty that attest to the aesthetic preeminence and imposing visual grandeur commanded by the heirs to Shamba's legacy in Kuba society.

Although examination of the *ntop* corpus has yielded some interesting hypotheses about the sequence of their execution and their original one-to-one relationship with particular subjects, we will never know definitively which if any of these interpretations is the most accurate. What we can establish with certainty is that at some point in time a visual notation for an ideal of Kuba leadership was codified. That sign was subsequently repeated with nuanced formal adjustments so that each new instance of its depiction became an original variation on an established theme. This approach to figurative imagery of individual leaders is in essence the same as that applied to abstract design in other Kuba arts. In the end, a particular visual paradigm was identified by name as were many closely related reinterpretations of that figural motif. Given the subtlety of these formal adjustments, the distinction between Shyaam and his successors was discernible only to the royal spouses, who handled such works as vehicles for a particular life force, or to the court historians responsible for the commentary that expanded upon them as signifiers. There can be no doubt that the authors of these works intended to confound all other viewers. While the genre is by definition one designed to manifest a individual leader, at the same time a pronounced formal blurring of boundaries among all the depictions underscores their dynastic unity through the generations.



# Of Hunter Princes and Cherished Maidens: The Chokwe and Luluwa

*Meanwhile, Shinga, son of Mutombo, potentate of the Luba, as soon as the latter had died and his funeral rites had been completed, being a great hunter (chibenda fufu), assembled all his friends and got ready to explore the forests to the south. Shinga came where Luja was, and she invited him to sit by her side. Luja, surrounded by her female attendants, related the story of Shinga. How he intended to leave his land for ever, and here he showed them the chumbwia axe, symbol of his status, which was passed round and much admired.*

LUNDA EPIC

THIS STORY OF THE FIRST ENCOUNTER BETWEEN THE TWO INDIVIDUALS identified with the founding of the Lunda dynasty—was among the highlights of an epic that chronicled the diffusion of a system of governance and a cultural ideal of leadership among the peoples of present-day Angola and Zambia. One of innumerable variations, this iteration was recorded in 1887 by the Portuguese scientist and diplomat Henrique Dias de Carvalho at the court of the Lunda supreme leader Mwata Yanno, shortly after the capital of Mussumba had been overrun by Chokwe usurpers. Ironically, its male protagonist is the inspiration for the superhero archetype in whose image the Chokwe invaders had modeled themselves. Despite the fact that the Chokwe rulers were very much self-made men, they sponsored imagery that positioned them as heirs to an earlier established regional ideology of enlightened leadership. The impressive artistic creations that resulted were likely the stimulus for the development of a series of parallel traditions among their far-flung contacts with culturally distinct centers in the interior, notably that of the Luluwa of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

#### TRANSLATING LUNDA MYTH INTO CHOKWE SCULPTURE

The ascendancy of the Chokwe as a regional power during the precolonial era was articulated by artists who created wood sculptures of their leaders in the form of heroic, physically commanding figures devoid of any discernible personal attributes, a visual typology applied consistently in other idioms. In contemporaneous oral histories, references to overarching titles and emblems of authority were privileged over accounts of individual feats or accomplishments.<sup>1</sup> Given that such precolonial narratives use a single proper name to denote a succession of holders of a particular title or role over multiple generations, early Western histories erroneously assumed that they reflected the names of individuals. Accordingly, the occupant of a particular title was identified with all those who had served in that capacity both before and after him.<sup>2</sup> As the transitory holder of an enduring position, he was in turn

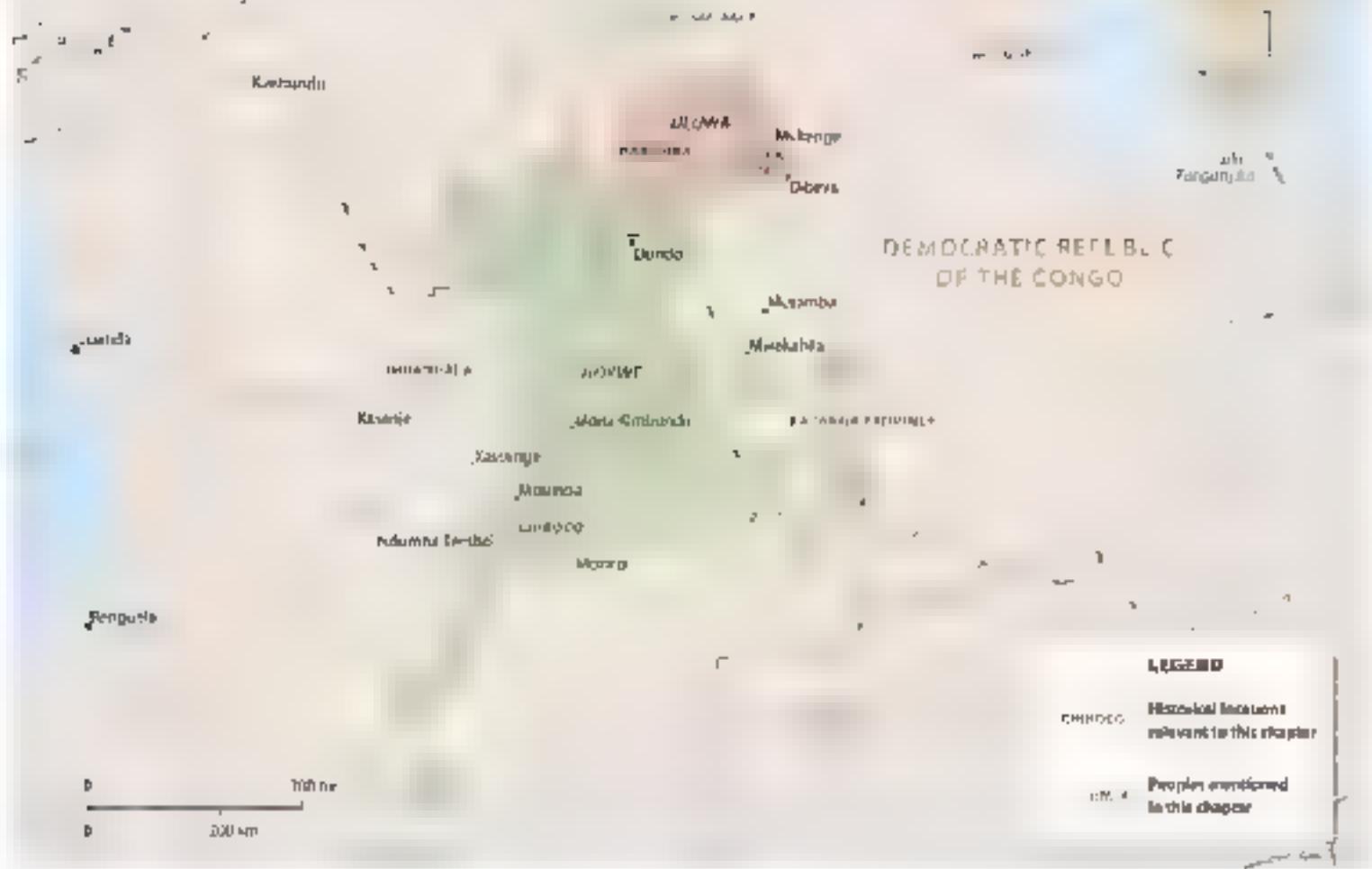


FIG. 4.3. The Chokwe and Luluwa regions

integrated into an all-encompassing network of relationships with other comparably defined titleholders. Certain roles were ascribed spiritual potency, which was harnessed through a physical object that mediated between the worlds of the living and the supernatural.<sup>1</sup> For Chokwe chiefs, the spiritually charged emblem of their position was a genre of elaborate sculptural representations.

The cultural landscape that informed the imagery of Chokwe chieftaincy was shaped by regional events extending back to the beginning of the sixteenth century. Oral traditions relating to the Luba people recount the migration of a northern group whose leader was named Kongolo, or Nkongolo, to the area between Lake Tanganyika and the upper Kasai River.<sup>2</sup> Kongolo was the first chief of what became known as the Luba kingdom. As noted earlier, such named references typically collapse together the group of individuals who have held a particular title rather than apply to a single person.<sup>3</sup> Shortly thereafter, a hunter from the east Ilunga Mbili (also known as Mbidi Kiliwe) arrived in the region and married Kongolo's half-sisters.<sup>4</sup> The foreigner attempted to impart chiefly customs to Kongolo but was thwarted, and he eventually departed, leaving behind his son Kalala Ilunga, a gifted warrior, to control the territory. Kalala Ilunga was gradually

alienated and also went back to his fatherland, although he subsequently returned to usurp Kongo and expand the Luba state.

According to myth, Kalala Ilunga's descendants played a role in the founding of the Lunda state southwest of the Luba empire.<sup>9</sup> Like the Luba, the Lunda have identified the transformational moment in their history as one ushered in by a charismatic foreigner and civilizing agent, in this case the Luba prince Cibunda Ilunga. The Lunda origins epic recounts that the leader Nkond had two sons, Kinguri and Cinyama, and a daughter, Rweej (the Lueji of the excerpt on p. 183).<sup>10</sup> The cruelty and savagery of the sons led Nkond to designate his daughter as his successor. When Cibunda Ilunga visited Queen Rweej's court at the dawn of the sixteenth century she married him, fostering a formative cultural alliance with the Luba and providing the new Lunda state access to secrets of the great hunter's art and principles of governance.<sup>11</sup> When their partnership brought no offspring, Rweej chose Kamonga Lwaza as a second wife for her spouse, that union produced a son, Luseng, who succeeded to the throne. The blood of this line of chiefs was subsequently vested with a sacred quality inherited from Kalala Ilunga, affording them the divine right to rule.<sup>12</sup> As the heir to a new dynasty and as its first ruler, or Mwata Yamvo, Luseng was credited with building the Lunda state's political structure, which was still in evidence in 1873-76, when the German explorer Paul Fogg visited its supreme leader. The Mwata Yamvo Chamana is depicted in an engraving, likely made from Fogg's written description, standing proudly with one hand on his hip and in the other holding a large elephant tusk, the key source of regional wealth and power (fig. 164).<sup>13</sup>

Implementation of this new structure became the catalyst for a succession of southwest migrations by disenfranchised Lunda headmen during the mid-sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. Among these was Kinguri, a chief who settled on the high plateau between the Kwango and Lui Rivers and founded the state of Imbangala, with its capital at Kasanje.<sup>14</sup> There he and his followers positioned themselves as intermediaries between suppliers of resources from the interior and the Portuguese, who were intent on developing trade along the coast at Luanda and Benguela. By 1660 they had developed a regular relationship of exchange, which would continue for the next two hundred years, during which the Lunda provided them with the slaves demanded by the transatlantic slave trade in exchange for cloth and salt.<sup>15</sup> Other Lunda migrants settled among the Chokwe peoples, who had long been concentrated in the nearby forested territory situated at the watershed of the Kasai, Kwango, Zambesi, and Kwanza Rivers of present-day east-central Angola.<sup>16</sup>

The Chokwe, renowned for their hunters and metalsmiths, were organized around a basic structure of matrilineal clans led by chiefs.<sup>17</sup> The historian Joseph Miller has suggested that the resettled Lunda initially offered their services arbitrating disputes for Chokwe lineage heads. They married Chokwe women and became assimilated into Chokwe society in all things except for their retention of Lunda kingship ideology. This ideology was grafted onto the development of Chokwe governance, which consisted of a decentralized network of "chiefs (or lords, of the land," called *muanangana* (sing. *muanangana*). According to Miller, the Lunda transplants took on the role of Chokwe *muanangana*. Until the mid-nineteenth century, the economy of Chokwe communities was largely based on harvesting



FIG. 64. Afonso Vente Engraving. From Pato Poage. In Reicht der Afrikaner. Britische und Entdeckungsreise in Afrika 3, 1953 (reprint of 1816 ed. p. 145)

FIG. 65. Lulanda chieftain. Photograph. MUS-20th century. Musée du Quai Branly. Depicted by the Museum of Olinda, Angola. P00079640

resources obtained from the forest through hunting, gathering wax and honey, and extracting rubber from vines and roots.<sup>14</sup>

In 1830 the Portuguese abolished slavery in Angola, thus setting in motion a major economic realignment.<sup>15</sup> As the Portuguese sought alternative exports, wax and ivory emerged as regional resources for which there was the greatest demand. In addition to beeswax elephants abounded in Chokwe territory. The Chokwe hunters were thus ideally positioned to deploy their exceptional skills at the moment that prices for ivory were growing exponentially. Virtually overnight their strategic access to the commodities desired by emerging markets propelled the Chokwe to unparalleled prosperity. Since the seventeenth century they had been gradually stockpiling European firearms—for the most part flintlock muskets—imported through regional trade networks.<sup>16</sup> Because they were skilled ironworkers, they were able to carefully maintain these and thus accrue a formidable arsenal over time. By the mid-nineteenth century they had acquired so many guns that they wiped out the elephant population in their own lands within five years.<sup>17</sup>

In response to this depletion of local resources, the Chokwe ventured beyond their traditional homelands. Resourceful and highly mobile bands of half a dozen men or more began to leave on hunting expeditions, for as long as a month

in duration, to pursue game farther afield. In their absence their wives and daughters maintained their villages by overseeing the planting and harvesting of crops.<sup>24</sup> At the same time, the Chokwe also embarked on a campaign to add non-Chokwe women to their lineages.<sup>25</sup> The acquisition of these women, through trade and slave raids led to a dramatic increase in the size of Chokwe communities and the rapid overpopulation of their lands.<sup>26</sup> By midcentury, the Chokwe were compelled to expand farther to their north, east, and west. In some cases, they became middle men who acquired resources from the local residents. In others, they harvested on behalf of neighboring populations the same resources they had previously exhausted in their own territories. Such was the situation when, in about 1840, spurred by the Lunda's need for new exports to replace the slave trade and by the reputation of the Chokwe men as unrivaled elephant hunters, the Lunda Mwata Yamvo Noeji II and Chokwe chief Ndumbu Timbo (see fig. 175) came to a mutually beneficial arrangement that allowed the Chokwe to hunt on Lunda lands in exchange for equal division of the spoils.<sup>27</sup> In the interest of a prestigious association, Chokwe chiefs professed a formal allegiance to the Lunda supreme leader.<sup>28</sup> This affiliation was not, however, based on any obligations on the part of the Chokwe to the Lunda, and by the end of the nineteenth century, tensions arising from their increasing assertiveness would deteriorate into open warfare.

Müller has noted that, even in the face of greater population masses, the firepower and agile military strategies of Chokwe migrants made them a dominant regional force with which to contend.<sup>29</sup> Typically the Chokwe positioned themselves on the wild forested periphery of previously settled communities as accommodating guests, but gradually their armed supremacy allowed them to assert control over their hosts.<sup>30</sup> During the 1860s and 1870s, certain Chokwe chiefs opportunistically served as mercenary captains of forces engaged by Lunda leaders to influence the outcome of their succession disputes. A new generation of Chokwe leaders increasingly defied and clashed with Lunda interests; however, and by 1887 Chokwe chief Mawaka had overrun the Lunda capital, taking its population captive. By 1888–90, the wave of migrations that led to the extension of Chokwe territory northward had carried them as far as the Kivu, Kasai, and Shaba regions of what is now the Democratic Republic of the Congo. After 1890, however, a series of reverses forced the Chokwe to retreat, and after Belgium took control of lands they had commandeered, rights were restored to the Lunda.

Unlike the Lunda, the Chokwe never had a single state or overarching leader but rather the series of chiefdoms led by *mkunangans*, each of whom was succeeded by a maternal nephew.<sup>31</sup> Investiture sites conferred upon each ruler a sacred state of being and the divine right to his position of leadership.<sup>32</sup> Through his ancestors' collective power, he was afforded not only authority over the affairs of men but also influence over the fertility of the land, the growth of the populace, and the yield of the hunt.<sup>33</sup> These chiefs ruled with a council of nobles, or *mwele* (pl. *mweles*).<sup>34</sup> Each councilor administered a segment of the chief's land and was accorded a special role, such as guardian of the royal insignia. While the highest-ranking *mwele* resided at the chief's capital, others were based in villages throughout the territory.

A Chokwe chief's legitimacy was invested in him through the powers of his predecessor as reflected in his adoption of the latter's name. The beginning of a

reign was marked by the ceremonial planting of a tree in the chief's sanctuary as a shrine for the ancestral spirits charged with protecting the community. The degree of a chief's identification with his precursors was reinforced and intensified through his ownership of carved images that both depicted them and contained their essences.<sup>22</sup> When traveling, a chief always paid his respects to a neighboring leader's sanctuary, reflecting the idea that they were ultimately all related. That connection was further reinforced through ownership of a parallel series of insignia: the sacred *lutano* bracelet and *mukwala* sword of justice. Drawn from Lunda culture, these emblems were closely tied to those who had held the position in the past. According to tradition, the original *lutano* was given to Kweej, the female chief of the Lunda, by her father. Kweej in turn transferred it to her husband, Cibanda Ilunga, who passed it on to his successor. According to Chokwe and Lunda oral traditions, early *lutano* were made of copper and brass strands inscribed with human tendons and covered with antelope skin. By the middle of the twentieth century, they were made of brass and sometimes took the form of a *mwambo*, a bentidisk coin of currency introduced by the Portuguese for trade along the Atlantic coast, open on one side. They were also sometimes decorated with a trefoil of valuable cowrie shells, called *pash*.

In addition to their skill as metallurgists, the Chokwe emerged as the pre-eminent wood carvers within the region, and by the mid-nineteenth century, their leaders were regularly commissioning works of art for chiefly treasures. The professional vocation of sculptor, *sangi* (derived from *busanga*, "to carve"), was practiced by men held in high esteem who worked in the service of chiefs.<sup>23</sup> These artistic efforts were recognized as fundamentally distinct from those of religious specialists, who created highly abstracted forms that symbolically evoked the spiritual and nature spirits, or *mawimbi*, addressed in prayer.<sup>24</sup> Whereas *sangi* emphasized exacting features such as regalia, coiffure, or circumcision motifs when visually describing their subjects, ritual practitioners avoided any details that might relate the representation to the world of the living. In 1936, during her first stay among the Chokwe of the Dundo region in present-day Angola, the art historian Marie-Louise Barbin observed a divination session led by Mwafima, who is seen in fig. 166 surrounded by divination instruments. Among them is the *ngombe ya mukela*, composed of a circular basket, called a *kesende*, containing some sixty small elements, or *ngombe*, which include schematic wood figurines, bits of metal, animal matter (horns, hooves, claws, feathers, bones) fruit, et cetera. Each *ngombe* has a name and a fixed symbolic value that associates it with everyday social and religious affairs. The basket and its contents represent a macrocosm of Lunda society.<sup>25</sup>

Barbin has identified two "stylistic extremes" among the creations of Chokwe professional sculptors. The first of these flourished during the first half of the nineteenth century and emphasizes figurative depictions of an ideal of leadership developed in the original Chokwe homeland, or Ukolwe region.<sup>26</sup> These representations are distinctive for their emphasis on an idealized nude body that features both finely carved anatomical detail and pronounced exaggeration of certain key postures. Invariably the subject exudes a formidable physical dynamism and is portrayed in either a standing or seated posture. In an exceptionally graceful interpretation now in the collection of the Museu Nacional de Etnologia in Lisbon, fig. 167, the figure's slender torso is laterally framed by massive arms and supported at the base by legs with a pronounced bend at the knees and by especially broad, flat feet.



FIG. 166 The diviner Mawimba during a session. Dundo, Angola, 1936. From Marie-Louise Barbin, *La Sculpture africaine*, 1982, p. 36, fig. 9.

whose toes are individually articulated. A closely related work in a private collection remarkable for the soaring domelike extension of the headdress (fig. 168; features a nuanced adjustment in the overall attenuation of the form so that the breadth of the hands and feet is even more pronounced in relation to the lithe body. Barbin suggests that the outsized scale of the bodily extremities expresses the idea of tireless endurance and the ability to overcome all obstacles.<sup>51</sup> In both renditions, the expansiveness of these passages contrasts with the precision and delicacy used to articulate the facial features. The aesthetic sensibility of the figures' undulating limbs culminates in a crescendo of curves that also define the elaborate headdresses.

A pivotal item of ceremonial regalia, the headdress invested the figure with a specific rank. The complex and imposing forms of headgear associated with Chokwe chiefs are of two varieties: *mukave wa kayanda* and *epenya munus*.<sup>52</sup> The *mukave wa kayanda* headdress features a broad brass headband or diadem and lateral wings that turned outward, as can be seen in figs. 167, 168, 175, 176, and 181. The latter style, worn by paramount Lunda and Chokwe notables to mark important ceremonial occasions and celebrations, is most frequently depicted in sculpture (see figs. 171, 172, 177, 178, and 179).<sup>53</sup> Its exuberant design, incorporating a diadem





OPPOSITE FIG. 160 Chokwe wooden figure of a chief Chokwe people: Angola 9th-16th-20th century. Wood, H. 1.16 in. (35 cm). Museu Nacional de Etnologia, Lisboa, Portugal AA-964

ABOVE FIG. 161 Chokwe wooden figure of a chief (two tufts) Chokwe people: Angola 9th century. Wood, H. 1.15 in. (38 cm). Private collection

called a *cipombo* and lateral wings that sweep back horizontally rather than outward, consists of a leather structure embellished with copper ornaments. These accents were made from imported metal that was beaten into narrow strips and embossed with band-punched designs. The diadem was placed at an incline in front of the hairline so that it would push back the mass of hair in an expansive arrangement. A portrait of the Chokwe chief Simão Chavico, photographed in 1903 by the Portuguese captain major and anthropologist Artur da Fonseca Cardoso, is the only surviving visual document of this genre of chiefly regalia so prominently evident in artistic representations (fig. 169; <sup>41</sup>)



DETAIL OF FIG. 72



FIG. 145. Chie Châllo wearing a rjwysa vestus headdress. Photograph. 1903.  
Rév. A. da Fonseca Cardoso. *Em terra do Meio*. 919 (1903) plate 109

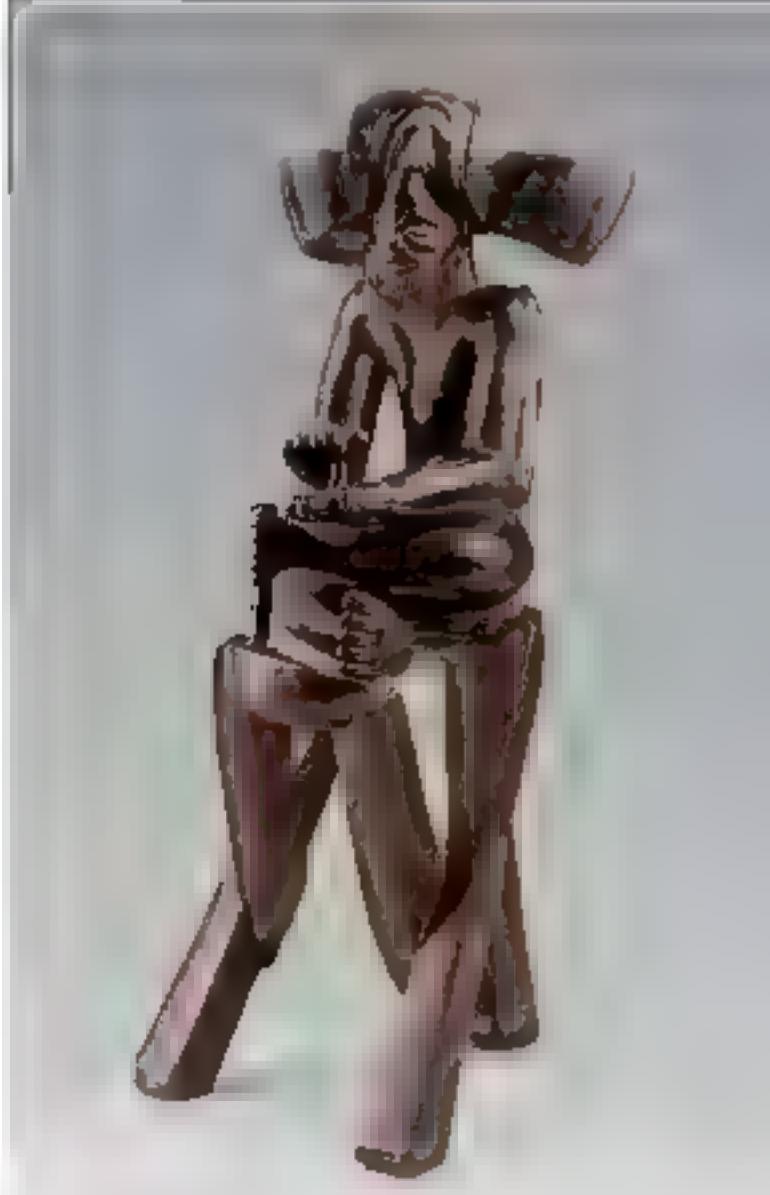


FIG. 170 Commemorative figure of a chief. Chokwe people; Angola. 19th century

Wood, brass, human hair, glass beads. 28 4/5 x 6 1/4 x 6 1/4 in. (73 x 16 x 27 cm)

Sociedade de Geografia de Lisboa (Lisbon), Portugal. SGL-AB-924

FIG. 171 Commemorative figure of a chief. Chokwe people; Angola. 19th century

Wood, brass, human hair. 29 1/2 x 7 1/2 x 7 1/2 in. (75 x 19 x 20 cm). Museu de História Natural-Pacifidade de Ciências da Universidade do Porto, Portugal. 86.04.04

Another key element of these sculptures is the articulation of a distinctive gesture at the midpoint of the figure. The hands held in front of the chest signify *cas*, a gesture of power and physical strength. Clapping, or *mawyo*, is associated with a chief's enunciation of a blessing for his people: long life, good health, and fertility. In two works that capture that act of benediction (figs. 170, 171) the chief is posed on a proportionately high seat of office in the form of a type of folding chair introduced into the region during the eighteenth century through trade with Europe. The figures' hands come together directly above the intersection of their crossed legs, thus echoing the design of the chairs' structure at the base. Both of

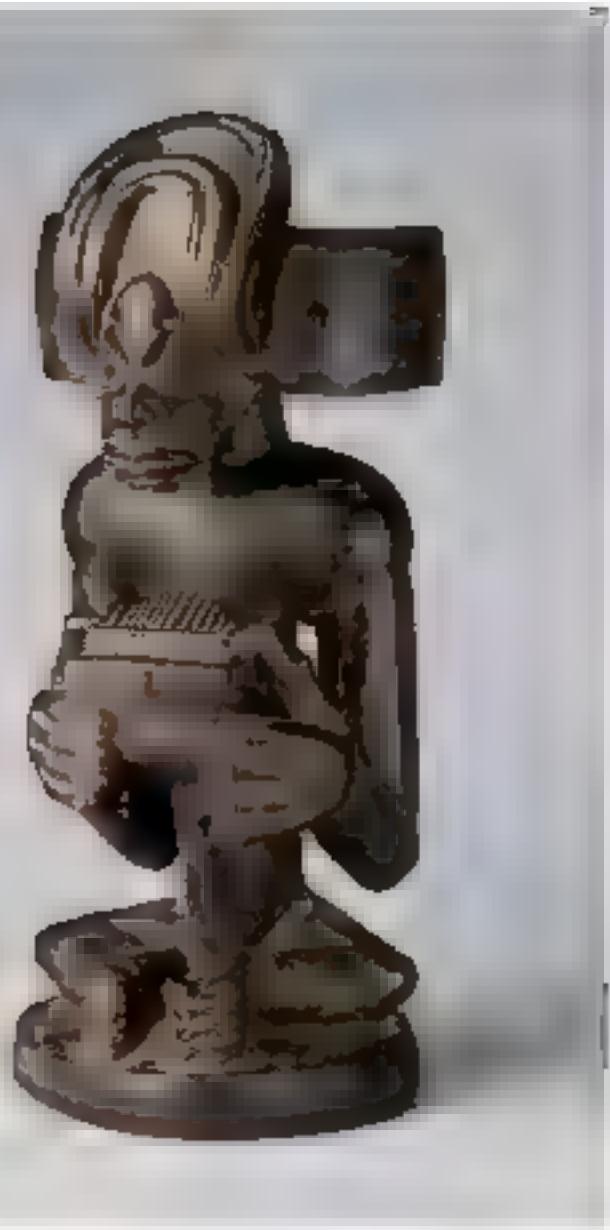


FIG. 72. Candombe-style figure of a chief playing a *sanza* (thumb piano). (Two views)  
Chokwe people, Angola. 19th-20th century. Wood. Height, sc. 4½ in. (11.4 cm.). Private collection.

these works additionally particularize the passages of the face with strategically applied additions: the eyes feature brass inlays and the beards are composed of human hair. These have the effect of enhancing the lifelike qualities of the representation by intensifying the figure's gaze and incorporating matter drawn from life into the sculpture. In some instances, the gesture of powerful hands held outward is bridged with a musical instrument, as seen in fig. 172. In this example, the seated chief grasps a *sanza*, or thumb piano, so that the fingers support the base of the instrument with thumbs extended outward to pluck the metal tines (or prongs). In this interpretation the action is highlighted through the pronounced exaggeration of the proper left thumb. The *sanza* is generally considered a leisure instrument, often played by a soloist, and the sound it produces is characterized as allowing it to "speak."<sup>42</sup> This musical attribute of the chief who gazes forward with a reflective

expression appears to underscore his role in giving voice to and personifying his people's cultural legacy in all its manifestations.

Other chiefly figures wield attributes that further qualify their roles, conflating them with that of the Luba prince Cibunda Ilunga.<sup>43</sup> The Lunda who left their ancestral lands broadly disseminated the legacy of this exalted personage as the avatar of a superior civilization and proponent of advanced hunting techniques, which allowed him to tame the natural world.<sup>44</sup> This archetypal cultural hero was identified with the hunter's profession (*maya* or *nyanga*), whose membership extended beyond particular familial or ethnic ties. The renowned Chokwe hunters called on an extensive repertory of strategic approaches and protective spirits in their pursuit of a varied spectrum of game. The array of implements in the Chokwe hunter's arsenal—a magical dagger, or *kakopoko*, special bows called *vinombo* (sing., *kuvinombo*), and the *emboembwa* hatchet—were featured as emblems of authority in the commemorative imagery that identified their chiefs with Cibunda Ilunga.<sup>45</sup> In a 1946 photograph, a young hunter carries a large bow and arrows with characteristic wide tips (fig. 173). Suspended from his waist is a type of knife with a trapezoidal blade often seen on figures representing Cibunda Ilunga.

FIG. 173. Young Chokwe (Chukwe) Hunter. Photograph, 1946. From Marie-Louise Beaufort, *Statutenstukken der Afrikaanse civilisatie "Tshikumbwa Ilunga,"* 1971, p. 49, fig. 4.

FIG. 174. A hunting of T'Chiboco (Quicoco). Engraving. Pedro Bento Capelo and Roberto Machado. From *Benguela to the Territory of Yanga*. EEA vol. 6 (1946) p. 234.





FIG. 175 Ndumba Tembo. Engraving. From Brito, Capello and Roberto Ivens.  
*From Beira to the Territory of Viseu*, 2d2, vol. p. 76

Additional hunting accoutrements that might be referenced sculpturally included a cartridge pouch, powder flask, knife, and a tortoise shell filled with magical substances worn around the waist as a protective charm and often left in a special place during hunting expeditions.<sup>46</sup>

Whilst any Chokwe man could hunt, one could also pursue initiation into a society of professional hunters (*yanga*). Aspiring hunters, "children of the *obinda*," apprenticed themselves to a master of this art, who would teach them knowledge of animal behavior, stalking tactics, and the harnessing of charms before they were eligible for a mystical initiation ceremony. A master bequeathed to his trainee a meditative object that was crucial to future success and that served as an emblem of his status as hunter.<sup>47</sup> The death of a celebrated *obinda* was marked with ceremonies that drew together other practitioners from afar. While guests of the Chokwe chief Ndumba Tembo, the late nineteenth-century Portuguese explorers Brito Capello and Roberto Ivens encountered a hunter whom they described as "tall, straight, thin, but sinewy, with a couple of feathers and an antelope horn in his head-dress, a string of small bones and horns round his neck, a chin tuft with false hair plaited in to make it longer, a couple of jackal or hyena skins suspended from his belt,

thick bangles on his wrists and ankles, and armed with gun, hatchet, and knife.<sup>74</sup> (See fig. 174.) Their description of Ndumba Tembo himself is even more detailed.

(He was) a well-shaped man, with features indicative of intelligence and dignity, and with a certain refinement of manner. He wore an under-garment of gingham, drawn in at the waist by a belt, from which was suspended a small antelope's skin, while a coat of some dark stuff, striped with bands of little beads completed his simple but not inelegant attire. A brass crown, not dissimilar in shape to that of the early monarchs of Europe [ . . . ] encircled his brow, the lower part of which had a band embroidered with coloured beads. A singular collar was round his neck, having as pendants a couple of shells and a small antelope-horn. His fingers, which were covered with brass rings, terminated in long pointed tails of the same metal [ . . . ] (see fig. 175).<sup>75</sup>

When represented sculpturally, however, the chief would have conformed to the more abstractly idealized physiognomy of a formidable hunter. In a sculpture of a Chokwe leader as Cibunda Dungs now in the Kimbell Art Museum's collection (fig. 176), detailed anatomical definition of the figure is apparent in areas such as the Adam's apple, pectorals, and Achilles tendons. His physical strength is complemented by the intensity of his gaze. The figure wields in his proper right hand a carved staff that extends the length of his body and, in his proper left hand, an antelope horn. The hooked staff, known as a *cicobolo*, was carried as a device from which a container filled with hunting charms used to attract game might be suspended.<sup>76</sup> The horn was also a receptacle for magical medicines harnessed to enhance success in the hunt. Bastin has proposed that this attribute may reflect an early iconographic feature that was subsequently displaced in favor of the flintlock rifles the Chokwe amassed through trade with Europe.<sup>77</sup>

This change is evident in several closely related works that emphasize the chief's prowess as a hunter and by extension establish him as a man of action. In fig. 178, a work collected in 1903 or 1904 in the Mozico region of present-day Angola by de Paiva e Cardoso, the artist highlighted the figure's flared nostrils and ever so subtly shifted his weight to suggest movement. His belt supports hunting apparatus and the staff in his proper left hand is balanced on the opposite side with a flintlock rifle. Slightly behind the rifle on the base is a small secondary figure. Bastin's sources in Dundo interpreted the inclusion of such figures as explicit references to the forces responsible for the chief's invulnerability and heightened powers of perception in the form of spirits that would protect hunters or apprise them of the presence of game.<sup>78</sup> A variation on this arrangement is apparent in fig. 177, in which the rifle is raised so that it extends from the figure's chest to the lateral extension of his headdress. The figure also wears the hunter's *mukata* and *yanga* charm as a bandolier extending from his right shoulder diagonally across his chest.<sup>79</sup> This work suffered damage sometime after 1914, which led to the elimination of two miniature figures originally positioned at the summit of the headdress.

The most celebrated of the representations that commemorate Chokwe chiefs as hunters became part of Berlin's collection in 1880, following its acquisition by the explorer Otto H. Schütt from a Chokwe trader on the route leading to Kumbundu from the Ndumba Tembo and Mbumba territories (fig. 179).<sup>80</sup>

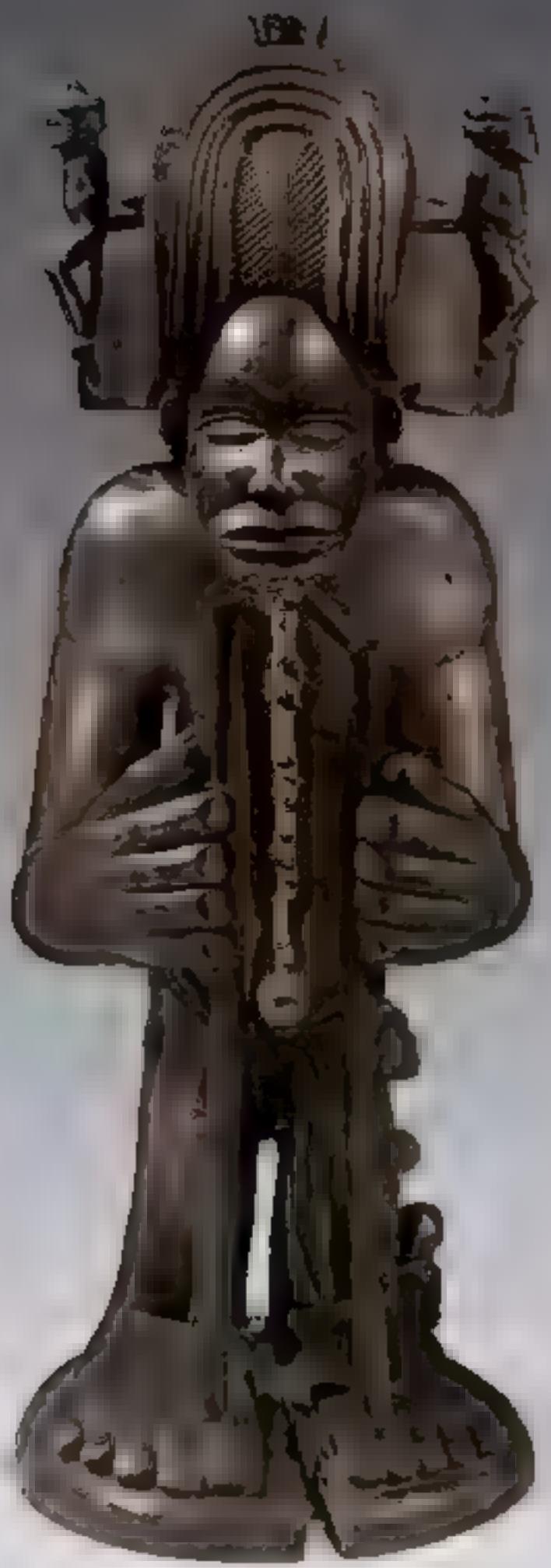




OPPOSITE: FIG. 76. Commemorative figure of a chief in Mbunda Bwaga Chokwe peoples, Angola, 19th century. Wood, natural fibers. H. 5 1/2 in. (14 cm). Kimbell Art Museum, Fort Worth, Texas AF 1971.05

ABOVE LEFT FIG. 77. Commemorative figure of a chief in Mbunda Bwaga Chokwe peoples, Angola. Before 1914. Wood. 6 3/4 in. x 4 in. (17.1 x 10.2 cm). Museu Nacional de Arqueologia, Lisboa, Portugal E 5456

ABOVE RIGHT FIG. 78. Commemorative figure of a chief in Mbunda Bwaga Chokwe peoples, Angola. 19th century. Wood, natural hair. 5 1/2 x 5 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (14 x 14.5 x 14.5 cm). Museu de História Natural - Faculdade de Ciências da Universidade de Porto, Portugal 16.04.3



The sculpture's prominent pairing of the vertical elements of staff and rifle is bisected by the pronounced extension of the figure's beard made of human hair and plant fiber terminating in a glass bead. This chief wears a broad copper belt designed to hold his hunting paraphernalia and is inclined subtly forward. The forces charged with guiding him are depicted as seated figures that gaze outward from either of the lateral wings of his ceremonial headdress. Their presence formally underscores the bilateral symmetry established at the center of the composition.

The massive influx of women from outside communities throughout the nineteenth century profoundly transformed the character of Chokwe society. It has been estimated that by the early twentieth century, 20 percent of Chokwe women were foreign transplants, or "pawns."<sup>15</sup> The Chokwe social structure allowed for their rapid assimilation by affording them equal status with other women and making their children members of the father's matrilineage.<sup>16</sup> The expanding populations of Chokwe communities thus encompassed both new female members adopted by uncles and their offspring. Their role as mothers compounded the exponential population growth given that, unlike the sons of Chokwe-born women who left their villages to join the households of their oldest maternal uncles following puberty rites, those of the transplants remained at home.<sup>17</sup>

Chokwe artists portrayed female subjects in several distinct idioms, invariably depicting the ideal state of maturity attained following the initiation that transforms a young girl into a woman. The art historian Elisabeth Cameron has described this process among Lunda and Luwazi women in Zambia as a metamorphosis overseen by the initiate's teacher who shaped an unattractive and infertile being into a desirable and potential mother.<sup>18</sup> In a system in which matrilineal succession was observed, a chief's sister was capable of advancing her son's claim as heir through building a coalition of followers. The mother of the Chokwe leader Cumbo was closely identified with such astute advocacy.<sup>19</sup> The importance of the matrilineage and especially influential and cherished female members of a chief's entourage, are celebrated in a number of powerful female figures in the Chokwe corpus. While information documenting the identities of the subjects of specific works has not been recorded, Bastin has noted that the individuals thus honored included queen mothers, senior wives, and the youngest wife charged with preparing the chief's meals. These creations are likely contemporaneous with those depicting Chokwe chiefs and similarly have been described as "incarnations" of their female subjects.<sup>20</sup> At the same time, however, the approach developed to represent elite women generally appears less formalized than that of their male counterparts.

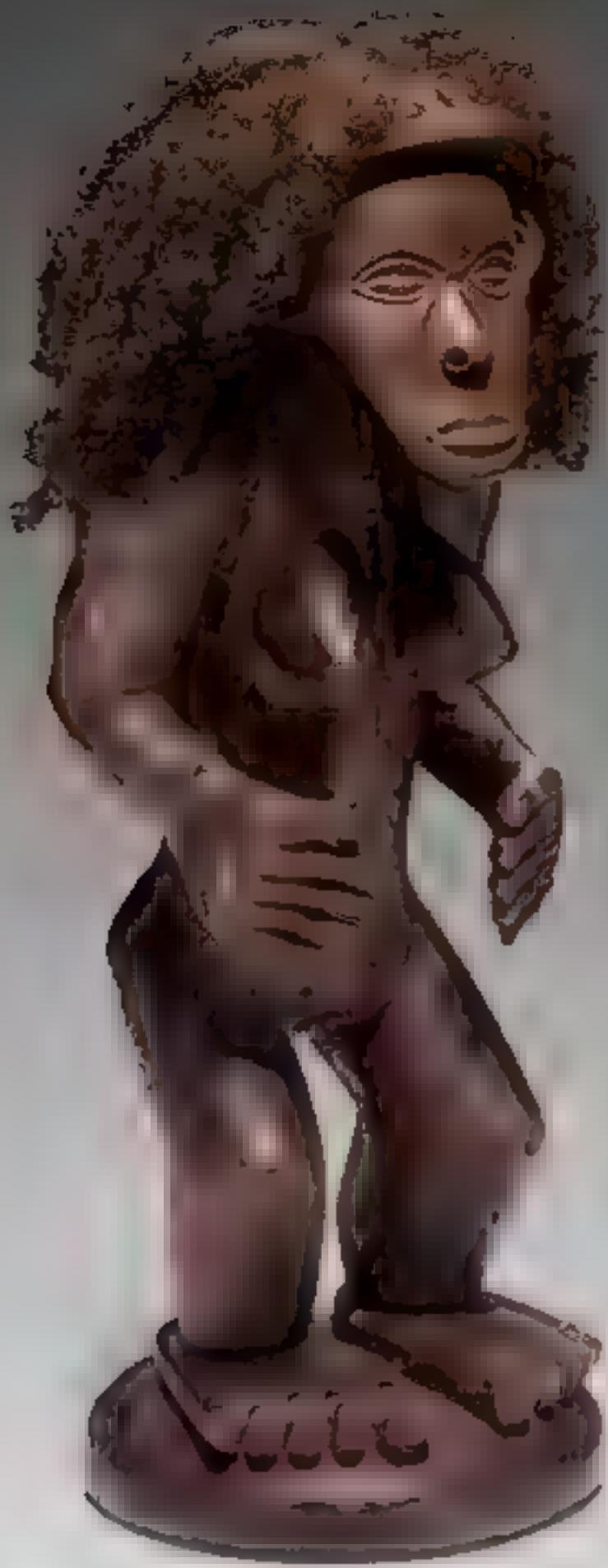
A rare intact pair of male and female figures now in the collection of Lisbon's Museu Nacional de Etnologia provides an instance in which a female representation is clearly intended as a formal complement to the idealized representation of a Chokwe chief (figs. 180, 181). Both the stances and attitudes of the pair are essentially symmetrical except that the male's oversized hands grasp a pair of secondary figures representing protective spirits. Additionally although both figures appear to be of almost equal height, the male is crowned with the elaborate

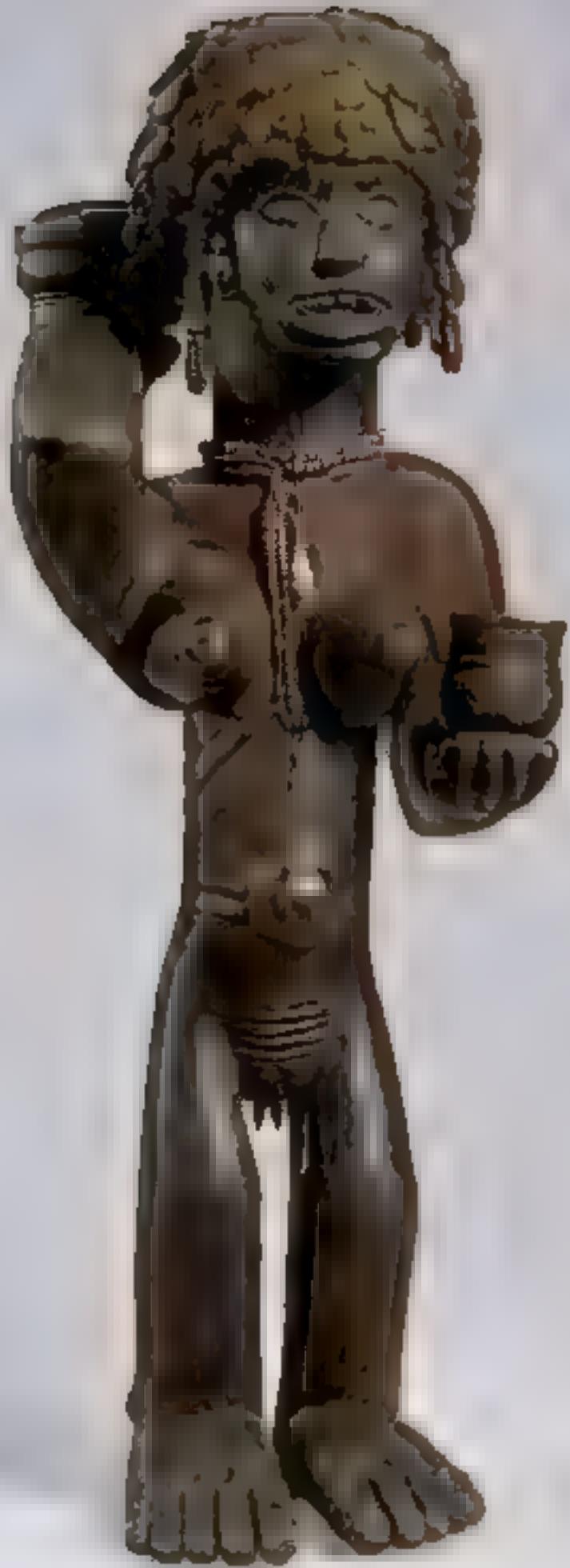
Fig. 179. Chokwe commemorative figure; vi. 180. vi. 181. in: Collected Objects. Chokwe people. Angola  
19th century. W: A human hair fibre dressed with H: 1 m - 49 cm. Ethnographisches Museum  
Staatsliche Museen zu Berlin. III C - 214



FIGS 116 AND 117. CLOTHED WOODEN couple. Chokwe peoples. Angola. 19th century. Wood. a. Female h. 16 in.  
30 cm; Male 15 in. (33 cm). Museu Nacional de Etnologia, Lisboa, Portugal AD.1952.114

OPPOSITE FIG. 118. CLOTHED WOODEN female figure. Chokwe peoples. Angola  
19th century. Wood. Human hair, red clay. H. 16 in. (35 cm). Ethnologisches Museum  
Staatsliche Museen zu Berlin III C 4969





structure of a chief's headdress, whereas the female is actually taller and her squared shoulders more imposing.

A female figure collected before 1886 by Gustav Nachgai in Benguela, now in Berlin's collection, is striking for her adoption of a stance and gesture similar to those of Chokwe chiefly figures (fig. 112). This woman's physiognomy, however, introduces a new level of dynamism into that template through the pronounced bend of the knees echoed by the projection of the conical volumes of the breasts. The figure's heightened degree of animation is further enhanced by the dramatic untaimed mass of locks of human hair affixed to the top of the head. Below this explosion of hair, the pronounced jaw extends forward. The finely carved face combines a flattened treatment of the eyes and mouth as incised ellipses with a fuller handling of the nose as a raised ridge with flared nostrils. Another work collected in Benguela in 1883 depicts a chief's youngest wife or *mukwakshiko*, discharging her duty by presenting to her spouse sustenance that she has prepared exclusively for him (fig. 113). This female personae is less a personification of unfettered vitality than one of controlled elegance. Her engaging asymmetrical gesture extends a lidded basket of cassava porridge (a Chokwe staple) in the proper left hand while holding a platter of boiled meat aloft in her raised right hand.<sup>13</sup> The intense naturalism of her face is heightened by inward brushtrokes. She is further defined by a plethora of delicate details, ranging from the filed teeth exposed by her open mouth, bodily cicatrizations, added jewelry, and exposed labia. A coiffure of real hair has been laboriously refined into individual tresses matted with clay and arranged in a caplike structure, a feature that is also represented in a later genre of Chokwe sculpture (see pp. 214–23).

#### A PARALLEL VISION: THE LULUWA

With the retreat of elephant herds north of Mons Kumbundu, those Chokwe who followed in their pursuit across the Kasai reached the Muyawo region about 1865.<sup>14</sup> They referred to the population they encountered there as the Luluwa, or Luhuwa. This term refers to a number of subgroups whose languages are variants of that of the Luba and who trace their origins to the former Katanga province in present-day southwestern Democratic Republic of the Congo, from which they migrated in a succession of waves beginning in the seventeenth century.<sup>15</sup> Their earliest interface with the Chokwe is invoked in oral tradition as an encounter in the Muyawo valley between the Chokwe hunter Mukwadianga and the Luhuwa leader Kalamba Mukenge, the latter immortalized in a photograph taken during a German expedition to the Kasai region led by Hermann von Wissmann in 1881–85 (fig. 114).<sup>16</sup> The partnership that followed centered on a long-term exchange of Luhuwa ivory and slaves for guns. In contrast to the Lunda, the Luhuwa hunted elephants and gathered rubber themselves.<sup>17</sup> In Luhuwa society, hunters belonged to an association known as *buyanga*.<sup>18</sup> Members honored the guardian spirit of the hunt through *mtende* or *buyanga* altars in which skulls and bones of game were suspended within an enclosure of trees.

FIG. 114 Commemorative female figure. Chokwe peoples, Angola, 19th century. Wood, brass, human hair, red clay, seed, beads. H. 31' 5" (94 cm). Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin, III C 114.



FIG. 14. Kaliamba Minkunge. Engraving. From Hermann von Wissmann,  
*Die Innen-Afrikaner. Die Erforschung der Karava während der Jahre 1874 und 1875*, p. 165.

FIG. 14. Kaliamba Minkunge. Photo Hermann von Wissmann.  
*Die Innen-Afrikaner. Die Erforschung der Karava während der Jahre 1874, 1874 und 1875*, p. 67.

Once the availability of ivory in these territories declined, the Chokwe supplied the Luluwa with cloth and guns in exchange for slaves, who were transported farther inland to the Luba in exchange for ivory. After 1875, the north-south passage from Mena Kimbundu to the Luluwa region became a major artery of trade dominated by Chokwe caravans. Thus the Chokwe increasingly took on the role of middlemen, supplying ivory and wax to the coast and slaves to peoples in the northeast.<sup>17</sup> Contact and commerce with the Chokwe had a transformative impact on the Luluwa economy during the second half of the nineteenth century. Luluwa participation in regional trade networks led to the emergence of social distinctions between elites and commoners and an increased centralization of authority. In adapting to these shifts, the Luluwa were greatly influenced by Chokwe models of political organization and leadership.<sup>18</sup> And according to Bastin, Chokwe migrants on the move carried their sculptural creations with them as precious insignia of status and ritual power from their country of origin.<sup>19</sup> The art historian and curator Constantine Perridis has noted that this in turn sparked their adoption of elements of Chokwe culture, which was manifested in their body decoration,

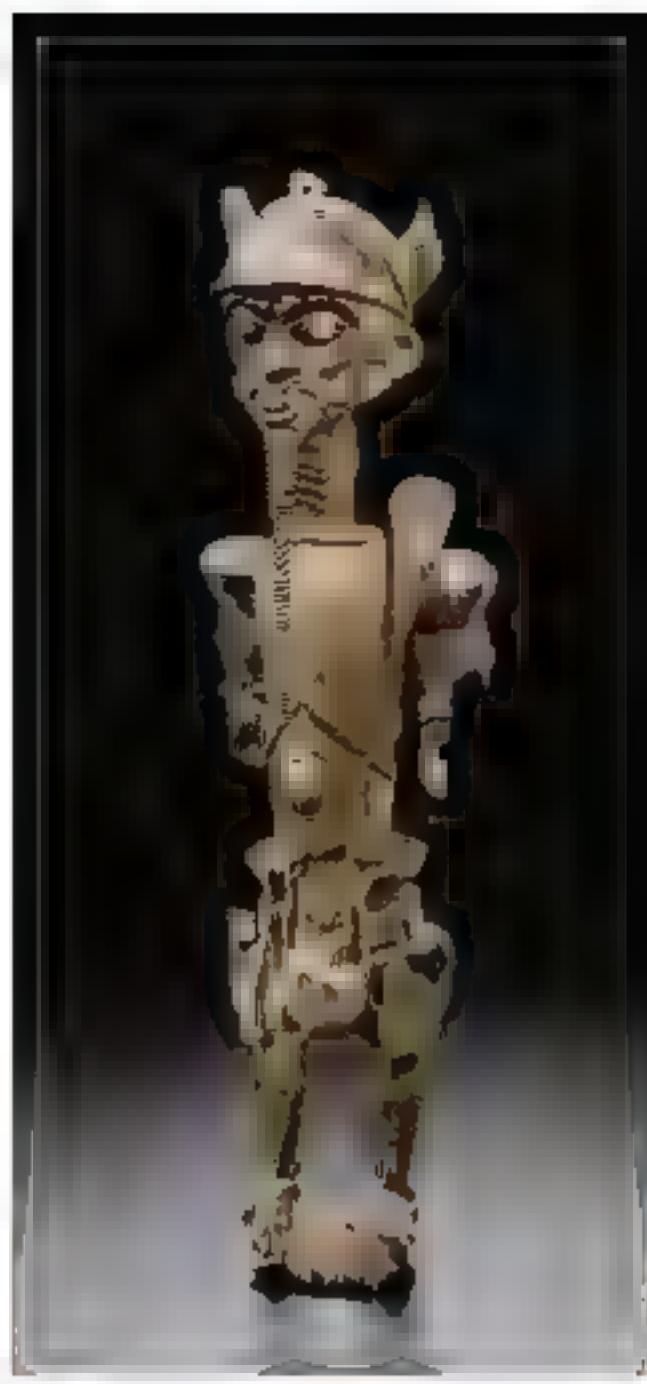
architecture, masking, and figurative works. Although no supporting documentation survives, it is likely that the elaborate figurative representations sponsored by Chokwe leaders served as a significant point of reference for the development of a parallel sculpture genre among the new Luluwa elites.<sup>70</sup>

While a very small corpus of Luluwa figures, produced by professional sculptors, similarly depicts its subjects as active hunters and warriors, it does so according to a distinctive, locally defined aesthetic of power.<sup>71</sup> The works relating to this Luluwa tradition appear to have been the exclusive prerogative of chiefs who subscribed to *twanga bwa batalanga*, a cult dedicated to fortifying their authority, safeguarding the well-being of the people, and promoting ties with the ancestors.<sup>72</sup> The term *twanga* denotes the role of the figure as a *vwere*, or potent, mystically charged substances referred to as *bisimba*, which were inserted either into small cavities in the figure itself or into receptacles appended to it.<sup>73</sup> The field doctor Jules-Auguste Tiers Fournche recorded that a work he collected in the 1930s was associated with *twanga bwa nkoko*, an amulet to lightning strikes (fig. 186).<sup>74</sup> The Belgian ethnographer Paul Timmermans emphasizes that such figures were packed with a great variety of ingredients.<sup>75</sup> He further cites a village elder who explained that because the power derived from these works instilled warriors with the necessary confidence to place themselves in danger, they were often carried into battle. Petridis notes that the documentation of such figures collected in the field indicates they had proper names, and it has been proposed that they originally commemorated individual leaders.<sup>76</sup> Fournche identified two other examples in Tervuren's collection respectively as *Iunga Mukulu* (fig. 187) and *Chibwabwa Iunga* (fig. 188). In each of these instances, the Luba praise name, *Iunga*, has been qualified by an honorific: Mukulu means "great" and Chibwabwa is the term used to identify the elder of twins.

The imposing, large-scale Luluwa male figures were customized to depict the highest ranks of leadership through an exact accounting of the subjects' instruments of warfare, attributes of authority, and commanding physiques. An especially striking aesthetic dimension is the complex and exuberant cicatrization designs that were applied in order to endow the body with physical and moral perfection of the highest order, as seen in a photograph of a Luluwa man taken during Waesemann's expedition (fig. 185).<sup>77</sup> An elder of a Kete village suggested to Timmermans that the repeated concentric-circle motif inscribed on the elbows, temples, navel, and calves was originally inspired by the ripple effect produced by a stone dropped into a pool of still water.<sup>78</sup>

The main item of regalia featured is a lower garment composed of the pelt of a leopard or related predator worn by the holder of the title *mukasanga wa nkashawwa*, or leopard chief (fig. 189).<sup>79</sup> A variation of this is the *nakayya wa nkuba* shirt produced from the hide of a carnivorous mammal, a type of mongoose called an *khakumon*—suspended from the belt of one of the figures collected by Fournche now in Tervuren (fig. 186). The select individuals who underwent the complex investiture rites through which such offices were awarded were said to command the leopard's formidable powers and prowess. Petridis indicates that additional insignia of exalted status included chiefly headgear, elaborately dressed beards, a necklace of blue-and-white beads, a drinking horn, and amulets suspended from the figure's neck and waist.<sup>80</sup> A series of these are prominent elements of the figure





OPPOSITE: FIG. 26. Figure of a leopard chief. Luluwa peoples. Bakota Nsolo. Western Kasai, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood. Wxw. 11 cm; h. 45 cm; w. 16 cm. (6 ft. 6 in.) The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium. EO.0.0.4.1845

ABOVE LEFT FIG. 27. Figure of a leopard chief. Luluwa. Luluwa peoples. Bakota Nsolo. Bumba. Western Kasai. Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood. H. 26½ in. (67 cm). The Royal Museum for Central Africa. Belgium. EO.0.0.4.1846

ABOVE RIGHT FIG. 28. Figure of a leopard chief. Chibukwia. Luluwa. Luluwa peoples. Western Kasai, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood. Trichilia guineensis. cowrie shells. H. 30½ in. (77 cm). The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium. EO.0.0.4.1847

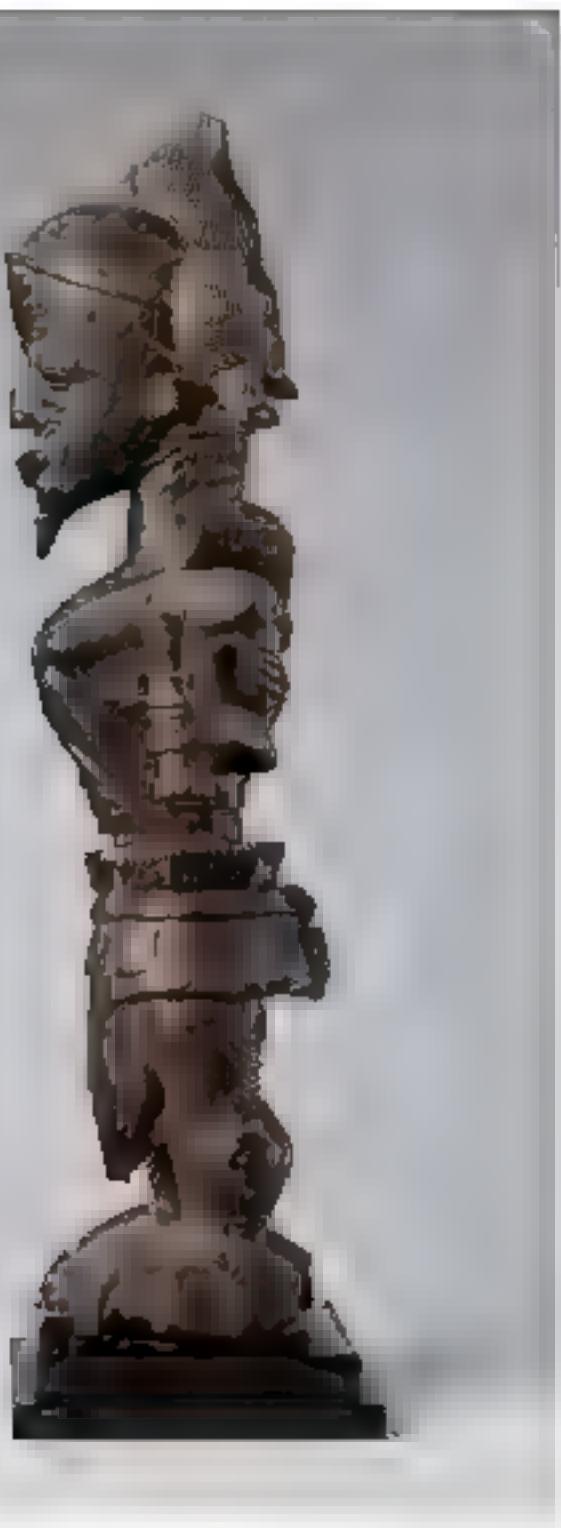


FIG. 112. Figure of a leopard chief (three views). Luluwa people; Western Kasai, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 9th-early 10th century. Wood. H. 22 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. (56.5 cm). Collection Linda and James T.ross, New York



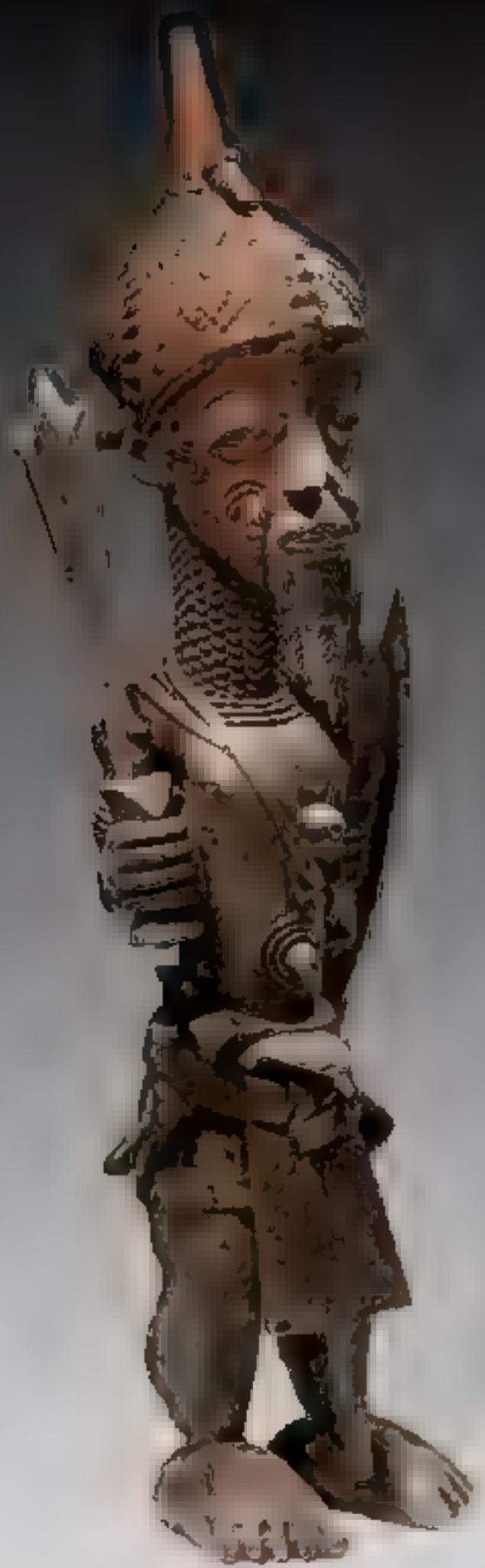


FIG. 90 "Chibwabwa Ilunga (Ilungo)." From Hermann von Wissmann, *Die Zentral-Afrikaner. Die Erforschung des Karoo und des Zulus 1884 und 1885*, p. 265.

OPPOSITE FIG. 91 Figure of a leopard chief, Luluwa peoples; Makabu-Ilunga, Democratic Republic of the Congo, 19th century. Wood, H. 29 1/4 in. (74 cm). Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin. III C 3246

identified as Chibwabwa Ilunga (fig. 188). The head is crowned with a distinctive helmet form, the beard extends as a tapering vertical element that spans from the base of the chin to directly above the navel, and a gourd receptacle is suspended from the back. This figure is striking for the addition of cowrie shells to the surface of the eyes. The idea of heightened powers of perception is suggested in another example, now in Berlin's collection, through the application of red dye to the proper left side of the face (figs. 190, 191).<sup>11</sup> This depiction of a Luluwa leopard chief, acquired in December 1884 from a chief of the Benam-Bchlu subgroup by Dr Ludwig Wolf, a member of Wissmann's Kasai expedition, is further equipped with an amulet in the form of a crouching figure suspended from his neck and with a shield and double-edged sword, which he brandishes.<sup>12</sup> In other examples, conventional weapons are substituted for an animal horn filled with potent ingredients known as *tsengu lwe nkuba*. These magically charged scepters were conferred upon those belonging to the association of lightning senders, capable of striking down social miscreants.<sup>13</sup>

Both the enhancing of the body with elaborate cicatrization patterns such as those evident on these works and the sculptural tradition itself were cultural practices ultimately challenged by the Luluwa leader Kalamba Mukenge of the Beena Kaakuya subgroup. During the late nineteenth century, Kalamba Mukenge emerged as one of the most powerful of Luluwa chiefs and is identified with the institution of a new faith, a hemp cult, which sought to ensure longevity and immortality for its followers.<sup>14</sup> In areas over which he gained influence, Kalamba



Mukenge instituted reforms that banned castration of the body and called for the destruction of power figures. These edicts did not, however, extend to the northern reaches of the Luluwa territory, where the commissioning of elaborate sculptural works was concentrated.<sup>15</sup> Nonetheless, this Luluwa sculptural genre ultimately proved to be short-lived, ending by the early twentieth century with the culmination of local hierarchies of leadership by colonial authorities.

#### FAMILAR FACES AS IDEALS OF WOMANHOOD: TWO MASKS

As with the Luluwa, the economy of the Chokwe chiefs diminished as a result of European colonization, ultimately leading to the demise of the figurative tradition that had celebrated them. Instead, the talents and energies of professional sculptors were increasingly channeled into mask forms representing a more enduring ideal. Basrin situates this second stylistic current in Chokwe art as beginning in the middle of the nineteenth century.<sup>16</sup> Among the key mask genres is *pwo*, "woman," or *mwana pwo*, "young woman." Although *pwo* embodied the ideal of Chokwe womanhood and ancestry, it was worn by male performers (figs. 192 and 193). In a photograph from the 1930s or 1940s, a male dancer wears a *pwo* mask ensemble of a woven body outfit, breasts, and a protruding navel. Like the hairstyle seen in fig. 194, the coiffure of this mask incorporates buttons, safety pins, and metal rings. Here, however, the scale of those decorative elements is significantly exaggerated in order to emphasize the mask's femininity. The heavy beaded belt and bundle of woven ropes attached to the back draw attention to the movements of the performer's buttocks, and the choreography emphasized graceful movements and elegant gestures appropriate for a female personage. According to Basrin, the appearance of the masked and costumed dancer was credited with enhancing the fertility of the assembled audience.<sup>17</sup> The German ethnographer Hans Himmelheber further observed that these masquerade ensembles were the property of individual elders who wore them for public theatrical entertainments accompanied by drumming and song. Such spectacles were often staged in the dancer's own and neighboring villages in order to earn remuneration from the audience.<sup>18</sup> The connection that developed between a mask and its owner/performer was an especially close (and secret) one, and the dancer frequently accorded his mask a proper name.<sup>19</sup> The acquisition of such a work has been characterized as a mystical marriage and often involved payment of a symbolic bridt-price to the artist. Ultimately, this cherished possession was buried with its owner.<sup>20</sup>

Although the mask element adhered to overarching conventions developed to pay tribute to idealized female beauty, its usage was typically informed by that of an individual closely studied by the sculptor. The process has been described as one in which the artist drew inspiration from the world around him through a subject with whom he was intimately familiar. Because the masks' proportions were modeled on those of a particular face, Himmelheber has referred to such works as "half-portraits."<sup>21</sup> Basrin corroborates that in the execution of such works, when a sculptor was observant of historical practice, he would seek to augment the realism and thus the efficacy of the work by selecting as his model a woman renowned for her beauty and exemplary character traits.<sup>22</sup> She further notes that the physiognomy of a muse most likely to be cited formally was in the depiction of features such as the nose, mouth, ears, coiffure, and excrescences on the forehead and



FIG. 94. Pwo mask performer. Dijolo Village, Kasai, Democratic Republic of the Congo. ca. 1930-40s.  
Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium



FIG. 95. Pwo mask performer. Angola. 1920s. Engraving. Projet Héraldique Djar de Capvalho,  
*Ethnographia e costumes tradicionais da província de Luanda*. 1946, p. 245.

cheeks, which were once considered signs of aesthetic perfection in a Chokwe woman.<sup>12</sup> Obtaining such nuanced information required liberal access to and familiarity with the subject. Consequently, if an artist had previously reproduced the features of his own wife, betrothed, or girlfriend, he might select a married woman and request that her husband provide the necessary details. Yet just as the human identity of the masquerade dancer was withheld from women, the appropriation of a particular female model was also undertaken through subterfuge. Therefore certain information about the visage in question, such as its length, the distance between the eyes, and the relationship of the nose to the mouth was ascertained by caressing the face with a stealth tape measure in the innocuous form of a vine. According to Himmelheber, once the template for a mask's proportions was established, the artist worked in isolation.

An example of the lengths to which a Chokwe artist based his rendering of an archetype on a particular model is suggested by the striking oval configuration of the face and full, rounded contours of an especially naturalistic mask now among Tervuren's holdings (fig. 194). Collected between 1933 and 1942 by Fourche in the southern Kasai at Mwakahila, the mask's lifelike qualities are accentuated through the rendering of the ears as leather attachments. The knotted fiber collar that was an extension of the original bodysuit also survives. The dotted-cruciform motif, called *engelyengelye*, on the forehead, the vertical marking, or *kangongo*, on the



chin, and the parallel vertical lines, *mason*, below the eyes on either cheek, are all highlighted through embedded metal elements. There are many variations on *cangdyenganya*, which was introduced to the region in the seventeenth century by the Portuguese and which denotes divinity in Chokwe culture.<sup>14</sup> The perimeter of the forehead is defined by a beaded band that extends into the voluminous fiber coiffure, throughout which beads have been festooned. All such masks were tinted a vibrant red tone derived from a red earth, *mukundu*, found in the Kwilu region.<sup>15</sup> Obtained in powder form, it was added to boiling oil and then applied to the wood surface. Many of the features in this mask can also be seen in a 1933 photograph by the Swiss ethnographer Theodore Delachaux of a royal Chokwe woman (fig. 195), notably the elaborate, helmetlike hairstyle that fans over the nape of her neck, the multiple materials incorporated into the mass of the hairstyle, and the thin ridge of beads that frame the face. In addition to being forms of personal adornment, such hairstyles may have indicated an individual's social class or rank.

The array of formal approaches found within the corpus of related works reflects the aesthetic preferences not only of individual sculptors but also of a number of regional centers to embrace the styles and fashions of female subjects in different locales. Another especially intact interpretation of a *peco* mask (fig. 197), now in the collection of the Smithsonian's National Museum of African Art, attributed by Bastin to the Musamba School, reflects a sensibility entirely disunited from

FIGURE 194. *Female mask*. Chokwe peoples; southern Kasai, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th century. Wood, fiber, pigments, metal, plastic animal and plant material. 11 1/4 x 7 1/2 in. (28.6 x 19 cm). Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium. BO.0.0.4. 143.

FIG. 195. One of the wives of the King of Nyabela With her child. Katanga. Angola. September 1933.





FIG. 195 Chokwe woman. Katanga. Angola. September 27, 193.

Creditline: FIG. 195 Face mask (Chokwe peoples: Mwataumba region, Democratic Republic of the Congo). Early 20th century. Wood fibers, reddish red and white clay. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (14.1 x 21.5 x 23.5 cm). National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Museum Purchase 85.25.20

that of fig. 194. As in the previous example the expression is deeply reflective and the eyes are closed. Dramatic emphasis has been added here however in that the ocular recesses have been accentuated with white kaolin and outlined with inscribed dots. The raised horizontals of the closed lids are echoed by the form of the lips which are similarly contiguous with the flattened semicircular curve of the chin. This bold treatment underscores the narrow delicacy of the nose. Extending at an angle from the top of the head, the coiffure is a caplike structure tighter than that of fig. 194. Directly over the forehead, the favored arrangement featured is that of *kambaya rota*, in which many *rota*, carefully knotted tufts of hair, are worn close to the scalp and smeared individually with red earth. *See fig. 196*

*Motota* may also be transposed into two-dimensional motifs, as seen in the deeply incised crosshatching above the hairline of fig. 198, representing tightly woven rows of *rota* divided by longitudinal braids. Increased stylization is apparent in this more standardized approach from a workshop in the Kassenge region, whose masks consistently depict a relatively rounded face crowned by a coiffure defined by finely carved striations. The bold horizontal ovals of the closed eyes are echoed in the form of the open mouth. Both of these elements are unified and



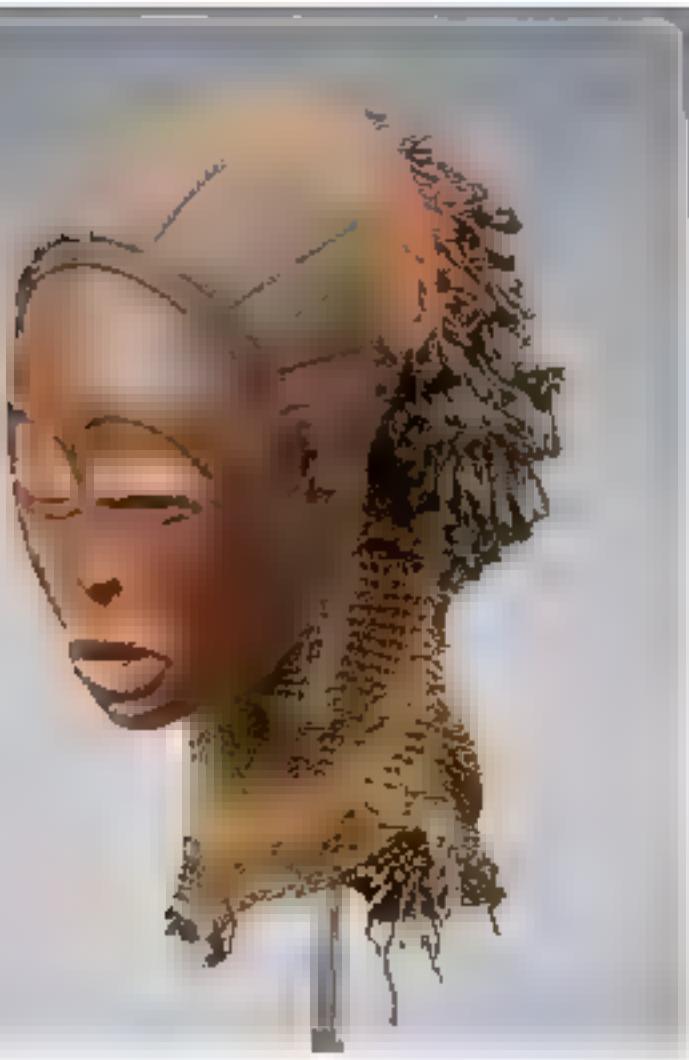


FIGURE 198: PWO MASK (DUO MASK). CHOKWE PEOPLE, ANGOLA. 19TH CENTURY. WOOD, FIBER PIGMENTS.  
26 1/2 X 9 1/2 IN. (67.3 X 24.1 CM). PRIVATE COLLECTION

contrasted with the fine vertical ridge of the nose. A more subdued approach and greater naturalism in definition of the facial structure are apparent in still another pwo mask, which is also distinctive for the manner in which the facial cicatrizations are centered on the forehead in light relief (fig. 199). The zigzag design is associated with the Gabon viper, or *yanga*. Diagonal lines cross the cheeks and accent the temples.<sup>22</sup> The immediacy of two other delicately calibrated examples further underscores the richly diverse array of individual facial physiognomies that captivated artists working in this genre. The purity of the oval face in fig. 200 is accented by a delicate *mohenga* double-arc motif on the forehead centered between the gently curved ridges of the eyebrows.<sup>23</sup> The leather ears intended to introduce a life-like quality to the face have survived. The author of fig. 201 has applied many layers of red pigment to the wood surface, endowing it with a textural quality suggestive of actual skin.

The titles held by Chokwe and Luluwa leaders were provided critical definition through representations produced by their most gifted artists, who created figures

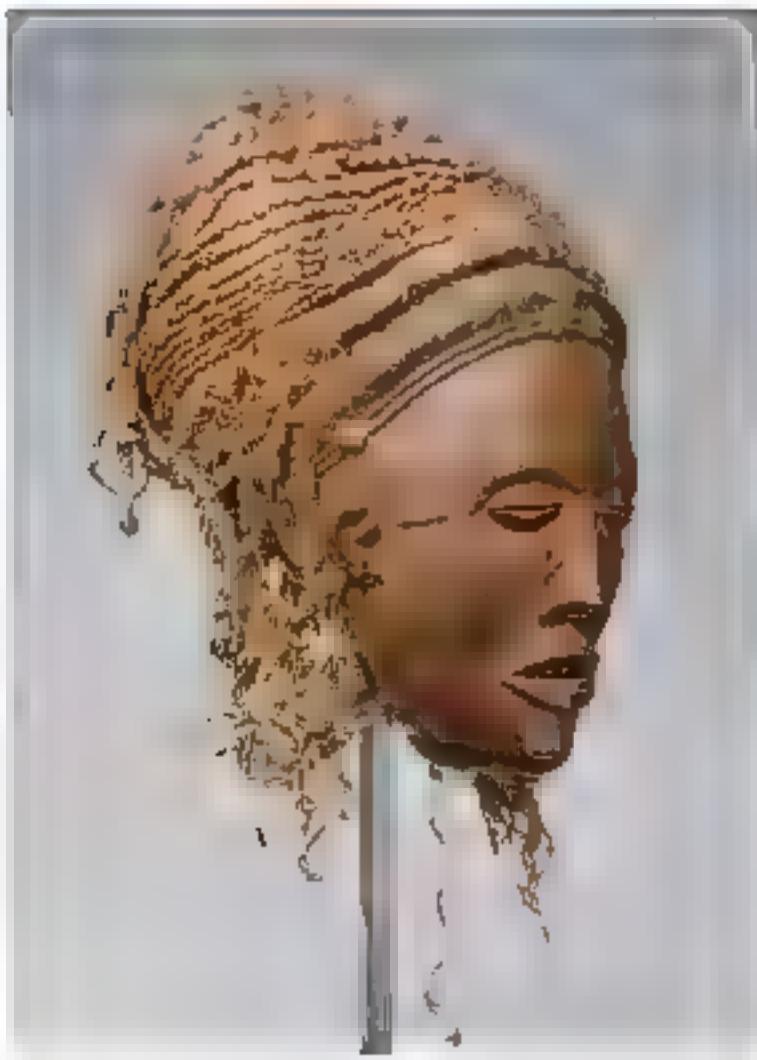


FIG. 129. *Pwo mask (Two Women)*. Chokwe peoples, Angola, ca. 1800. Wood, fiber, metal, 16 1/2 x 6 1/2 x 3 3/4 in. (41.9 x 16.5 x 9.5 cm). Private collection

that framed their specific subjects as the embodiment of a larger-than-life cultural idea. During the nineteenth century, ambitious and affluent Chokwe chiefs sought to heighten their standing by commissioning works that portrayed them as heirs to the legendary culture icon Cibunda Junga. Their Luluwa trading partners attempted to emulate them by devising a parallel approach, rendering their leaders as powerful and engaged men of action. Ultimately, however, forces from both within and without the Luluwa and Chokwe culture led to the demise of their traditions of chiefly representations. Chokwe sculptors adapted to a shifting sociopolitical landscape by focusing their talents on the sculptural elements of Chokwe masquerades. In giving expression to an abstract ideal of female ancestry, they drew on the familiar faces of their beloved wives, daughters, and sisters and elevated them to the role of cultural icon through inspired interpretations of *pwo*. In a sense, the artistic process was reversed where individuals were once represented in the guise of a culture hero, later artists evoked a state of transcendent perfection using specific individuals as their point of reference.

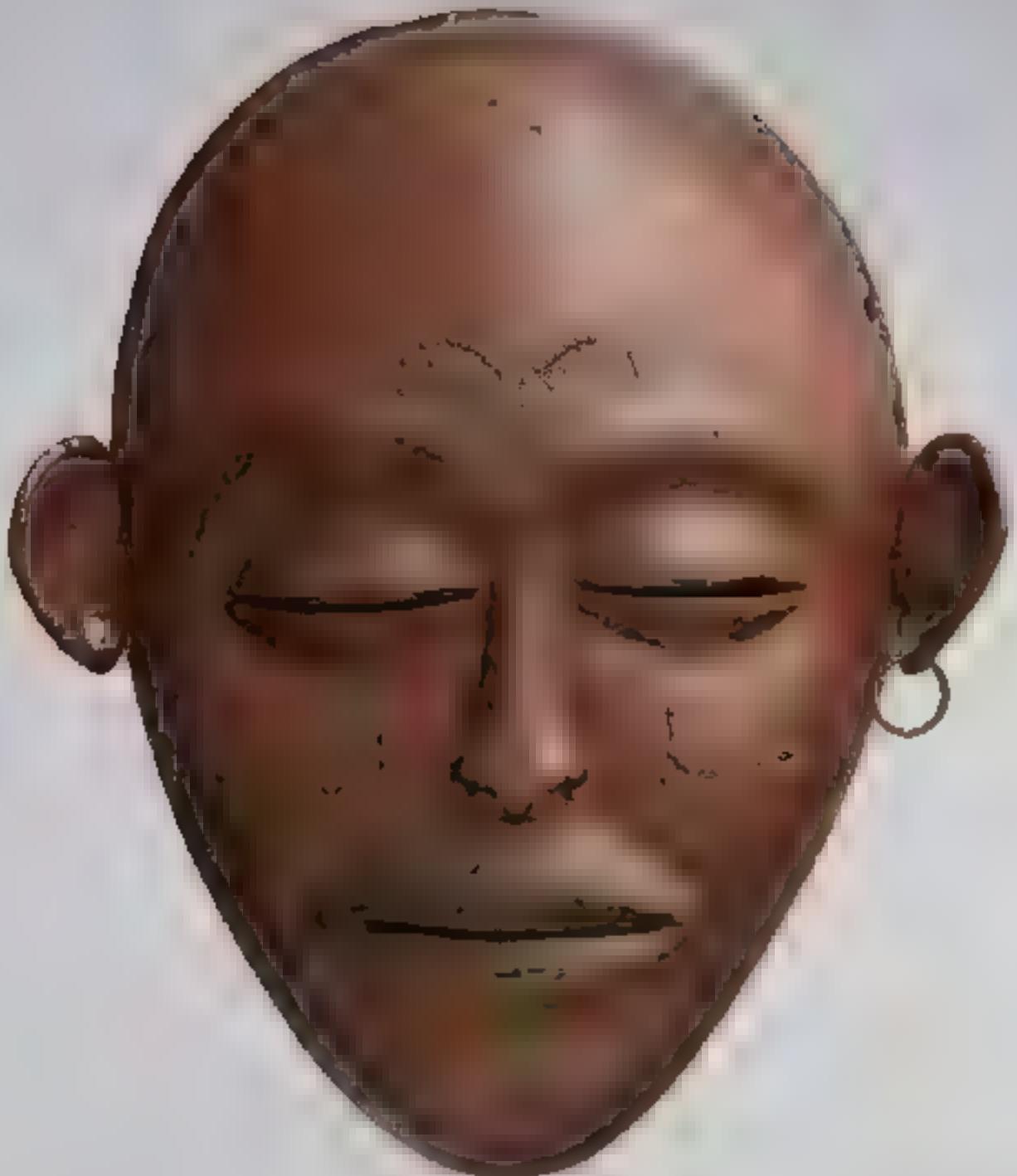


FIG. 266. *Pot-shield*. Chokwe people; Angola. 6th-10th century. Wood, leather, metal.  
9½ x 6½ x 2½ in. (24.4 x 16.5 x 6.4 cm). The Kroes Collection



FIG. 102. FANG MASK. Chokwe people; Angola. 4th-early 20th century.  
Wood, fiber, metal, clay. 7½ x 5¾ x 7 in. (19.1 x 14.6 x 17.8 cm). The Kress Collection



# Sublime Chiefs and the Persistence of Memory: The Hemba

*We ask of you our ancestors and spirits good health and fertility. Of you, Kitakalo and Kalume, Mbisu and Kubenje, and Kresile, we ask of you today to give us many children so that we may have much bounty, assure that our eyes continue to see clearly. We ask that the children progress in the world, that they be in good health and prosperity. This is our prayer today.*

PRAYER TO THE ANCESTORS AND THEIR SPIRITS  
BY A NKUVU NOTABLE LIVING IN SOLA

THE DEPARTED TO WHOM SUCH PETITIONS WERE ADDRESSED, REMAINED PRESENT in Hemba communities through the inspired sculptural creations of regional masters. Among the corpus of the representations that survive in Western collections are works that are among the most sublime yet least familiar in the history of art. The princely subjects exalted by these visual tributes were the leaders of communities situated across the vast grass plains extending from the east bank of the Upper Congo River north and south of one of its tributaries, the Luika (see fig. 202). These depictions are notable for their majestic stature, unequivocal intensity, and refined elegance as well as for their serenely tranquil gazes and the delicate sensitivity with which they were carved. Originally housed within darkened ancestral mausoleums, these contemplative figures express a preoccupation with concerns of transcendent significance. Among the paradoxes of this artistic genre is that, despite the lengths to which Hemba masters went to produce rarefied and nuanced likenesses, their achievements were generally removed from the line of vision of ordinary mortals. Instead, the originally intended audience for their refined perfection appears to have been an otherworldly one.

The fertile volcanic soil and abundant rains of the Hemba territory afford its communities several maize crops annually as well as a variety of other agricultural products. The average population of a community is three hundred but can range in scale from ten members to four thousand. Historically, Hemba leadership was of a highly decentralized, segmentary nature.<sup>4</sup> Villages, which were variously named for titular heads, well-remembered ancestors, or particular lineages, were autonomous entities within which individuals identified themselves primarily in relation to their extended families and clans.<sup>5</sup> Each Hemba clan was identified with its own history of conquests, migrations, alliances, and battles. Its genealogy, which would have been well known going back eight to fifteen generations, was essential in establishing that group's title to a specific area of land.<sup>6</sup> Although ancestry was traced through both the mother's and father's lines of descent, the

latter's line was generally given priority.<sup>9</sup> In the northeast, chiefly succession was transmitted through the maternal clan.<sup>10</sup>

Familial cohesion was the key value shared by precolonial Hemba communities.<sup>11</sup> The vitality of that relationship was of an enduring nature, transcending death to extend ties between living and departed members. Existence was believed to continue in a distinct but accessible ancestral realm. A funeral was in essence a site of passage for the deceased to enter into a new state of enlightened being, one that would engage relatives as well as outsiders.<sup>12</sup> The degree to which life and death were considered to be closely interrelated states was reflected in the inclusion at burial sites of many ordinary implements and articles, ranging from hoes and clothing to pots and dishes. Those who led exemplary lives became key ancestors and eventually, it was believed, would be reborn back into their families.<sup>13</sup> As ancestors, they were credited with the power to influence the well-being of their living relatives for example by engendering sterility or fertility in female members or by influencing climate conditions. Thus, descendants directed prayers and sacrifices to their attention in order to alleviate the effects of calamities, such as a drought, or to request support for anticipated undertakings such as a hunting expedition or act of war.<sup>14</sup>

A traditional Hemba funeral facilitated a peaceful transition for the deceased and impressed upon the ancestors that they were remembered and appreciated. To privilege the positive nurturing tenor of the relationship, participants not only demonstrated due respect but also made an effort to dissipate any potentially lingering destructive hostility, residual conflicts, or tension within the community. The degree of elaboration conferred upon such events—in terms of their scale, complexity, and duration—was based upon the age, gender, and social position of the individual in question. The funeral of an elder might last several months, culminating in the cleansing, expiatory performance of *Muswasa* to mark the end of mourning. *Muswasa* consisted of formal discussion and oratory led by the female relatives of the deceased & extended family.<sup>15</sup> Its commentary on the underlying causes of the death openly addressed that sensitive subject through a combination of dance, song, and critique. The departed was summoned to preside as the ultimate arbiter of the caliber of the performance that either preceded or accompanied a negotiation of death payments.<sup>16</sup> Performances could be organized for either the burial day or years later during purification ceremonies.

The belief that all successive generations of a familial group's ancestors remained present in their home territory was a defining tenet of the group's identity and authority in precolonial times.<sup>17</sup> The family thus generated both its clan's political leadership and its spiritual focus on ancestral devotion.<sup>18</sup> Its founder, an especially powerful and sacred member, was conceived of both as the representative of his living and deceased relatives and as their mediator with deities. The family continued to define itself in relation to this revered individual even as he became increasingly distant temporally and generationally. Shared attachment to this common ancestor distinguished family members from foreigners or slaves who lacked this filial connection.<sup>19</sup> Each new generation of leadership assumed its responsibilities on the basis of genealogical ties to that individual. According to the historian Ngusha Mulumbau, only the direct descendants of the founding ancestor were eligible to succeed to power.<sup>20</sup> At the time of a chief's death, the eldest among



THE 2022 HUMANS ACTIVITIES

his brothers and cousins became his successor. During the investiture rite, the new chief adopted the name of an important ancestor as a way of drawing upon that individual's life force and charisma and acquiring supernatural powers. The installation thus elevated a mortal candidate for a Hemba chieftancy to a leader endowed with spiritual authority.

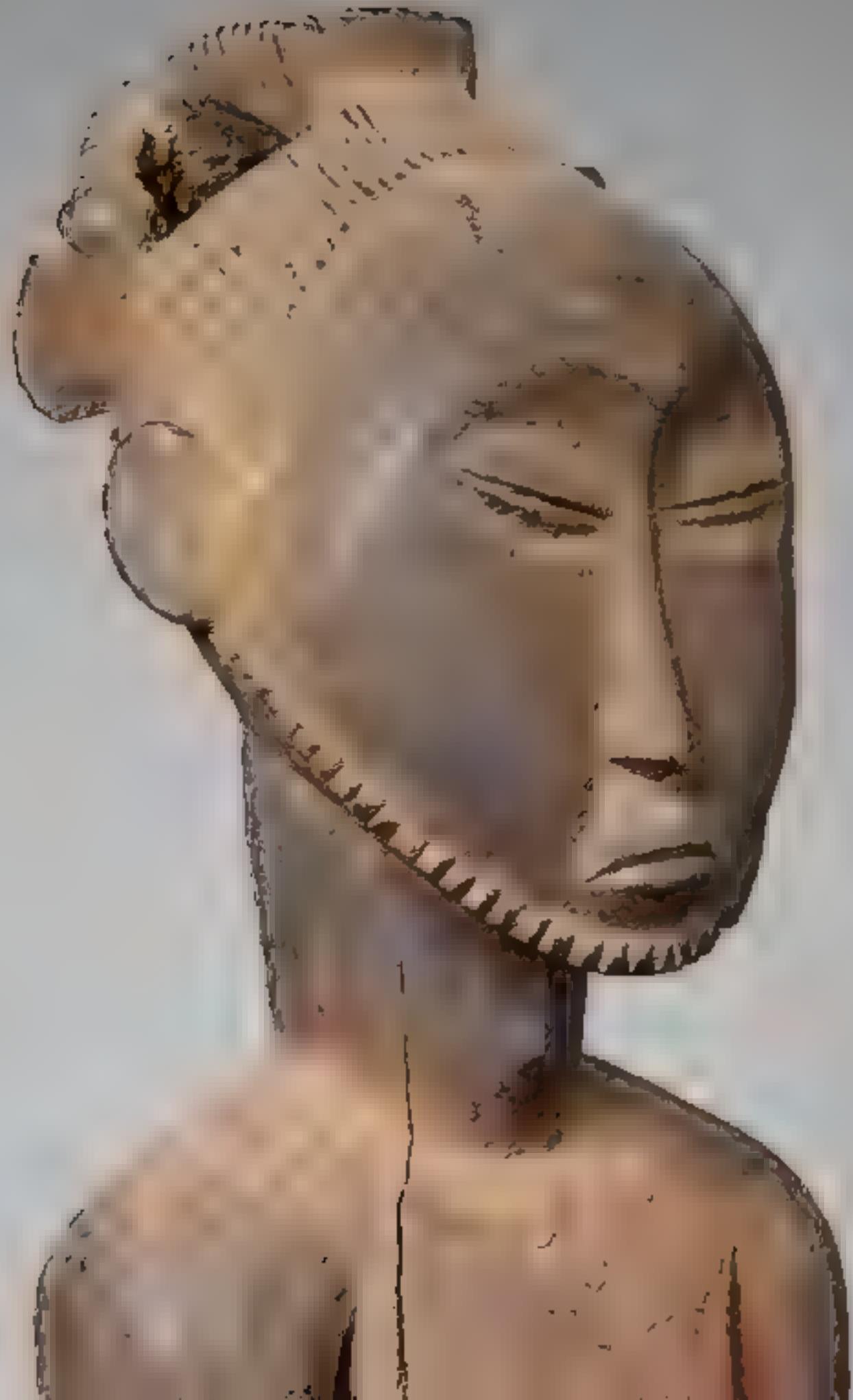
Whereas a Hemba family's founding ancestor acted as the primary intercessor between his descendants and divinities, ultimate power among the living was delegated to the community's chief. The chief was considered the representative of the ancestors from whom he derived his political power, as well as the guardian of his community.<sup>10</sup> Direct lineal ancestors were petitioned to redress problems caused by

the ancestors of other families.<sup>1</sup> The art historian François Neyt notes that at the center of every Hemba village a great tree, *mavula* (*Chlorophora excisa*) was planted to evoke the presence of familial ancestors.<sup>2</sup> Accordingly, the same wood was translated by Hemba sculptors into the figurative works designed to house the spirit of the founding ancestor of a patrilineal segment. The especially heavy and dense nature of this material and the massive scale of the representations made the carving an exceptionally challenging task.

Known as *lungu* (pl. of *lungu*), these figures afforded the possibility of direct engagement with the most influential ancestors of an extended family.<sup>3</sup> Consequently, petitions were made at the site of the sculptures themselves (they were usually kept within an enclosure, not on public view). Their surface patinas constitute evidence of spoken prayers for intervention fortified by the application of sacrificial libations of chicken blood.<sup>4</sup> Multiple figures commissioned and conserved by a family embodied a charter of their own kinship system by providing reference points for counting and temporally situating each ancestor within a particular family tree. In the past, certain Niembo families possessed as many as twenty such figures. A chief's ownership of this evidence established his ties to a particular territory as well as the legitimacy of his authority. Neyt has thus characterized the figures as genealogical milestones.<sup>5</sup> The significance of their identity as genealogical markers is reflected by the fact that the representations generally highlight the passage of the nave, through the placement of the hands. Although the Hemba articulated descent through mothers, the subjects of *lungu* were invariably male chiefs. Related and parallel genres of male ancestry images flourished southwest of the Hemba among the Tabwa, to the north among the Bwila, and northeast among the Bovo and Hembe.<sup>6</sup> In distinct contrast, their Luba neighbors developed a sculptural tradition in which female figures served as idioms for the transfer of power.<sup>7</sup>

In their original context, these Hemba figures constituted eloquent arsene programs. The commissioning of a commemorative image was not undertaken immediately following the death of a leader but rather was built upon a foundation of mediation that embraced personal forms of commemoration and communication through dreams. The legacy of that exchange was eventually made concrete through the creation of a marker named for its subject. The sophistication of the representations and the depth of the related oral narratives are evidence of a cultural tradition developed and continually refined over many generations, although the extent of its past is not known. As the cherished inheritance of each precolonial leader, the sculptures not only validated chiefly authority but also provided aspirational exemplars of how that role should be fulfilled, reflecting the profound nature of the relationship between a new chief and his precursors. Given the degree of idealization of that depiction, the name of a work was related to its individual subject by word of mouth.

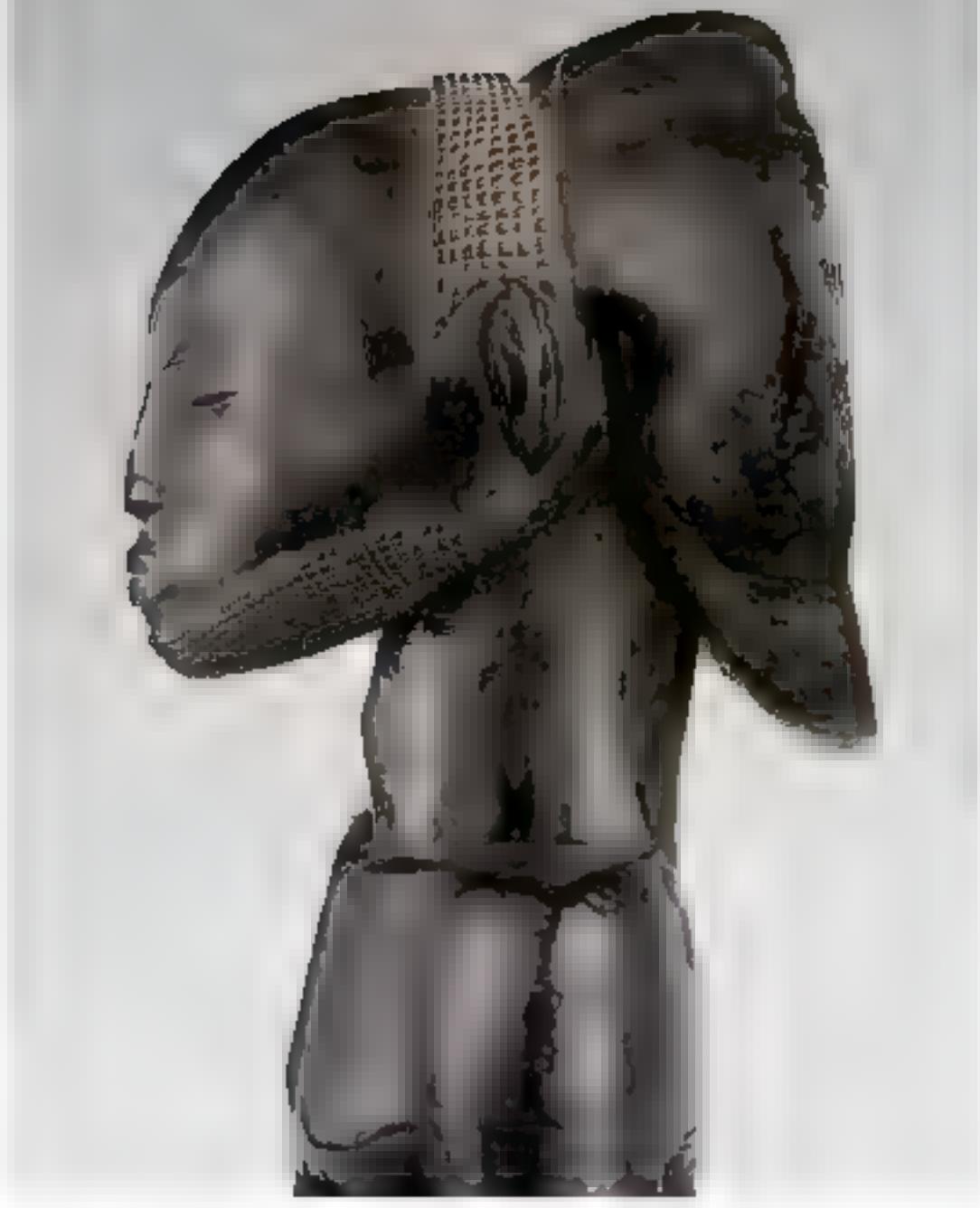
In her 1970s study of material culture in the Hemba community of Buhemba, situated in the northern Shaba region, the sociologist Pamela Blakely notes that the terms *mwayani* and *mooyoo* refer to individuals who command a



particular expertise distinguished as a professional vocation beyond subsistence farming.<sup>21</sup> Historically, *mwayani* was used to describe someone capable of working metal and smelting iron, although typically such specialists also crafted tools, handles, as well as other wood implements. The term *moengao* referred to a carver responsible for producing a wide range of items, the most demanding of which were figurative sculptures, and who was also charged with performing circumcision. Blakely notes that, in practice, a single person might command both *mwayani* and *moengao* roles.<sup>22</sup> During his lifetime, one such talented individual, Munanga, not only forged metal and produced household implements and tools but also carved *muti* (statues and masks embodying ancestor spirits) and *bafu* (used for protection and divination). Additionally, he wove raffia cloth. Often such skills were passed on to a nephew, and in this instance it was expected that, following Munanga's death in 1976 his nephew Sulebika would be the beneficiary. Neyt and the art historian and Hemba specialist Louis de Strycker have further recorded the names of masters active during the first half of the twentieth century in six different chiefdoms: Yambwa, Muhoma, Nkuvu, Munono, Niembo, and Mambo.<sup>23</sup>

The established protocol for executing an ambitious figurative work would begin with the sculptor's cutting down a dead tree to bring back to the village in the form of a wood block. He would then proceed to carve the ancestor representation standing in a symmetrical position, hands placed on the stomach on either side of the navel. Pamela Blakely notes that "to carve" any type of wood object is generally described as *usodoya*. Specific verbs also refer to cutting (*ukwala*), chopping (*umugwala*), digging out with a chisel (*ufita*), chiseling (*utwala*), finely carving or trimming (*ukwanya*) and finishing (*umgalola*).<sup>24</sup> The basic volumes of the head, coiffure, neck, and torso were defined according to formulaic isometric measurements.<sup>25</sup> The general form of the body was then extended so that the arms, stomach, and legs were rendered from the front before the artist turned to the back and coiffure. Finally, details of the facial features (eyes, nose, ears, and beard) were introduced. Although the artist gave priority to the frontal view, he worked the block from all four sides. Once the carving was completed, he refined the surface by using tree leaves in a sanding action to eliminate any facets produced by the blade of the adze and to achieve a translucent finish. The wood was then coated with river mud, tree root, palm oil, manioc flour, and chicken blood.<sup>26</sup>

The formal structure of Hemba ancestor figures typically emphasizes the bodily passageways of the head and torso, whose epicenters are the eyes and navel, respectively. These areas are highly volumetric in their definition and designed to be fully appreciated in the round. Representations of the head are generally distinctive for the sensitivity with which the facial structure is modeled. De Strycker has noted that in Hemba sculptural depictions the head is often disproportionately large in relation to the rest of the body and the gaze carefully articulated.<sup>27</sup> He suggests that the head's imposing volume may serve to highlight the importance of the conserved ancestral cranium (see p. 266). The anthropologist Thomas Blakely underscores the primacy of the gaze which the Hemba privileged among all other senses as the principal means for visually acquiring knowledge, or *ubantuza*. *Ubantuza* is associated with the dignified contemplation portrayed in Hemba ancestral sculpture and is conceived of as an observational means of learning in depth about a person, thing, or event.<sup>28</sup>



DETAIL OF THE FIGURE

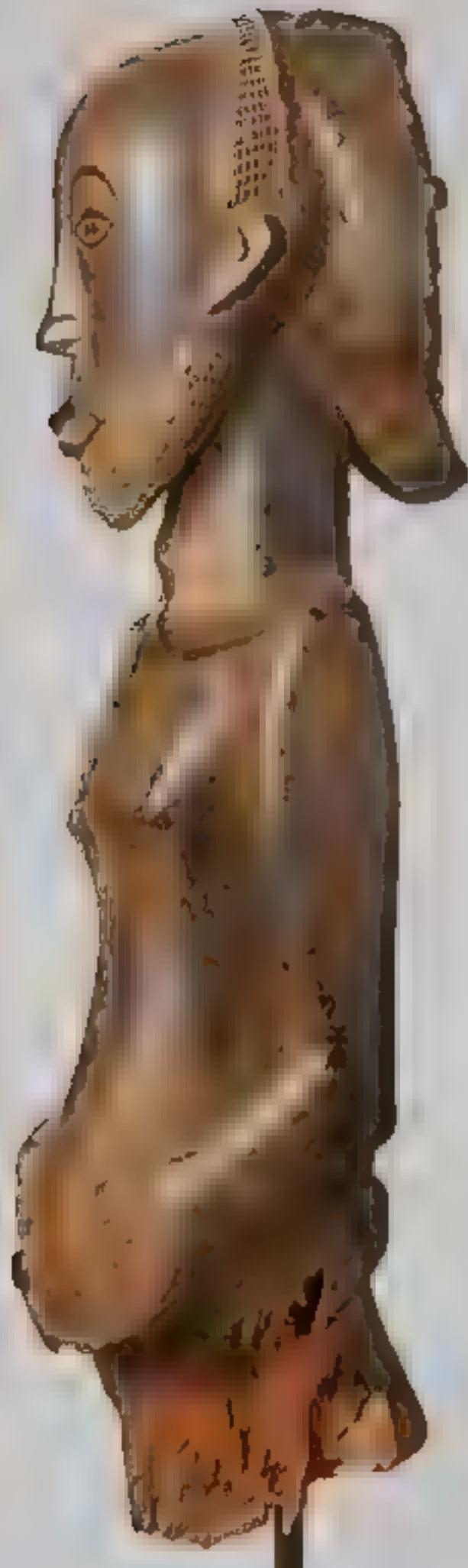
Similarly, definition of the torso is at once proportionally exaggerated and elegant in its articulation. The figure stands with powerful arms gathered to the area of the stomach & pronounced curvature. In works produced by Saya sculptors, the Adam's apple, substernal depression, and collarbone are finely rendered. As noted previously, the umbilicus is emphasized for its importance as the site of connection between family members. In marked contrast, the lower body, originally obscured by a textile garment that was attached from below the waist, is abbreviated so that the genitalia, stocky legs, and squared feet are rudimentary in their definition.<sup>24</sup> The perfect verticality of the carved Hemba ancestral figures is at once commanding and supremely stable.<sup>25</sup> The dominance of this axis is further amplified by the bilateral symmetry that is apparent from both the front and the back.

De Strycker proposes that this endows the figures with a sense of immobility and timelessness.<sup>14</sup>

The social stature of the subjects of Hemba ancestral sculpture was fleshed out through the exacting depiction of a series of iconographic elements. Principal among these was an elaborate, highly labor-intensive arrangement of the hair whose design relates to an array of different regionally preferred styles. Each of these complex constructions reflected the wearer's ethnicity and elevated rank.<sup>15</sup> Among the most exuberant of these arrangements was a cross-shaped design worn by men and women who lived along the banks of the Lukuga River. Creating this hairstyle took two full days. The coiffeur began by carefully combing the hair and dividing it into four equal parts, one at each ear, the third above the forehead, and the fourth at the nape of the neck. During this time, the person whose hair was being dressed laid on his or her stomach or side.<sup>16</sup> Additional attributes included a diadem or band at the summit of the forehead, necklaces placed around the neck, and beards.<sup>17</sup> Most important was a belt of hippopotamus hide that was passed from a chief to his successor as an emblem of authority. Like the lance, the axe and the display knife wielded by some figures, it was an insignia of power.<sup>18</sup>

Despite the relative inaccessibility of the representations, the virtuosity of their authors invariably received mention in the earliest accounts provided by visitors to the western bank of Lake Tanganyika.<sup>19</sup> Among these was Major-General Émile Storms (1846–1918) who in 1870 was a commissioned officer of the Belgian Armed Forces and from 1882 to 1885 was commander of an expedition to central Africa that explored the southwest shores of Lake Tanganyika. During his stay in the region, he gathered a group of Hemba-related works for the Royal Museum of Central Africa at Tervuren.<sup>20</sup> Storms commented upon the unpressive caliber of Hemba sculpture and its relative naturalism. "Some peoples, however, are more artistic than others, as in the case of the Waguba [Hemba], the Warungu and the Wiholojolo, who are distinguished by their love of sculpture. [In] the effort to imitate nature as completely as possible . . . the artist has not omitted any detail."<sup>21</sup> Although Hemba sculptors invested their creations with a plethora of precise details that suggest careful examination of a given subject, the depiction was not a literal rendering of that particular individual's appearance. Certain distinctive physical traits characteristic of the subject might be introduced formally into the representation, but a specific work was ultimately identified through its association with a proper name.

In his monograph devoted to Hemba sculpture, Neyt identified one hundred twenty of the most significant works in the corpus in relation to twelve formal groupings. Examination of the Hemba corpus has led Neyt to identify twelve different regional styles produced within thirteen chiefdoms grouped in ten or fewer villages.<sup>22</sup> The historian Tan Vansina has suggested that each of these distinctive styles may constitute the output of a workshop that served around a dozen settlements.<sup>23</sup> Twenty-two of those figures reproduced here relating to nine of the twelve regional groups, have been assembled for the first time. They were selected both for their aesthetic excellence and for the range of regional and individual styles they represent.<sup>24</sup>



In some instances, several works that are closely related formally afford an insight into the sensibility of particular masters and their followers.

Among the earliest Hemba works to enter Western collections are the examples in the Berlin and Antwerp museums that Neyre refers to as Group 1/Classic Niumbo style (figs. 203 and 204). The former was collected in 1897 by a German colonial official named Captain Hans von Ramsey and identified with the name Sanamu.<sup>47</sup> Its retention of a lower garment makes evident the calculation that Hemba carvers made to focus their efforts on representation from the navel upward. That regal figure features broad shoulders and a narrow torso. The spherical head, framed by a lateral extension of the coiffure toward the summum and by a beard at the base of the chin, is defined by a strong face whose elliptical eyes and mouth are rendered with exacting precision. Its symmetry is underscored by a ridge that bisects the forehead and extends down the length of the nose, terminating in arched nostrils. That form is echoed above by the pronounced curvature of the brow. The especially graceful Antwerp figure is notable for the fluidity of the formal transitions across bodily elements. Key passages of the head, neck, torso, and legs are defined by a delicate outward projection of the nose, Adam's apple, pectorals, navel, and knees. The convex curvature that extends from the chest to the stomach is especially lyrical. A related image of quiet power, impressive for its considerable scale, has been recorded as being in honor of Kavala Lca, a celebrated ancestral leader of the Kwinga clan from a village north of Mbukulu (fig. 205).<sup>48</sup> Said to have been obtained through the Niumbo chief Kuoombo, the deeply reflective Kavala Lca stands in a sentinel-like attitude. The spherical form of his head, supported by a robust columnar neck, is defined by strong, perfectly balanced features, including a bold vertical nasal ridge that terminates in arrowlike nostrils, convex crescent eyelids bisected by a pronounced horizontal aperture, full lips that project as a raised ellipse, a beard finely incised along the contours of the lower half of the face, and an elaborate cruciform arrangement of hair at the back of the head. Within this same grouping figs. 206 and 207 are also exceptional interpretations that afford a sense of how subtle the sculptor's formal departures can be. Viewing the two side by side reveals that the neck, stomach, and legs of fig. 206 are slightly more attenuated when compared to the bolder but otherwise parallel passages in fig. 207.

The composed serenity of Group 2/Niembo- and Honga-style figures is evident in the tranquil presence of a figure striking for its soulful facial expression, and regal body (fig. 208).<sup>44</sup> The length of the figure's columnar neck is accentuated with deeply inscribed parallel horizontal grooves and crowned by the pearl-like volume of the head. Directly below, the compact torso is flanked by gracefully curved arms that rest on either side of the elongated volumetric stomach. At the apogee of the exquisiteness works in this style is one that survives vestigially via the outer shell of the body and head which were preserved when the core of its wood body decayed (fig. 209).<sup>45</sup> The face is defined by the elegant curves of the brows, which intersect to form the ridge of an aquiline nose, and narrows dramatically at the chin.

Fig. 105. Cuticularia-like figures. Hombé peoples. Natchito group. Democratic Republic of the Congo  
The early 20th century. Wood block for printing on the skin.  
Ethnological Museum, Staatliche Museen zu Berlin, III B 1260





FIG. 264. *Kondakwende* figure (three views). Hombé people. Niemba group. Mbalaña region,  
Democratic Republic of the Congo. 9th–early 20th century. Wood.  $55\frac{1}{2} \times 17\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$  in. (141.2 x 44.5 x 5.7 cm)  
MAS—Ethnographic Museum, Antwerp A.E.6364

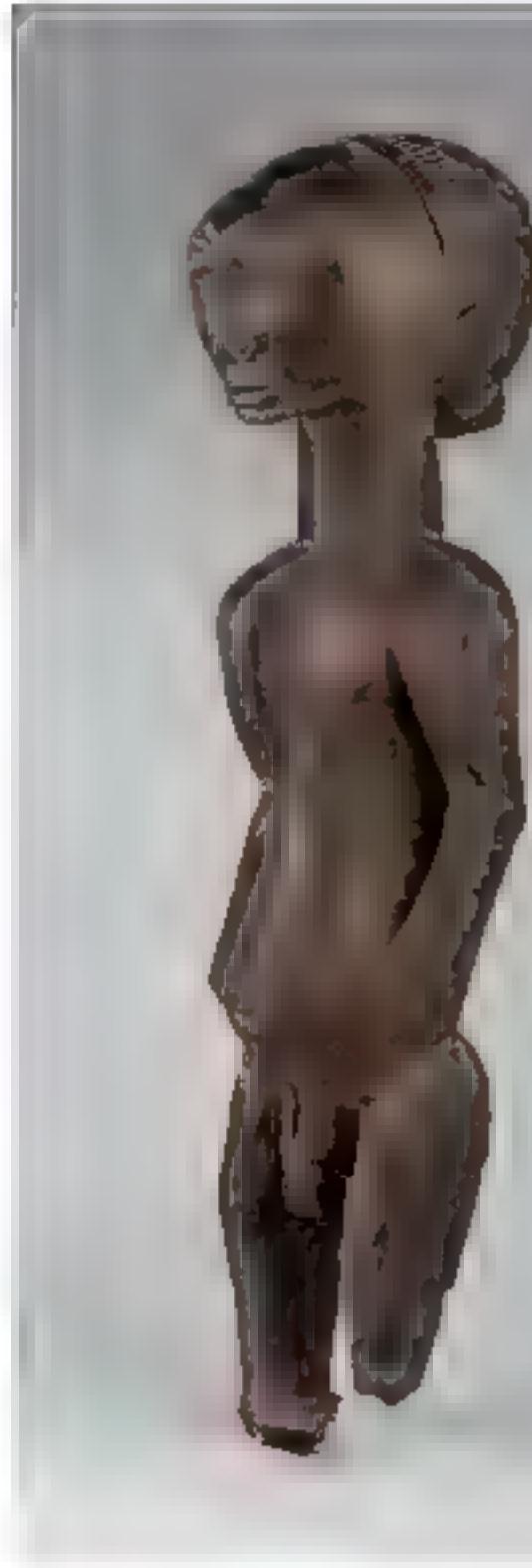
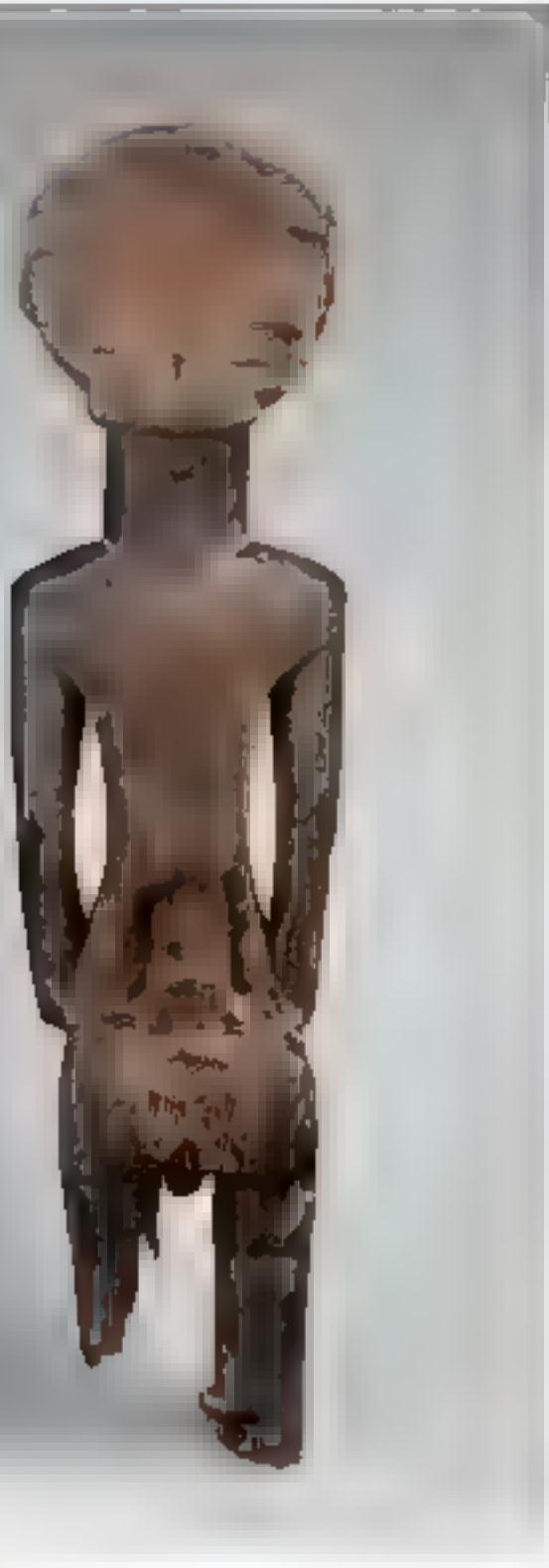


FIG. 205. Coffin-shaped figure (Bw Nkondi). Mbundu peoples. Nkondi group. D.R.Congo. 19th c. Wood, 27½ x 9½ x 9½ in. (69.8 x 24.1 x 24.1 cm). Private collection, Los Angeles.

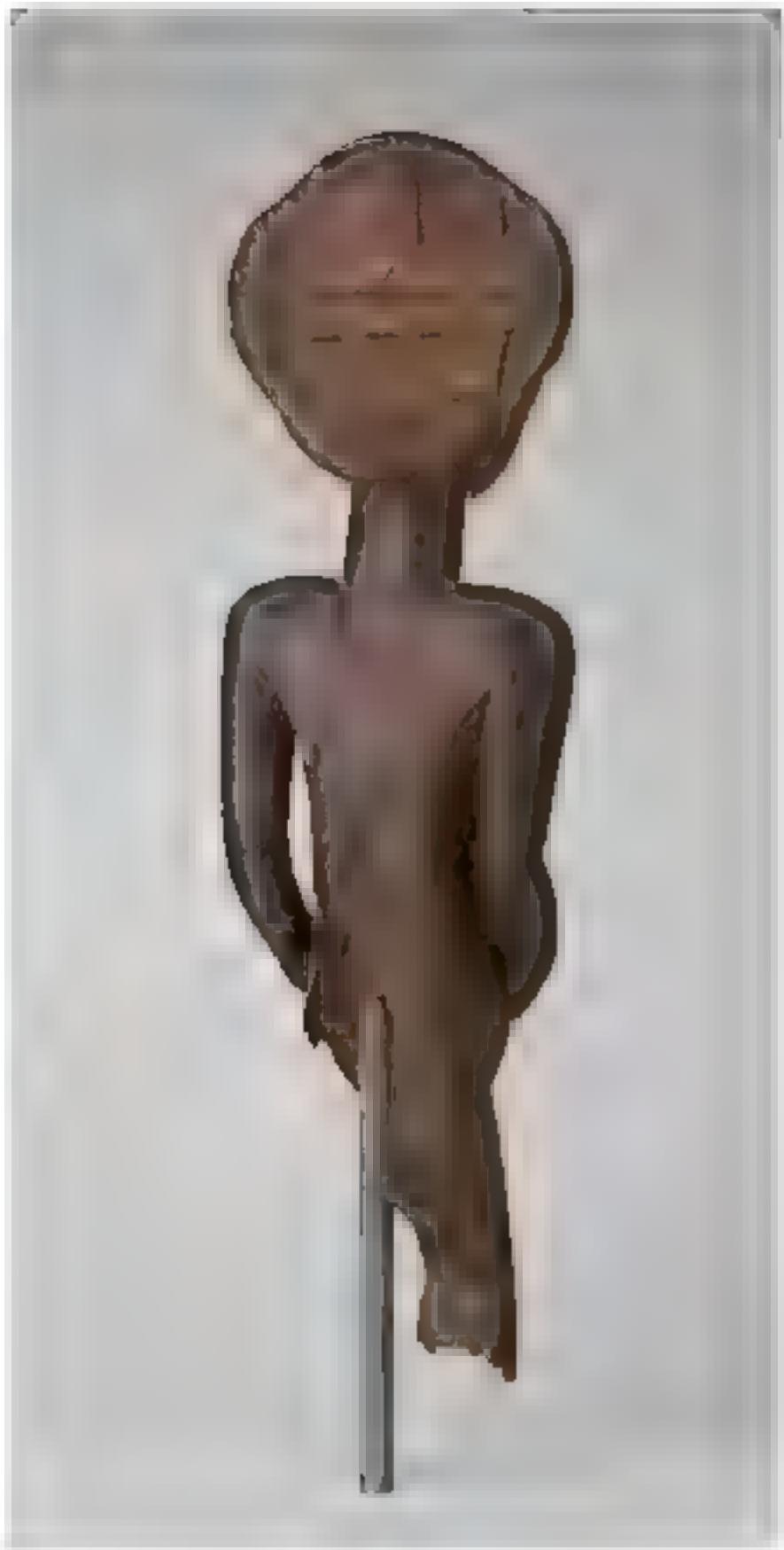


FIG. 266. Cosmogonative figure (two hands). Hemba peoples. Nsimbo group. Mbuta region.  
Democratic Republic of the Congo. c. 18th century. Wood. 163 x 93. In. (41.5 x 23.5 cm)  
Private collection







FIG. 145. Cudthumekulu figure (three views). Hemba people, Nsimbo group, Lubwana region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood. H. 49½ in. (125.6 cm.) PRIVATE COLLECTION

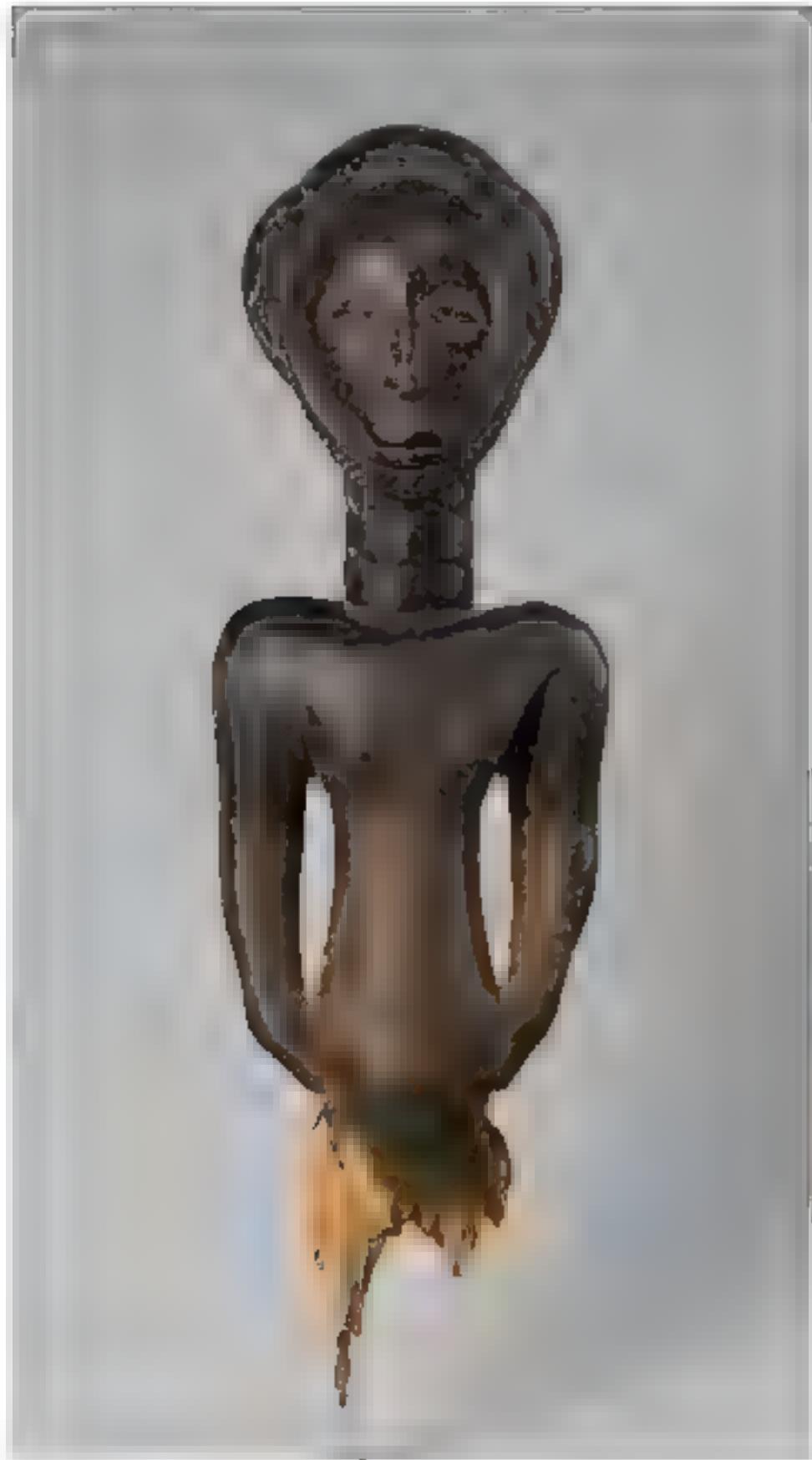
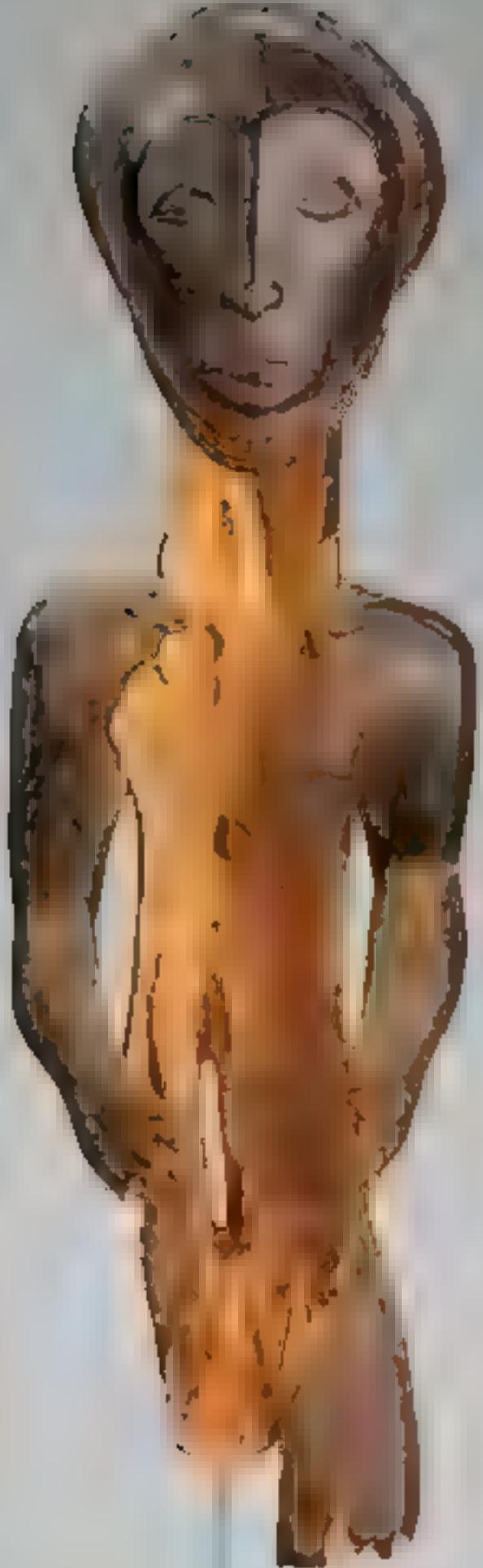


FIG. 468. Coffin-reliquary figure (two victims). Lopéca peoples. Mbundu group (Mbandze region), Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood, raffia. H. 26½ in. (67.5 cm)  
Private collection





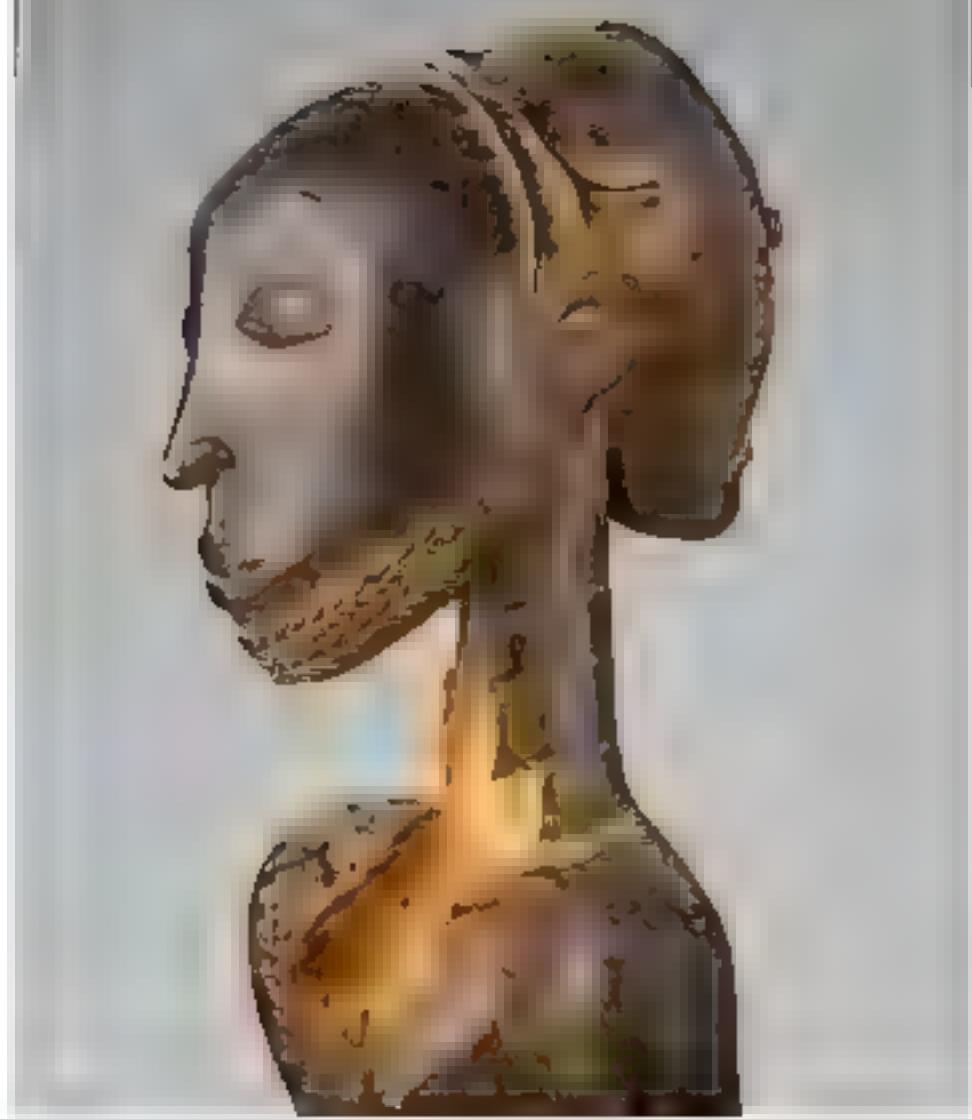


FIG. 219 Commemorative figure (face view). Hemba peoples. Lubundu group. Lubundu region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th–early 20th century. Wood, H. 27½ in. (70 cm).  
Private collection

There the lips converge with the textured beard, which is subdivided into bands of herringbone pattern carved in relief along the contour of the chin.

A Group 3/Sayi-style figure, originally owned by Chief Liemwe of the Baga Mbete clan in the village of Lubundu, gazes beyond the viewer with eyes wide open (fig. 216).<sup>51</sup> The oval cast and intense naturalism of its face is in extreme contrast to the recumbent definition of the shoulders, arms, and blocky hands. At the point of transition between these two approaches, the sternal notch and clavicle are delineated with great delicacy. A chieftain's roped belt is boldly rendered at the base of the lower back. A closely related work (fig. 211), identified by one source as Ilonda Kasanga Mukolo of the Baga Mbete chief of the village of Kimdu, accentuates similar features, including the chieftaincy belt and the formal alternation between the rounded definition of the pectorals and stomach and the squared hands.<sup>52</sup> The ovals of Ilonda Kasanga Mukolo's eyes are further defined by broad pupils. The apertures of his nostrils are pierced and the channels extending to his



fig. 210 Commemorative figure (two views). Hemba people. Sezi people. Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood, st. ad & inc. (67.9 cm). Etélate collection

full lips is articulated. Although the face of fig. 212 is quite unique, its expression is similarly alert and direct and features the same distinctive treatment of clavicles as seen in fig. 210. The singular fig. 213 is distinctive for its balanced bodily symmetry in which the head and lower body are comparable in scale. Between these extremes, the torso is rendered with graphic clarity, its upper and lower parts delimited by the lateral extension of the shoulders and hands. A gesture of open palms at the level of the navel constitutes an expressive departure from other Hemba figures.

Among the most impressive of the Group 4/Nicimbo lineage, which encompasses a range of substyles, is a commanding work that is framed at either side by dynamic attributes of leadership (fig. 214).<sup>59</sup> This leader grasps in his proper left hand the vertical shaft of a lance, which anchors him to the ground, and raises with the other the sinuously curved form of an elaborate blade. These two vertical axes parallel those of the figure's torso and upper arms. The figure's head is raised so that he gazes up and beyond the viewer with an expression of composed resolve.

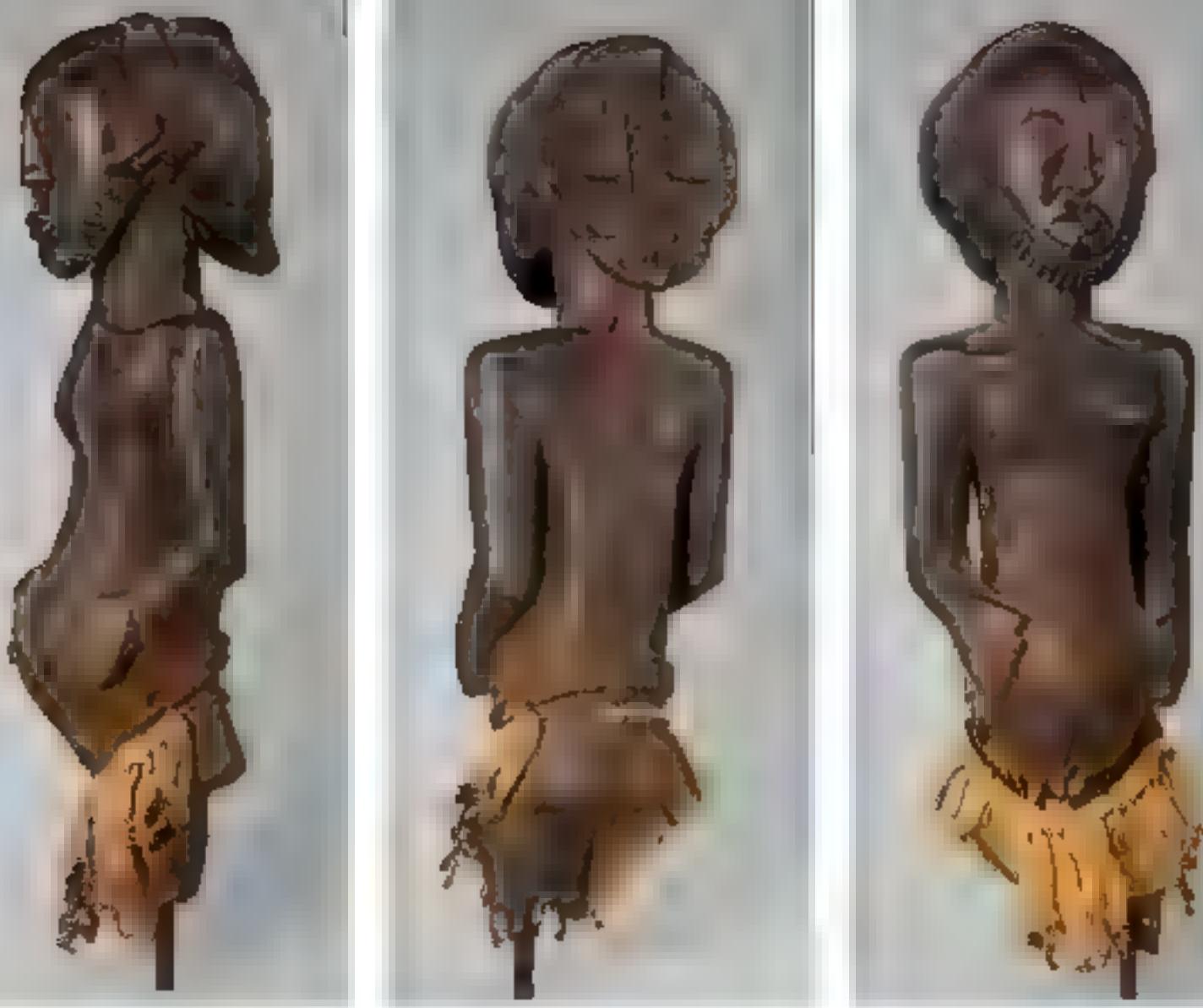


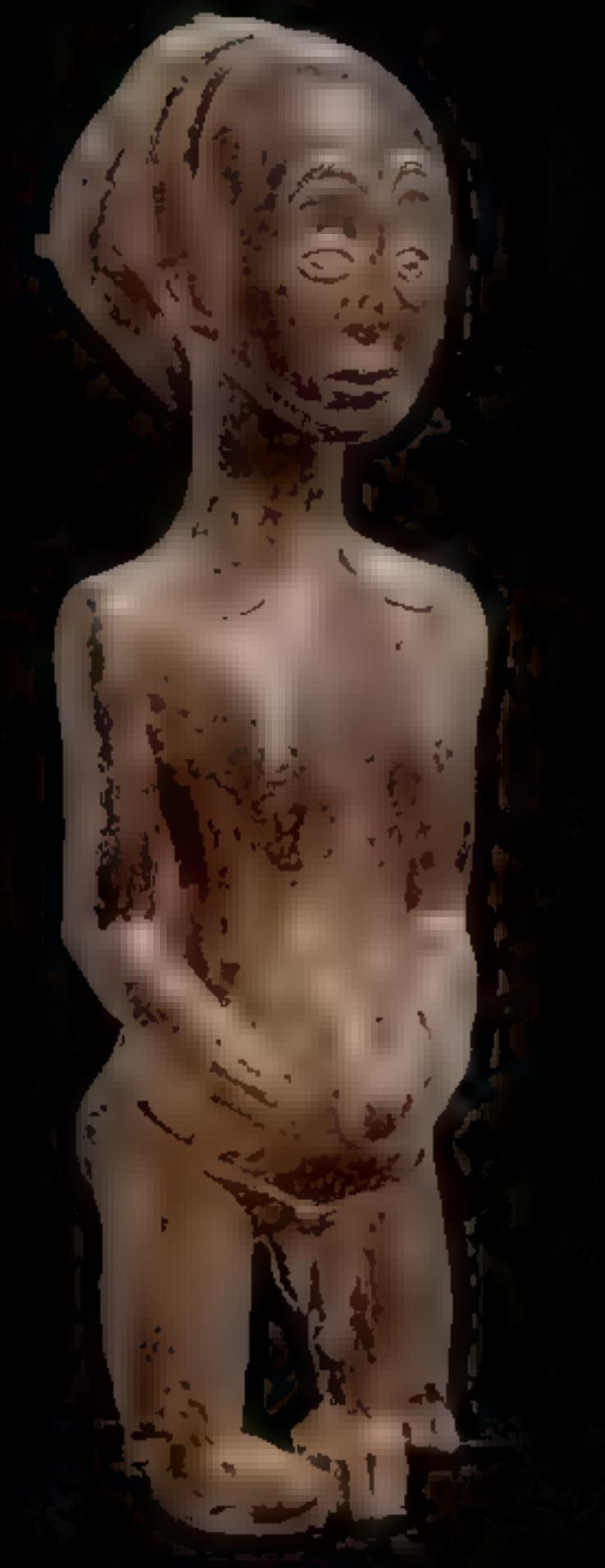
FIG. 21. *Ceremonialistic figure*. Hombé peoples; Mbaya village, Sanké region.  
Democratic Republic of the Congo. 9th–early 20th century. Wood. Hchts. 29½ x 4½ in. (75 x 11.5 cm)  
Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Tervuren.

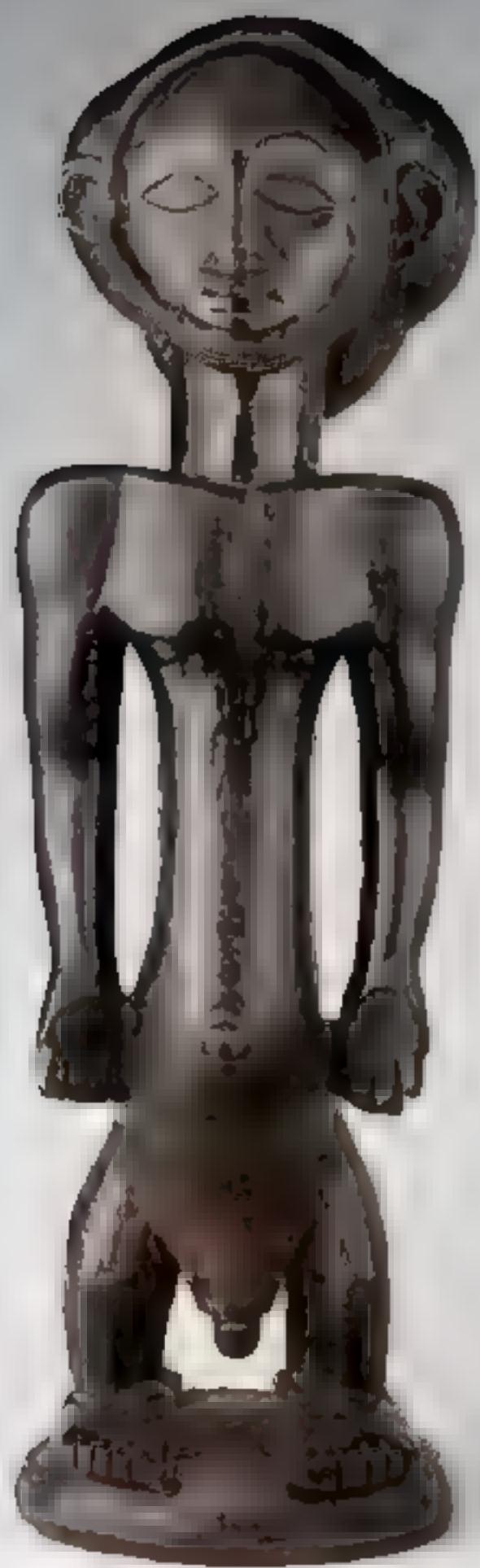
FOLLOWING PAGE

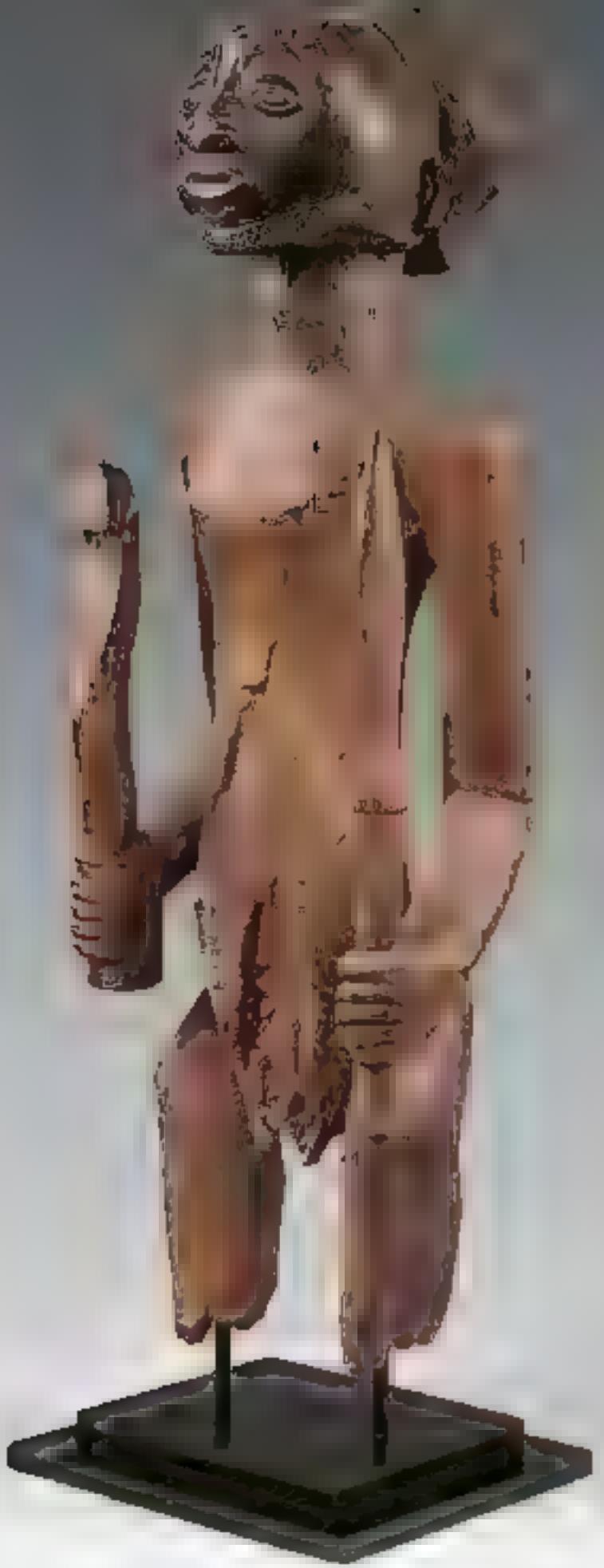
FIG. 22. *Ceremonialistic figure*. Hombé peoples; Kabwege village, Sanké region.  
Democratic Republic of the Congo. 9th–early 20th century. Wood. 29 x 5½ in. (74 x 14 cm)  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Tervuren ED 99.C.21.

FIG. 23. *Ceremonialistic figure*. Hombé peoples. Ntchito group. Sanké region.  
Democratic Republic of the Congo. 9th–early 20th century. Wood. H. 27½ in. (70 cm)  
Private collection.

The transitions between bodily passages are far more dramatically pronounced in a Group 6 figure (fig. 21g), whose openwork coiffure projects as an autonomous dome-like structure from the crown of the head.<sup>24</sup> The full convex forehead contrasts strongly with the recumbent chin and the contours of the face are strongly circumscribed by a diadem that intersects with a beard. The torso, subdivided into chest and stomach, is dynamically framed by arms that descend as serpentine extensions.









OPPOSITE: FIG. 214. Complementary figure. Ntombu people. Mbambila region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood, 35 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (90 x 26.5 x 24 cm). Kimbell Art Museum, Fort Worth, Texas AP 5979.01

ABOVE: FIG. 215. Complementary figure (Ntombu). Ntombu people. Lulua region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood, 29 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. (75 x 21.5 x 19.5 cm). Musée du Quai Branly Paris 70.2664.1

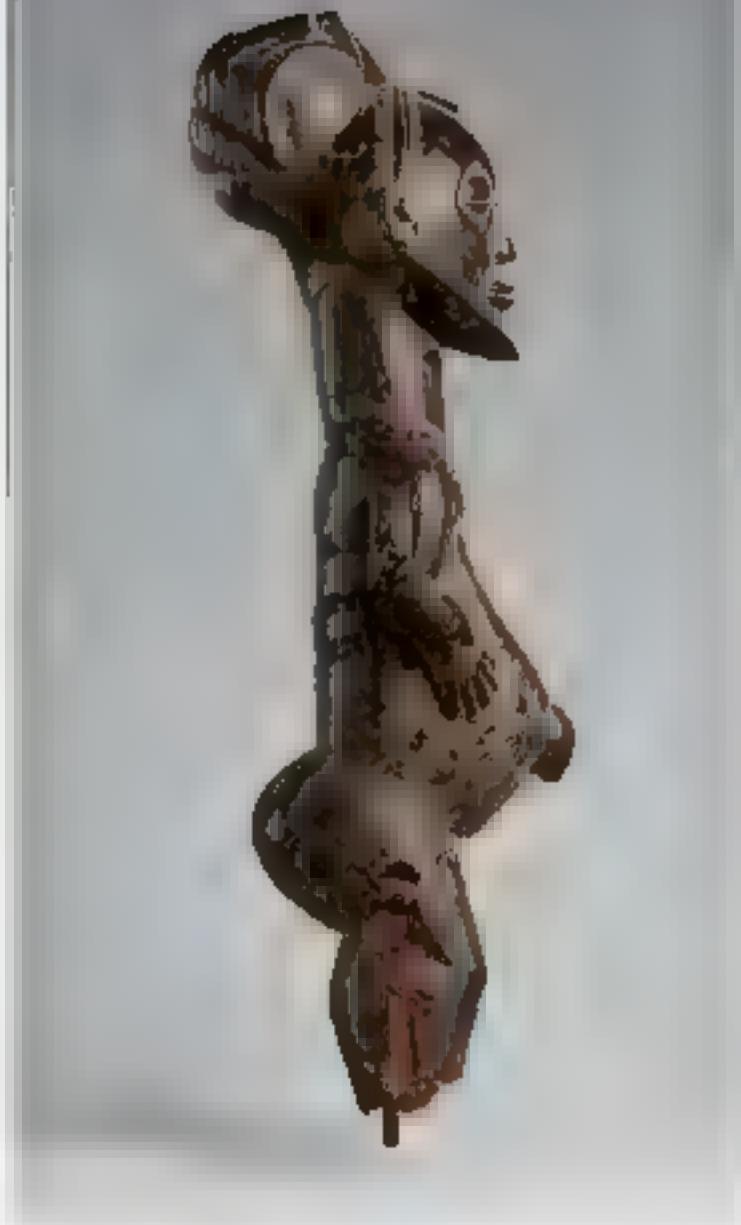
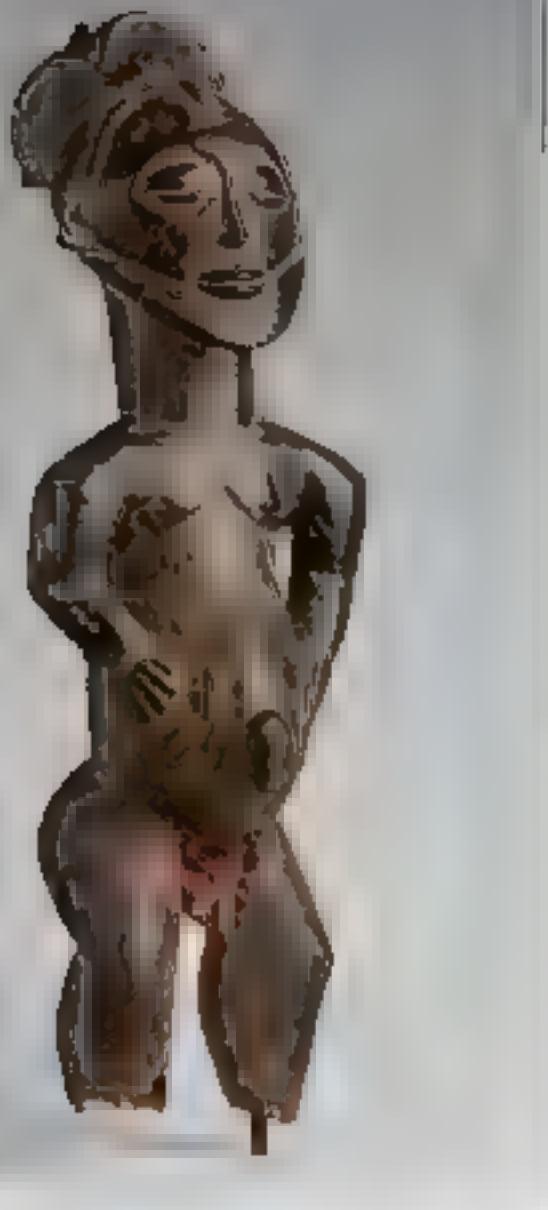


FIG. 216. Decorative figure (dancer model). Hemba people. Kaloja village. Makutano region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. (19th-20th century) Wood fibers, 15 1/4 x 9 1/4 in. (39 x 24 cm)  
Private collection, Brussels

The massively rotund form of a Group 7/Southern Hemba figure from the village of Kaloja, about 81 miles (130 km.) north of Makutano, features pronounced curves in its convex stomach, which extends outward in a knoblike pause, and powerful buttocks (fig. 216).<sup>22</sup> The figure's dreamily reflective facial expression is bounded by the projecting shaft of a beard. The deeply pensive head is joined to the exuberant body by a powerful neck. A degree of asymmetry suggestive of movement is apparent through a slight raising of the proper left side of the shoulder blades and buttocks. Another work associated with this grouping (fig. 217) is more subdued, although it too hints at a shifting of weight to the proper right side while in a state of repose.<sup>23</sup> Its disklike face is defined by subtly raised angular features bisected by the crisp ridge of the nose which terminates in a triangular tip. The arc of the eyebrow, the hairline, and the beard are all defined as finely striated linear accents. An ever-so-slight Adam's apple is evident directly below the chin.



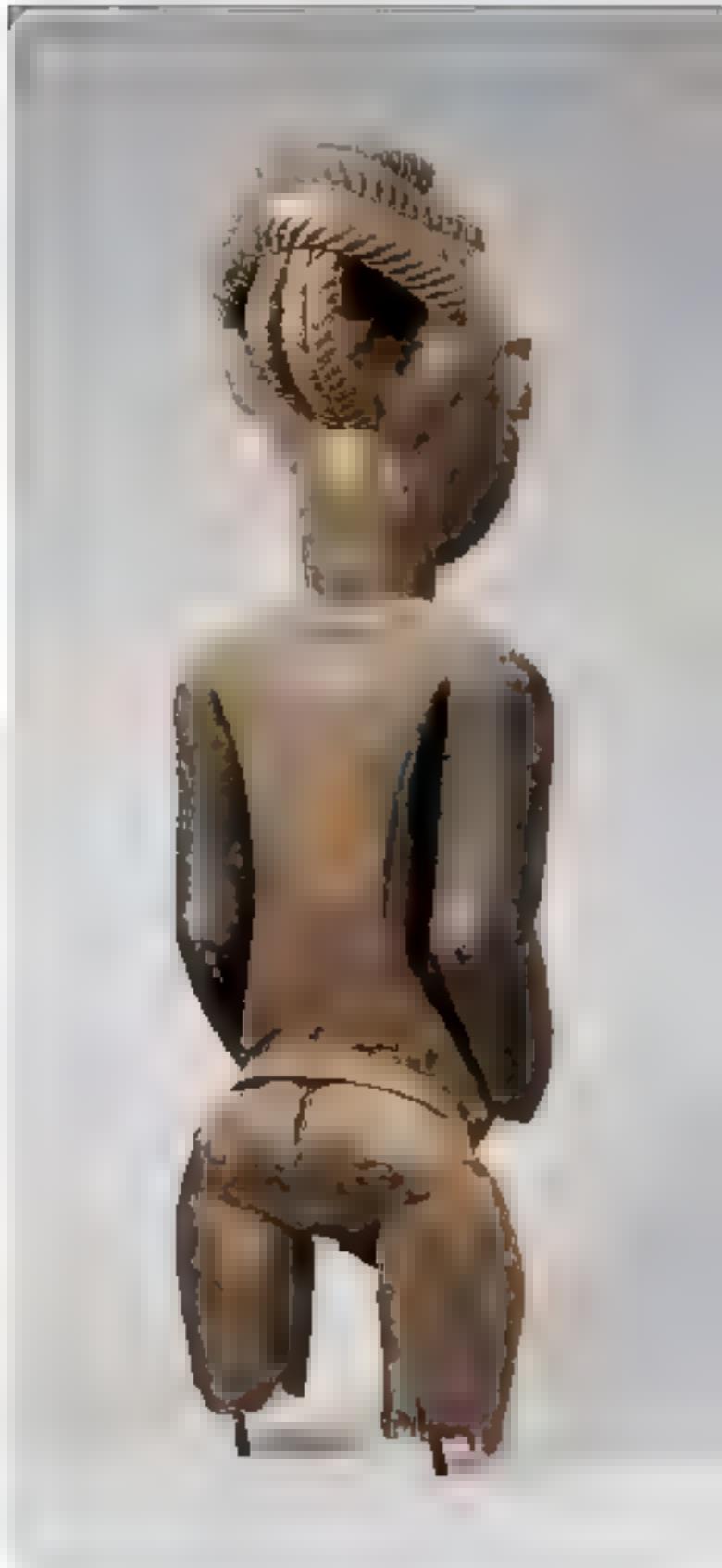
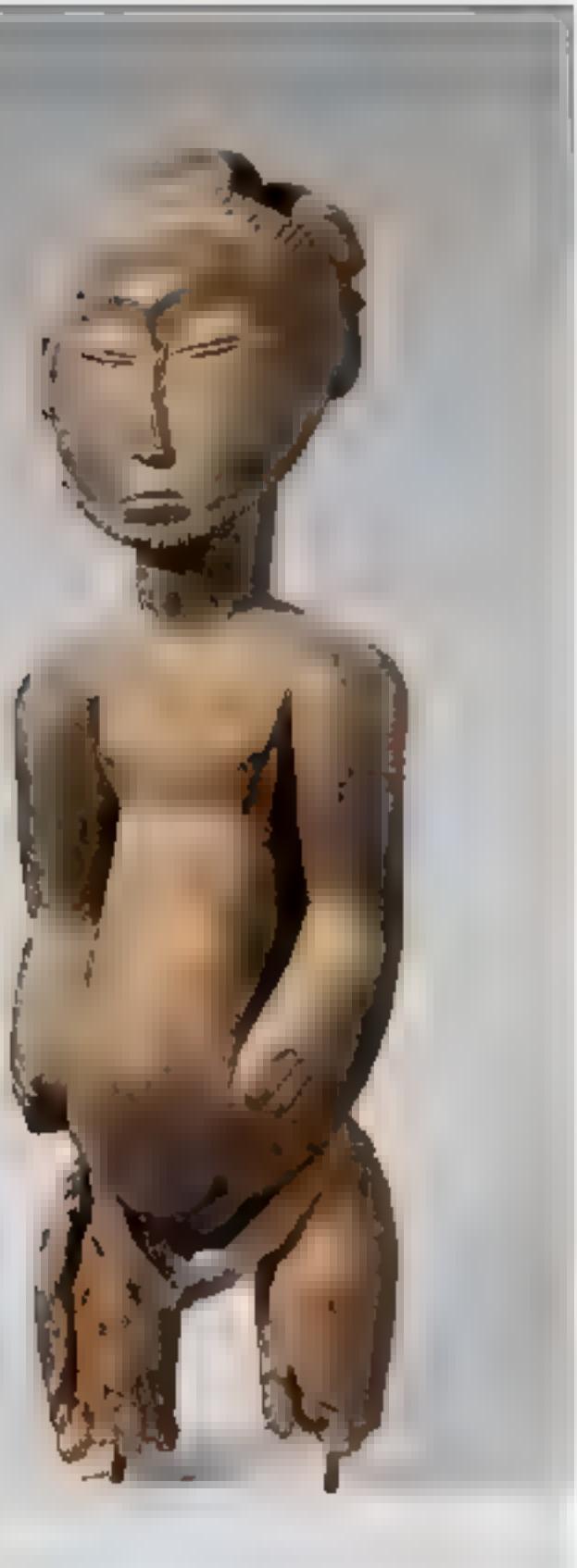


FIG. 2. Cremation Urn Figure (two views). Hembu peoples. Melville group. Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood, fiber. 45½ x 7½ in. (115.5 x 19.5 cm). Private collection.

OPPOSITE FIG. 211. Cremation Urn Figure. Hembu peoples. Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th-early 20th century. Wood. 4 ft 6 in. (139 x 22 cm). Museum Rietberg, Zürich. RMC 65

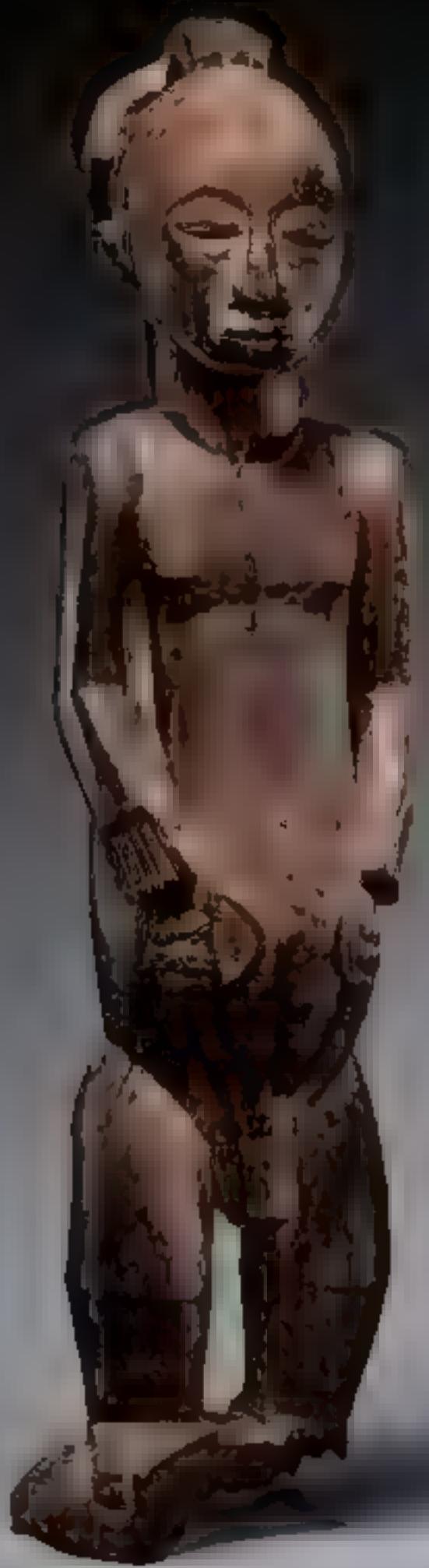




FIG. 219. Coiffure-style figure (Three Victims). Mbuti peoples: Makutano, Mambwe region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. c. 19th–early 20th century. Wood. H. 15.4 in. (39.4 cm). Private collection.

The structural design of the coiffure at the back of the head is one in which tresses of hair extend as a raised arc from the crown to the nape of the neck, intersecting with horizontal tresses that extend laterally. The surface of this work has a very matte, rich brown residue of sacrificial matter. In contrast, the elongated figure of fig. 218 appears to be fully contained within a columnar form.

The compact body of a Group 6/Mambwe figure from the village of Makutano is more minimal in its definition (fig. 219).<sup>10</sup> Physical evidence indicates the loss of the proper right arm to damage, yet this missing limb was interpreted by later generations to depict the result of a hunting accident experienced by the subject. The intense gaze is framed within the pronounced upside-down pear-shaped face, in which the eyes are inscribed as almonds on either side of the long vertical ridge of the nose and a broad lozenge mouth, which conforms to the pointed chin.

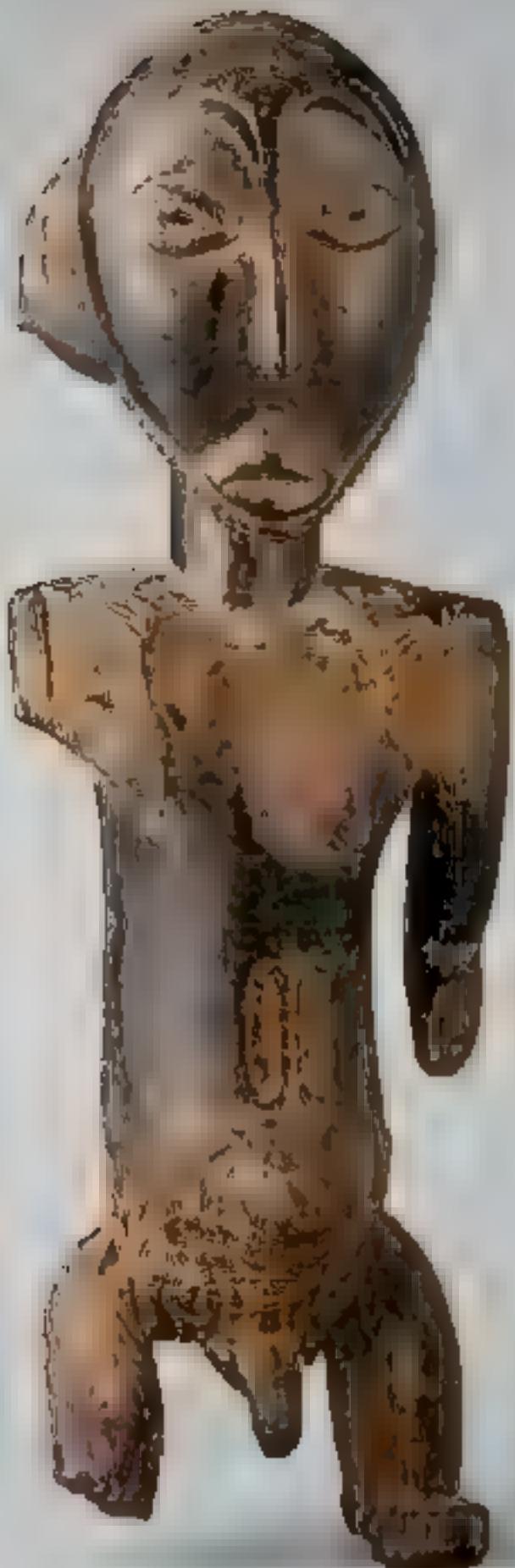




FIG. 226 Cosmopolitan figure: Hemba peoples, Kambwata region, Democratic Republic of the Congo. 6th-early 20th century. Wood, H. 14½ in. (37.5 cm). Private collection

A highly eclectic Hemba category designated by Neyt consists of stylistically atypical works of northern Hemba and Kusu provenance (Group 12). In a Group 12 figure that has been subjected to extensive erosion, definition of the features has been articulated in a more consistent manner than seen in examples from other groups (fig. 220).<sup>49</sup> At the summit of the head, the coiffure takes the form of a semicircular headdress, and the contour of the chin is extended by a striated beard. The form of the elliptical eyes, positioned at slight angles in relation to the apex of the broad triangular nose, is echoed on a larger scale by the mouth. The pectorals and navel are accentuated and the arms extend parallel to the torso, with bent elbows and hands positioned on the stomach. Another formal extreme is a highly stylized Mambwe figure from the village of Kayenge (fig. 221).<sup>50</sup> In this work the body appears highly compressed within a rectangular format and the head and torso meet directly without any division of a neck. The arms at either side are dynamic extensions joined to the thighs, appearing angular in profile but as sweeping curves from the front. The slight asymmetry of the raised proper right shoulder is apparent given the emphasis of the sharply delineated shoulder blades.



FIG. 223 Composite figure (three views). Hemba peoples, Maenbwe group, Kavenga village, Democratic Republic of the Congo. c. 18th-early 19th century. Wood, H. 12½ in. (32 cm.) Private collection.

and inscribed vertical channel of the spine as an axis. The highly abbreviated legs are bent at the knees and terminate in the blocklike base. Whereas the forehead projects as a domed form, the facial features are inscribed in relief within a heartlike configuration, outlined by the brows, that extends down to the chin.

Ney's Group 9 category encompasses what he describes as Kusu- and Buli-style ancestor figures. The figure fig. 222, a work in the Kusu style, is striking for the strong horizontal line of the shoulders, which extend into arms that meet the stomach as lateral flourishes. Their outward flare is echoed in the lower half of the figure by the rounded forms of the thighs. Among the most remarkable achievements of the many gifted Hemba sculptors active during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, however, are those attributed to the Buli Master.<sup>41</sup> The distinctive hand of this individual, who was in demand by both Hemba and Luba patrons, was first identified in 1929 by the Belgian art historian Frans Olbrechts.<sup>42</sup> The artist's signature expressionistic style features exaggeration of the face and hands through elongation, which allowed him to reinterpret and ingeniously exploit the formal possibilities of different genres of prestige sculpture standing figures ac-

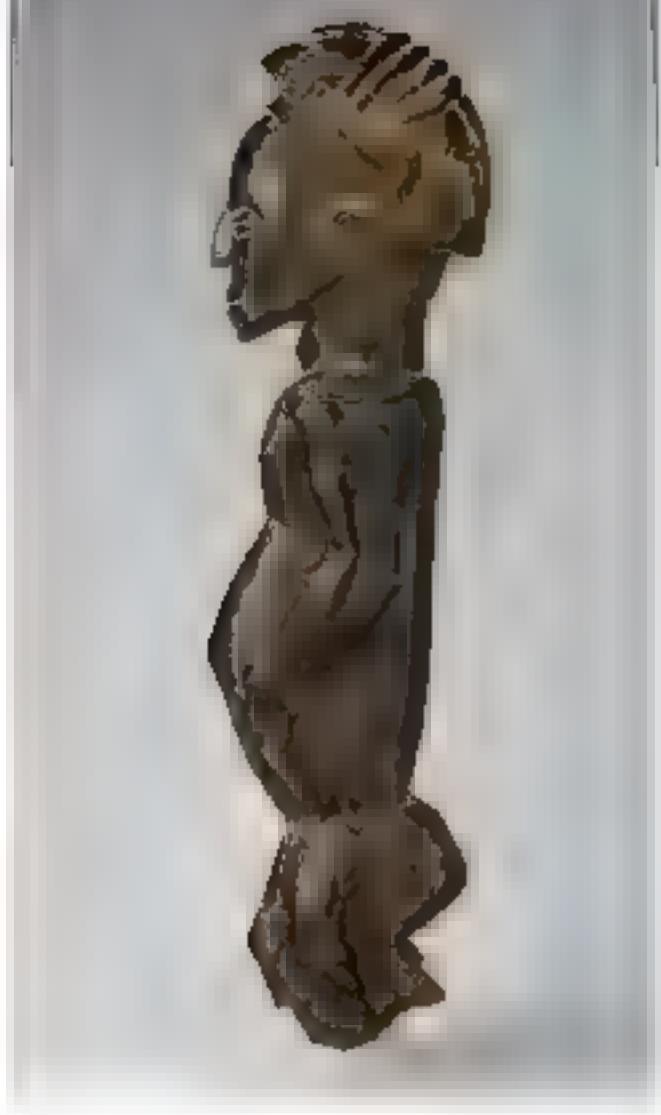


FIG. 222. Caryatid female figure (two vessels). Luba or Kusu people. Democratic Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century. Wood, H. 23½ in. (59.5 cm). Private collection

as caryatid supports for seats that they strain to hold above their heads; seated nkoboko (owl bearers); wrap their physical being around a vessel; positioned at their very core and stately male figures stand proudly upright as independent presences, despite the ravages that time and experience have wrought on their bodies. Fieldwork by Neyt and de Suycker has established that the artist responsible for these inspired creations lived in the village of Katsba between 1840 and 1870. They found that he was remembered there by the honorific Ngongo ya Chintu, or "the great leopard, the father of sculpted things." Based on this information, the art historian Bernard de Grunne proposed referring to this artist as the Master of Katsba.<sup>42</sup>

As many as twenty-nine works have been discussed in relation to this master and his several followers. The first of these to be attributed to him was a nkoboko, or female figure holding a vessel (fig. 223—collected before 1895 from a Luba treasury on the left bank of the Lukuga River by the Belgian Fernand Miot). In 1913, a caryatid stool in the same style was obtained at this same location by Father Henri Maurice, a Catholic missionary and doctor in the former Katanga province. Field-collection provenance also exists for several other works in this style, including a



female figure holding a vessel, now in Tervuren's collection, and an ancestor figure from the village of Kankunde, now in the Malcolm collection (fig. 225).

The art historian William Fagg distinguished what he believed to be the sculptor's earliest and most inspired creations, made from a light wood, from more derivative ones using a medium-weight wood, which he attributed to the master's acolytes. In subscribing to this reading of the corpus, Neyt has attributed six works to the master himself, among these are earyatid seats in the collections of the British Museum and The Metropolitan Museum of Art (fig. 224) as well as the two ancestor figures in the Berlin and Malcolm collections. In a catalogue raisonné compiled in 1996 by the collector Claude-Henri Pirat, nineteen works are attributed to the master and members of his atelier.<sup>10</sup> These include eleven earyatid seats, seven figures, and a figurative headrest. Pirat proposes that thirteen of these, six seats and all seven of the figures, were executed by the master himself.

Bernard de Grunne concurs with Fagg that the corpus was produced by an atelier of three successive generations of carvers which he identifies as the Master of Katcha, Buli Master the Elder, and finally, Buli Master the Younger. He suggests that the latter of these was active until about 1915, some fifty years after the life of the original master, and that his clientele consisted primarily of European

FIG. 225. Buli Master, possibly Ngongo ya Chikulu (Katcha, ca. 1830-1870). Poppo wood. Height: Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th century. Wood. H. 47.6 cm. PRIVATE COLLECTION



visitors to the region.<sup>14</sup> De Grunne's study credits the original Master of Katcha with authorship of the six works in the corpus he considers to be the most aesthetically accomplished and that show the most evidence of use: the caryatid seats now in the British Museum and the Metropolitan Museum, as well as one in the Irma Stern Museum (Cape Town, South Africa), the female vessel-bearers in Tervuren, the ancestor figure in the Malcolm collection (fig. 225); and a figure collected in 1975 at Bugana Kalanga, now in a private collection (fig. 226). He suggests that the pronounced angularity and ascetic character of the male-chief figures, in which each individual depicted is reduced to his physical essence, were probably inspired to a significant degree by the appearance of the original subjects.<sup>15</sup>

Among those works consistently attributed to the original Buli, or Katcha, Master is the figure of a Hemba chief now in the Malcolm collection (fig. 225). At the time of its collection in 1972 in the village of Kankunde, north of Sola, the figure belonged to the Lubusu (Luswaga) clan and was celebrated throughout the Nkuru region as Kanala Lubembwe.<sup>16</sup> Recovered information identifying the sculptor suggests that he was born in the early nineteenth century.<sup>17</sup> At the time of

FIG. 224. Bull Master, possibly Ngodje ya Chibtu (Hemba, ca. 1810-1910). Prestige stool female caryatid. Democratic Republic of the Congo, 19th century. Wood, metal studs. H. 49 in. (125 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Purchase: Eugene V. Thaw Fund and Charles B. Benenson Gift. Rogers Fund and funds from various donors. 1979.3576.186





FIG. 225. Bull Master, possibly Nyojo ya Chikita (Hishiba, ca. 160-1710). Gohyakorite figure (three heads). Oda-Yodo-Itaya Republic of the Owari, 16th century. Wood, 27½ x 9 x 5½ in. (70.4 x 22.9 x 14 cm). Mrs. Daphne and Michael MacCallum.

the work's sale to a European art dealer, the clan leaders decided to commission a replacement work, which was subsequently documented by Neyt. The sculptor's original size marks are apparent throughout the faceted surface. At the summit the strong convex curve of the forehead is gracefully extended by the backward sweep of the projecting coiffure. The attenuated face is defined by the pronounced vertical ridge of the nose, arched brows, and strong definition of the cheekbones. The slender vertical axis of the narrow torso is framed by arms that extend down from the curved shoulders and are angled back so that they bend sharply at the elbow. The forearms are defined as gentle curves terminating in reculinear fingers splayed on either side of the stomach. The angular pectorals are raised in light relief, whereas the stomach reads as a pronounced convex volume accentuated by a projecting navel. The face of a related figure (fig. 226), less elongated overall than



that of fig. 225, features a broad forehead and terminates in a well-modulated chin. Its unusually petite scale is complemented by the delicacy of its features. Beneath bold brows, the closed eyes are rendered in high relief within deep ocular cavities. The broad elongated neck creates a striking contrast with the scale of the body whose compact form is defined by the concentration of sharp angles of the pectorals, elbows, and navel.

Hemba sculptors have emphasized that the presence of a model, which could be either a human being or a sculpted object, was important to their artistic process.<sup>61</sup> The fact that both living rulers and existing artistic creations were conceived of as required foundational sources reflects the combined importance of capturing a subject as a true being and of doing so through adherence to established precedents. Ideally, the subject of the representation himself served as a model. If he was no longer alive, however, the family might propose that the relation who most closely resembled him serve as a surrogate model. Such figurative creations are of a paradoxical nature. While they were executed to portray specific former leaders in a relatively naturalistic idiom, the representations themselves do not literally reproduce those individuals' specific physiognomies. Instead, the Hemba ancestor figures depict chiefly intercessors according to a cultural ideal of physical strength, stability, and judicious reflection. Each depiction is a synthesis of the artist's sensitivity to the world around him and his awareness of the formal precedents of earlier works. These two sets of references allowed for measured artistic license in which the figure consciously provided continuity with the past yet also expressed a convincing human immediacy.<sup>62</sup>

Accounts by Emile Storms and Father Pierre Colle, European travelers to the region during the 1880s, suggest that, historically, special structures of considerable scale were dedicated to housing such works: "Especially on the western bank of Lake Tanganyika a hut of the same form as the others but much smaller contains statuettes in wood that are said to represent the former chiefs."<sup>63</sup> Due to the particular circumstances of specific communities or historical developments that rendered the sculptures vulnerable to theft, the figures were also conserved in the residence of the chief, who might conceal them within a trunk.<sup>64</sup> The figures relating to a particular extended family tended to be dispersed among a number of different households as that lineage fragmented into new segments. Thus the figures owned by a clan might be held physically among factions based in different villages. In one such instance, the section of the Kilumba lineage based at Kayanza owned some twenty figures divided among the various member households.<sup>65</sup> This played out differently among various groups so that while owners of Hemba chief figures generally had between three and four works, others might possess sixteen.<sup>66</sup>

Although funerary were not directly accessible unless removed for certain private and public ritual occasions, their presence was prominently evident given that the structure in which they were housed was in front of the chief's residence. In this somber setting, placed in the back of the dark interior the tranquil, meditative sounding chief of the clan lived on.<sup>67</sup> According to Neyt, the crania of these Hemba chiefs were also conserved in a special enclosure, which may have been distinct from the one in which the figures identified with the same individuals were kept. In 1976 Pamela Blatchly observed a related practice during her residency in a Hemba community: one of its members, although not an active leader, demonstrated

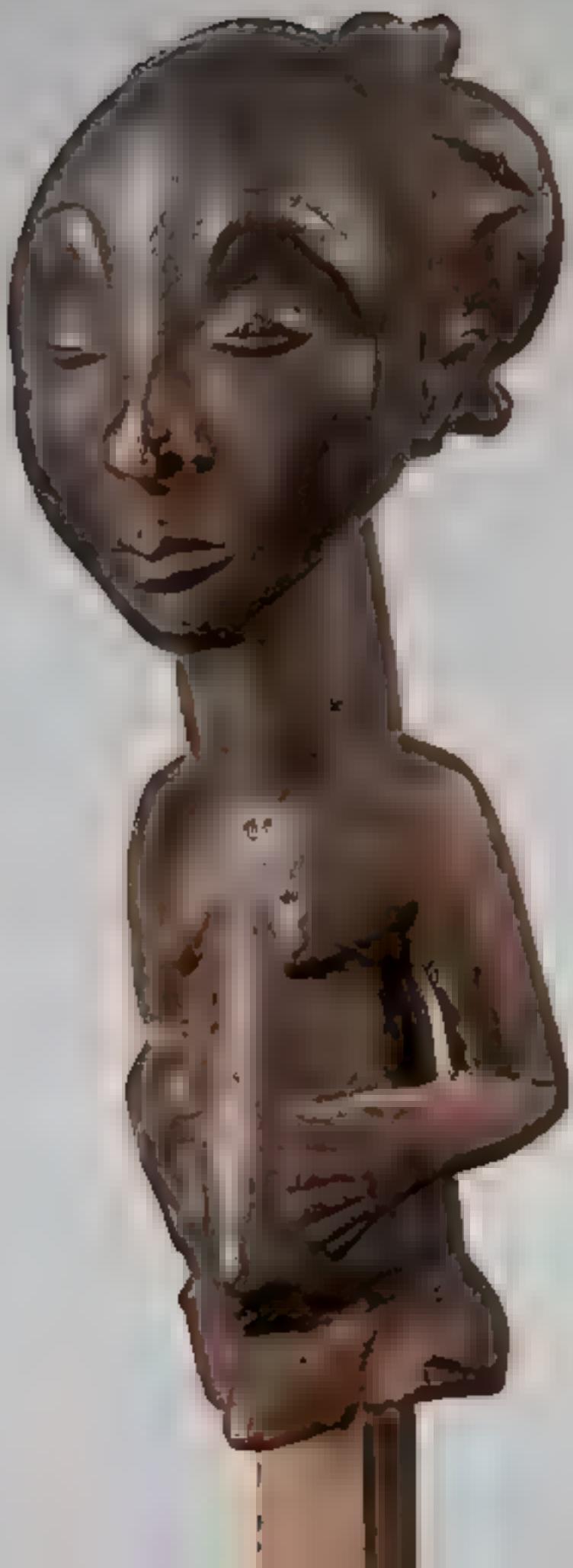
respect for his paternal line by building a small grass structure in front of his home in honor of an ancestral father. In that instance, the primacy of maintaining a strong and lasting connection to founders of one's lineage was further underscored by its proximity to a rock identified as a landmark carried from the site of an ancestral settlement.<sup>13</sup>

Closely associated with the ancestor figures was a distinct genre of ritual sculpture known as *kaboya*. Despite the small scale of *kaboya*, their potency was unrivaled in Hemba society. They were rendered as Janus figurines, in stark contrast to the introspective ancestor figures, and nothing escaped the heightened powers of observation afforded by their magnified multidirectional gaze. The creation of a *kaboya* was tied to the establishment of a *bakwia*, or new branch of a family in the form of a lineage or clan segment, acknowledged by common agreement and sanctified by certain propitiatory sacrifices.<sup>14</sup> Whereas a village clan faction might possess a series of ancestral figures, it owned only a single *kaboya*, which remained in the possession of the chief.<sup>15</sup> *Kaboya* are variously described as being positioned in physical proximity to the ancestor figures within the funerary enclosure or in the chief's residence. This formidable work presided over any ritual offering or sacrifice, whether related to the exercise of justice or to payment of tribute to an ancestor.

As an artifact of an intrinsically unique character, each *kaboya* was associated with specific powers.<sup>16</sup> Beyond the basic protection they afforded, they were especially valued for enhancing fertility. Given the intensity of a *kaboya*'s potency, women and children were kept away from it, and it could be handled only by the head of the extended family who owned it.<sup>17</sup> So fundamental was the notion of power being concentrated in a limited number of such works that when a lineage emigrated to another area within the region, the clan chief returned to borrow his family *kaboya* each time it was needed.

The advent of Belgian colonialism in 1885, brought drastic change to the region. Precolonial Hemba villages and their leadership had long been defined by their long-standing ties to a particular site. It was through these strong affiliations that particular territories were distinguished and identified with a specific Hemba group. Their bond with the earth was a profound and enduring connection with the ancestors who had originally conquered it and whose physical beings it had absorbed. In 1917, however, the Belgian colonial authorities regrouped various Hemba villages into the larger political and administrative entities of thirteen chiefdoms.<sup>18</sup> Those appointed to be in charge of these new entities were elevated for their malleability rather than for their fulfillment of established regional criteria of leadership. Hemba villages became administrative subdivisions of a chiefdom in which people from different families lived coexisting, resulting in systemic conflict in which the new titular heads were continually challenged by the village chiefs placed under their jurisdiction.<sup>19</sup> Land that had been collectively managed, a unifying bond shared by members of an extended family, became individual property.<sup>20</sup> Hemba villages gradually ceased to be centers of collective production, education, and faith for a constituency of members issued from the same ancestors.<sup>21</sup>

The imposition of colonial rule displaced the village chiefs formerly charged with serving as guardians over their constituents. The very nature of leadership, previously awarded internally through familial networks, was irrevocably transformed



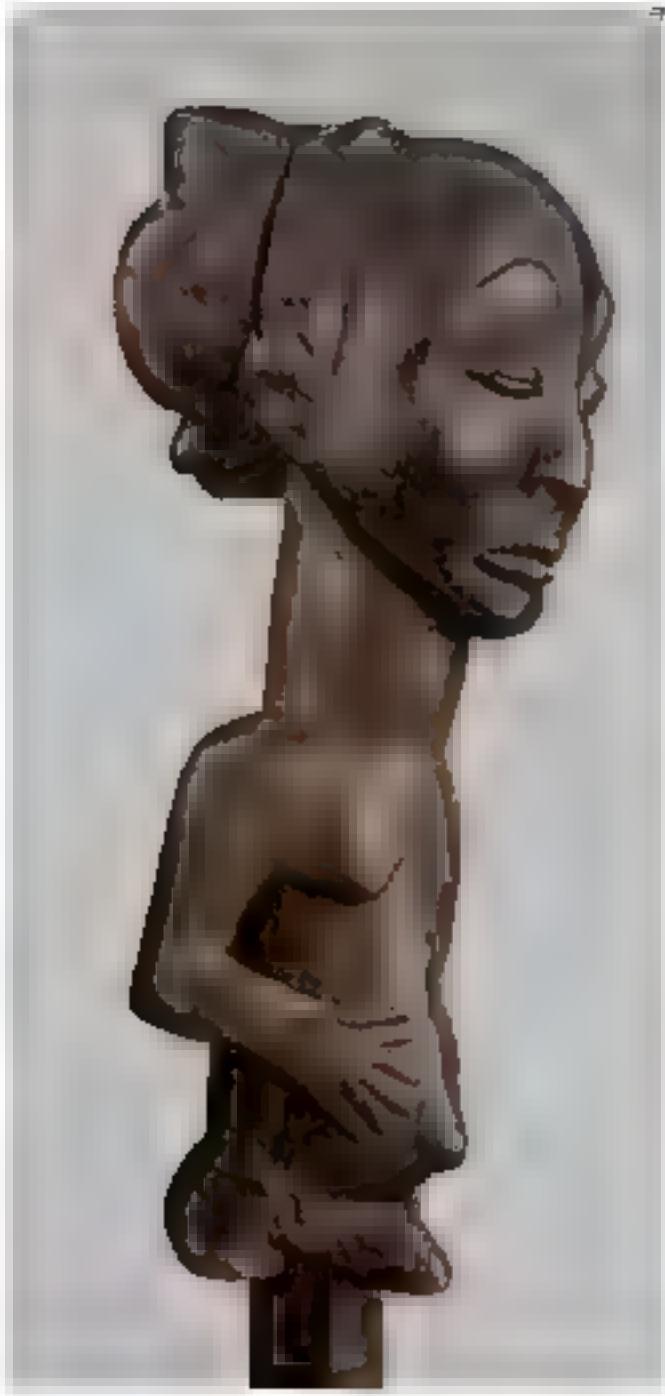


FIG. 216 Bull Master, possibly Ngongo ya Chansu (Mwamba, ca. 1810-1870). Cosmocentric figure (three views). Democratic Republic of the Congo. 19th century. Wood, 22.4 x 45.4 cm; Private collection.

by the new secular system of political patronage imposed from the outside. Chiefs were legitimized by their association with the colonial government rather than their kinship ties to previous leaders of their community. The religious responsibilities they exercised before the colonial era were eliminated and replaced by new administrative ones.<sup>14</sup> Once the most sacred personages in their communities, charged to act as protectors, intermediaries, and benefactors to their constituents, village chiefs were deprived of the means to fulfill those obligations and thus became less accountable for or responsive to the population's needs.<sup>15</sup>

As the role of Hemba chiefs changed, practices of ancestral devotion also came under assault by missionaries. Beginning in 1910, the White Fathers founded their first mission at Sola in the region of Nkuwu. From there Christianity was disseminated throughout the Hemba territory.<sup>44</sup> In its name, missionaries condemned the cult of the ancestors as superstition and, with the blessing of the colonial administration, even destroyed ancestral sculptures.<sup>45</sup> By the second half of the twentieth century, the social and political changes spanning several generations had significantly altered the Hemba landscape and led to the gradual obsolescence of *lusungu* and the practice of ancestor veneration. These eloquent visual tributes were no longer deployed by those who inherited them to validate territorial claims or augment their influence. Instead, they had become relics within communities that no longer collectively invested in their veneration or preservation.

In chronicling the history of the Zairian state (now the DRC), the political scientist Crawford Young has noted that Belgian colonial rule which lasted until 1960 was a period of uninterrupted state construction culminating in a loss of control by colonial authority and a tumultuous, fragmented nationalist movement. The turbulence and crisis of state deflation following independence was temporarily interrupted in 1965 by the coup presided over by Joseph Désiré Mobutu. During the mid-1970s, currents of decline once again came to dominate national politics and Zairian society experienced a severe economic crisis.<sup>46</sup> The political turmoil that consumed the region, the dire economic needs of local populations and the growing interest in Hemba sculpture in Europe converged. The sculptures remaining in the possession of Hemba families had become disconnected heirlooms that were vulnerable to theft, given their value outside the region. Some families made the understandable calculation that their children had more pressing needs and that the sale of such works afforded them life-altering opportunities, such as a mode of transportation or even a school. As Pamela Blakely noted, the situation escalated to such a point that repeated thefts discouraged the carving of replacement pieces for local use and instead led carvers to focus their efforts on producing works for a European clientele.<sup>47</sup>

Throughout the nineteenth century, the impressive series of commemorative figures positioned at the political and spiritual epicenter of Hemba communities were collectively invoked to intervene on behalf of the future well-being of their constituents. The very presence of the *lusungu* was essential to the establishment of a sense of unity and social cohesion, and the virtuosity they display attests to a long-standing tradition refined over many generations. As a result of the profound transformation that Hemba villages underwent over the course of the twentieth century the traditional chiefs ceased to identify with the ideals embodied by the figures and no longer presided over this former focus on devotion or served as ancestral intermediaries on behalf of their communities. The tradition of *lusungu* came to an end and the figures came to be seen as anachronisms in the very communities where they had once been revered. Yet they were soon highly prized by European collectors. Thus the global tides of commerce led to the release of the Hemba heritage into the world, essentially alienating this corpus from the original oral tradition that had tied each sculpture to the experiences of particular families and to the life histories of their ancestors.

**Notes**

**Works in the Exhibition**

**Selected Bibliography**

**Index**

**Photograph Credits**

## NOTES

### INTRODUCTION

**Epigraph:** This column epitomizes what happened in the original Greek as well as the more familiar Latin, can also be translated as *life is short and we long, let us therefore live short*.

The Georges and Jeanne Bonnaud-Roussel Billon and Jean Burgatelli collaborated with the Center for African Art on the 1990 exhibition "Likeness and Beyond: Portraits from Africa and the World." Within this study whited items of portraiture as they relate to Africa and its neighboring regions.

2 Joseph C. Miller, ed. *The African Past: Sixty Essays on Oral Tradition and History* (Urbana: Univ. of Illinois Press, 1980), pp. 6-40.

3 Ibid. p. 7.

4 Ibid. p. 4.

5 Ibid. p. 4.

6 Ibid. p. 7.

7 Ibid. p. 9.

8 Leon Battista Alberti. *On Painting and Sculpture: The Latin Text of De pictura and De scultptura* (ed. Leon Battista Alberti, edited, with illustrations, introduction, and notes, by Cecil Grayson) ([London]: Phaidon, [1972]), p. 121.

9 David Chikava and Alie. *Cathedral African Rock Art: Paintings and Engravings on Stone* (New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1993), p. 6. As such they are the earliest visible forms of expression known in Africa.

10 Ibid. p. 27.

11 This sculpted bust-figure was recovered from an unglazed site in the southern Dalkensberg Moundswere in 1993 and is now displayed in the South African Museum in Cape Town.

12 Coulson and Campbell, *African Rock Art*, p. 14.

13 Tugend, Stein III, "Recovering the Past: The Discourse of Greek Heaven and Hell in Art, Myths and Myths in Ancient Greece," exhibition catalogue by Sabine Albrechtsecker and others. The Walters Art Museum, Baltimore 2000 (Baltimore, 2000), p. 1.

14 Ibid. p. 23.

15 Irving Louis. "On the Sources and Meaning in the Renaissance Portrait Bust." *The Art Quarterly* 33, no. 3 (Autumn 1970), p. 204.

16 Christopher Lightfoot (personal communication, October 2000), *Art d'Antan, Art and Identity in the Roman World*. The Everyman Library (London: Edward Waterfield and Nicoll, 1993), p. 26.

17 *D'Antan: Art and Identity in the Roman World*, p. 20.

18 Ibid. p. 94.

19 Richard Brilliant, *Portrait Art* (London: Routledge Books, 1991), p. 127.

20 *D'Antan: Art and Identity in the Roman World*, p. 21.

21 Ibid. p. 25.

22 Ibid. p. 26.

23 R. R. R. Stenks, "Greek, Etruscan, and Roman Republican Portraits." *The Journal of Roman Studies* 71 (1981), p. 47.

24 Paul Zanker, *The Power of Images in the Age of Augustus*, translated by Alan Shapiro (Berkeley, Los Angeles, and Oxford: Univ. of Michigan Press, 1988), p. 64.

25 Ibid. p. 43.

26 Ibid. p. 50.

27 *D'Antan: Art and Identity in the Roman World*, p. 24.

28 Zanker, *The Power of Images*, p. 95.

29 *D'Antan: Art and Identity in the Roman World*, p. 6.

30 Zanker, *The Power of Images*, pp. 195-96.

31 Brilliant, *Portrait Art*, p. 6.

32 Lavin, "On the Sources and Meaning of the Renaissance Portrait Bust," p. 205.

33 Ibid. p. 207.

34 Ibid. pp. 221-22.

35 Brilliant, *Portrait Art*, p. 12.

36 Lavin, "On the Sources and Meaning of the Renaissance Portrait Bust," p. 212.

37 Brilliant, *Portrait Art*, p. 128.

38 Charles De Tolnay, *The Art and Thought of Michelangelo*, transcribed by Nan Buzanelli (New York: Pantheon Books, 1964), p. 96.

39 David Summers, *Michelangelo and the Language of Art* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1985), p. 1.

40 Murray Peck, *Museum of the Opera del Duomo di Milano* (Milan: Electa, 1989), p. 56.

41 Brilliant, *Portrait Art*, p. 12.

42 Summers, *Michelangelo and the Language of Art*, p. 279.

43 Ibid. p. 281.

44 Ibid. p. 279.

45 Lavin, "On the Sources and Meaning of the Renaissance Portrait Bust," pp. 207-26; Irving Louis, "On Invention and Imitation in Italian Sixteenth-Century Portrait Busts," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 119, no. 5 (October 5, 1975), pp. 53-62.

46 Summers, *Michelangelo and the Language of Art*, p. 24. By the early sixteenth century, the "characteristics of sculpture as a literal form of representation and thus less challenging in comparison to painting had been absorbed in humanist discussions of this subject such as an *adversus text* of *The Book of the Canon* by Baldassare Castiglione.

47 Paula Jashemski-Ben-Amos, *The Art of Bernini* (rev. ed., Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1995), p. 9.

48 Ibid. p. 39.

49 Ibid. pp. 22-25.

50 Ibid. p. 9.

51 Ibid. p. 12.

52 R. B. Bradbury, "Ezra and Beppo and the Benin Hill with the Head: Monks & African 1961," p. 134.

53 Jacob L. Igbarereka, *Brown Lives and Culture*, 3rd ed. (Ibadan: Court, Nigeria: Niger Press, 1949), p. 25.

54 Ben-Amos, *The Art of Bernini*, p. 23.

55 Ibid. p. 32.

56 Ibid. p. 53.

57 Ibid. p. 88.

58 *Royal Art of Benin: The Park Collection*, exhibition catalogue by Kate Ezra (The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1992; New York, 1992), p. 30.

59 Ben-Amos, *The Art of Bernini*, p. 23. It appears that some of them were gradually melted down given that by 1897 only seventeen remained.

60 *Royal Art of Benin: The Park Collection*, by Ezra, p. 30.

61 Ibid. p. 3. The last Pende heads, which are not discussed here, are extremely heavy beings that often increased in weight in exchange through trade with the West. Iconographically, they emphasize the trappings of kingship in the form of highly elaborate crowns and collars which are the focus of the representations.

62 These are classified as Type 2.

63 *Royal Art of Benin: The Park Collection*, by Ezra, p. 31.

64 Ibid. p. 3-2. The Early Period rulers were Obosi, Igbede, Orobarn, Uwazulukwu, Izuru, Ezed, Okua, Ozulu, Esigbo, Esigbe and Ochigba.

65 These are classified as Type 3 and span the reigns of Obengbida, Obunu, Ahenzo, Akpenze, Akpene, Akpene, Akpene, Okpene, Okpene, Okpene, and Akpenu. Ibid.

66 Ibid. p. 3.

67 Three other more pendant masks from Benin depicting a coval woman are known, but these are formally distinct from the examples in The Metropolitan Museum of Art and the British Museum.

68 Ben-Amos, *The Art of Bernini*, p. 114. *Royal Art of Benin: The Park Collection*, by Ezra, p. 30.

69 Barbara Blackman (personal communication, April 2000; AAOA personal files); notes that two related ivory pendant masks by another hand may have been created in a later date.

70 Ben-Amos, *The Art of Bernini*, p. 6.

71 Ibid. p. 48.

72 Ibid. p. 34.

73 Ibid. p. 35.

74 Ibid. p. 36.

75 Royal Art of Benin The Perls Collection, by Eira, p. 4.

76 Ben-Aviv, The Art of Benin p. 49.

77 Bradbury, "Ezioho's Figure and the Benin City of the Hand" p. 50.

78 Ibid. p. 51.

79 R. E. Bradbury, *Benin Studies* (London and New York: The International African Institute, Oxford University Press, 1973), pp. 44-45, 258.

80 Ben-Aviv, The Art of Benin, pp. 42-50.

81 Royal Art of Benin The Perls Collection, by Eira, p. 56.

82 William Fagg, *Letter of April 10 ad. 974*, in *Africa: Historical Notes*.

83 Ben-Aviv, The Art of Benin, p. 50. Bradbury, Ezioho's Figure and the Benin City of the Hand, p. 5.

84 Bradbury, Ezioho's Figure and the Benin City of the Hand, p. 54.

85 Ben-Aviv, The Art of Benin, p. 50. Ighekevba, Benin Arts and Customs, p. 28.

86 Bradbury, Ezioho's Figure and the Benin City of the Hand, p. 59.

87 Ibid. p. 5.

88 Ibid. p. 52.

89 Ben-Aviv, The Art of Benin, p. 46. Bradbury, Benin Studies, p. 250. Bradbury, "Ezioho's Figure and the Benin City of the Hand" p. 51.

90 Bradbury, "Ezioho's Figure and the Benin City of the Hand," p. 51.

91 Ibid. p. 52.

92 Bradbury, *Portrait*, p.

**CRAFTS: CROWNS**

Monograph: Wole Soyinka, *Art: The Years of Childhood Adventure: The Vantage Library of Contemporary World Literature* (1981; New York: Vintage Books, 1984), p.

1 Hether with Drewal, "The Origins of Art and Civilization: An Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought," by Hester Tolka, Drewal and H. J. Pemberton III, with Rowland Abiodun (New York: The Center for African Art, Harry N. Abrams, 1993), p. 46.

2 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 31.

3 Tolka Pemberton III and Pedro S. Moleson, *Yoruba Sacred Kingship: A Power Like That of the Gods* (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1996), p.

4 Drewal, *The Origins of Art and Civilization*, p. 46.

5 Ibid. p. 47.

6 Ibid. p. 51.

7 Peter J.S. Garlake, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, Oxford University Press, 2001, p. 43.

8 Drewal, "The Origins of Art and Civilization," p. 49.

9 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 34.

10 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 33.

11 Pemberton and Abiodun, *Yoruba Sacred Kingship*, pp. 73, 90.

12 Though there are many findings, it is slightly weird shape the Benin head's overall form is distinctly phallic. Alena John-Drewal suggests that the large size of this and other Benin heads is symbolic and seems to relate to its function. Here, before 1600. See Drewal, "The Origins of Art and Civilization," p. 55.

13 Garlake, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 44.

14 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 26. Frank Willett's 2002 catalogue account lists some 250 terracotta heads in both complete and fragmentary states. See Frank Willett, with Barbara Blackman and Emma Carter, *The Art of Ife: A Descriptive Catalogue and Database* (Glasgow: The Hunterian Museum and Art Gallery, University of Glasgow, 2002).

15 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 26.

16 Rowland Abiodun, *Verbal and Visual Metaphors: Myths and Allegories in Yoruba Religious Art of Oshogbo* (Ife: School of the Institute of Cultural Studies, University of Ife, Nigeria, 1986), p. 16.

17 Ibid.

18 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 27.

19 Ibid. p. 28.

20 Ibid. p. 2.

21 L. Lincoln, "Portrait of the Past: Art: The Magazine for Members of the Minneapolis Society of the Fine Arts" (May 1995), p. 6 and cover. Cf. Willett, with Blackman and Carter, *The Art of Ife*, no. T-31.

22 *Treasures of Ancient Nigeria*, exhibition catalogue by Hippo Eyo and Frank Willett, Detroit Institute of Arts (Columbus: Palace of the Legion of Honor San Francisco: The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1980) (New York Alfred A. Knopf, 1980), p. 34.

23 Garlake, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 132.

24 Peter J.S. Garlake, "Excavations at Obalende Land," in *An Interim Report, West African Journal of Archaeology* 4 (1974), p. 145.

25 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 27.

26 Garlake, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 145.

27 Pemberton and Abiodun, *Yoruba Sacred Kingship*, p. 92.

28 Ibid. p. 45.

29 Suzanne Preston Blier, "Kings, Crowns, and Rulers of Sub-Saharan Obalende Arts of the and Other Yoruba Centers," *World Bulletin* 67, no. 3 (September 1979), p. 298.

30 Drewal and Pemberton, with Abiodun, *Yoruba Nine Centuries of African Art and Thought*, p. 33.

31 Pemberton and Abiodun, *Yoruba Sacred Kingship*, p. 90.

32 Adonis is the universal hero—sacred beaded "tower" Adon is the specific title given by a reader for his ceremonial crown and is associated with the name of the regional ancestor who owned that "crown."

33 Drewal, "The Origins of Art and Civilization," p. 61.

34 Garlake, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, pp. 12, 26.

35 Frank Willett, "In the History of West African Sculpture: New Aspects of Inquiry" (New York: Thames and Hudson, 1987), p. 2. Willett, with Blackman and Carter, *The Art of Ife*, no. T-32.

36 Willett, with Blackman and Carter, *The Art of Ife*, no. T-32.

37 Blier, "Kings, Crowns, and Rulers of Sub-Saharan Obalende," p. 298. The head first came to international attention in 1954 when it was seen by J. Kleiman in the exhibition, "Masterpieces of African Art," organized by the Brooklyn Museum. See *Masterpieces of African Art*, exhibition catalogue by William Fagg, The Brooklyn Museum, 1954-55 (Brooklyn: The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, 1954), pl. 13. It has been widely published since that time.

38 I am only publishing the first account of Iwomu Gees in 1937. Wilton D. Hallamby, "Anthropology of Nigeria," Field Museum of Natural History, Anthropology Series, no. 20, 3 (Chicago: Field Museum of Natural History, 1937).

39 The other head being fig. 47, collected by the German anthropologist Leo Frobenius in 1910. See Leo Frobenius, *The Voice of Africa: Being an Account of the Travels of the German Anthropologist Frobenius in West Africa: Explorations Between 1900-1910* (translated by Rudolf Brand, 2 vols., 1912-13; London: Hutchinson and Co., 1913), vol. 1, pl. 17, facing p. 323, top left.

40 The effort was spearheaded by Lt. Col. Ward. Once the Survey Officer of the 1930s, he became the Resident in Charge of 1939 and Lt. Taffy Jones the provincial engineer of the. See Willett, with Blackman and Carter, *The Art of Ife*, chap. 11, n. 9.

41 The title of 1900, as opposed to the more generic term oba, is specific to the king of the oniseros for the vulnerability of the works proved well during an April 1993 when all but this head and the head further to the left (the head in one from the left in fig. 48) were stolen from the museum, though the one second from the right (number eight in fig. 44) was subsequently recovered.

42 Fiolchini, *The Prince of Africa*, p. 96. See also Elisa Eyo, "Odo-Dige Street and Ibadigbo: Controversy Archaeological Sites at Esse-Esse, West-Central Nigeria," *West African Journal of Archaeology* 4 (1974), p. 160.

43 Willett, *In the History of West African Sculpture*, p. 24.

44 Fiolchini, *The Prince of Africa*, p. 94. The head was an integral part of Fiolchini's theory that the site of Atlantic had been located in West Africa. Scholars now believe the head represents an owl (Bird) of the Wolf Society. This Bird Must Address Its Present Number before Deceases & 1986. <http://www.scribd.com/doc/11666166/1986> [accessed 19.06.2011].

45 Fiolchini determined the head to be a wooden copy made by wood carvers. Frank Willett has suggested that Carl Auerbach, an artist who specialized in carvings on the 19th century made the copy from a cast of the original. Willett with Blackman and Lester Morris, *In the Art of the Igbo: Research into the cultuality in the dead in Nigeria*.

46 Willett, *In the History of West African Sculpture*, p. 22. Willett, with Blackman and Lester Morris, *In the Art of the Igbo*, p. 1759.

47 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1759.

48 Ibid. p. 1750.

49 The stratigraphic or the five strata factors. Fiolchini puts, that the small head was covered. Some suggest that this site was a village of comb associated with orally. Between the pottery found in the pottery date of 1400-1500 years ago. "Odo-Dige Street and Ibadigbo," pp. 95-100.

50 Géraké, "Excavations at Obatala's land," *Igbo*, p. 32.

51 Ibid. pp. 34-35.

52 Ibid. p. 34.

53 Ibid. p. 34.

54 Ibid. p. 34.

55 A short distance from that point of figurative sculpture the ritual vessel containing relief representation (Fig. 5) was found embedded with its mouth facing the potteries and the bottom covered and broken. See ibid., p. 27. Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 162.

56 Géraké, "Excavations at Obatala's land," *Igbo*, p. 34.

57 In contrast to the pottery of our strata depicting an individual, those in pottery that were erected without the consideration of anything of cultuality both in decoration and those of pottery are generally accessible either devotees as well.

58 Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

59 Géraké, "Excavations at Obatala's land," *Igbo*, p. 22. Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

60 Géraké, "Excavations at Obatala's land," *Igbo*, p. 146.

61 Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

62 Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

63 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

64 Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

65 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

66 Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

67 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

68 Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

69 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

70 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

71 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

72 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

73 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

74 Among the different mineral types obtainable from the sculptures are sandstone quartz and mica.

75 Willett, *In the History of West African Sculpture*, p. 70. See Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

76 Willett, *In the History of West African Sculpture*, p. 70. The potter's wheel was never used anywhere in pre-colonial Africa. Examples across the region are all hand-tilled.

77 Ibid. p. 1750.

78 Willett with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

79 Drewal, "The Origins of Art and Civilization," p. 46.

80 Géraké, *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*, p. 28.

81 Pat Ogbeba, "Terracotta Sculpture Tradition in Nigeria," *Nigerian Magazine*, no. 49 (1974), pp. 30-3. Ogbeba, *The Origins of Art and Civilization*, p. 71.

82 Drewal, "The Origins of Art and Civilization," p. 74.

83 Willett, *In the History of West African Sculpture*, p. 77.

84 William Pagg and Frank Willett, "African Art An Ethnographic Summary," *Ost: A Journal of Ethnic Arts and Related Studies*, no. 4 (October 1969), p. 31. Willett, with Blackman and Lester, *The Art of the Igbo*, p. 1750.

85 Pemberton and Asbury, *Yoruba Sacred Knowledge*, p. 24.

86 Ibid., p. 25.

24 Sopplea, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan of Southeastern Ivory Coast," p. 40.

25 *Fibre, Death and Its Neighbors*, 1990, 12(2), p. 51.

26 There are two types of adas: the Wednesday adas (Anankwes) and the Saturday or "Big" adas (Akwasabas); updated date. Each adas occurs once during the forty-two-day cycle in the Akan calendar.

27 [Joseph] B[audouin] Kwakwah, *The Akan Doctrine of God: A Fragment of Gold Coast Ethics and Religion* (Introduction by Kwesi A. Dickson, 1st ed., *Cross Library of African Studies* African Modern Library), c. 1948, London: Frank Cass and Company, 1988, p. 4.

28 George Nelson Preston, "Akan Artistic and the Akan Art-Leadership Complex of Ghana" (Ph.D. diss., Columbia University, New York, 1975), p. 41.

29 David Owusu-Ansah and Charles Nana Mfiavandu, *Historical Archaeology of Ghana*, 2nd ed., African Historical Archaeologies, 6c (1985; Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1993), p. 46.

30 William Adade in the Nineteenth Century, p. 9.

31 The and C. McClellan, "Death and the Ancestors: A Historical Meditation," *The Journal of African History* 46, no. 3 (1995), p. 448.

32 *Stedile Chieftainship Eighteen Years on the Gold Coast of Africa, Including the Account of the Native Tribes, and Their Interactions with Europeans*, 1870 (edited by R. A. Eustis, 2nd ed., 2 vols. [c. 1870; New York: Barnes and Noble, 1966]), Vol. 1, pp. 270-7.

33 R. S. Rattray, *Religion and Art in Ashanti*, reprinted ed. (1947; New York: AMS Press, 1979), p. 94.

34 McLeod, *The Aduna*, p. 39.

35 Tettey (Robert) Anquandah, *Rediscovering Ghana*, Film (Accra, Ghana: Seven Publishing, Hatfield, Hesse, Longman, 1982), p. 162.

36 Imada-D. Bellah, *The Place of the Past in Akan Memory Culture* ([Bloomington]: African Studies Program, Indiana University, 1982), p. 35.

37 Thelma Shaw, *Archaeology of Death: Report on the Excavation of a Burial at Odaa, Abomfim, Ghana* (Ludlow, Shropshire: Nelson and Sons, Royal University College of Ghana, 1982), p. 37.

38 Michelle Gilbert, *Akan Terra-cotta Heads: Gods or Ancestors?* *African Arts* 22, no. 4 (August 1989), p. 40.

39 Ibid., p. 40.

40 Ibid., p. 42.

41 *The Arts of Ghana*, by Cole and Russ, p. 116.

42 McLevy, *The Aduna*, pp. 35-51.

43 *The Arts of Ghana*, by Cole and Russ, p. 1-9.

44 McLevy, *The Aduna*, p. 153.

45 *Terra-cotta sarcophagi de l'Ouest africain: Ancien Terracotta: from West Africa*, exhibi-

tion catalogue by Richard de Grummond and others, Institut supérieure d'archéologie et d'ethnologie de l'Institut Catholique de Lille, 1980. Published as *Publications d'histoires et d'archéologie de l'Université catholique de Lille*, 22 (Lille: Institut Catholique de Lille, 1980), p. 143.

46 Pieter de Marees, *Description and Historical Account of the Gold Kingdom of Ghana*, 1604, translated and edited by Albert van Damme and Adam Jones (1602: Oxford and New York: The British Academy, 1971), pp. 54, 56. In 1602 Dutch merchant Pieter de Maree stayed in the Haute coast town of Manci for eleven months. His account of the time was published in Amsterdam in 1602 and the following year translated into German by the de Bry family publishers in Frankfurt.

47 Anquandah, *Rediscovering Ghana*, Part I, p. 163.

48 Fred Aron, *Old Figures Used in Funeral Ceremonies* (Accra: Ghana Museum and Monuments Board, 1973), n.p.

49 Anquandah, *Rediscovering Ghana*, Part I, p. 163.

50 Doranill Ross, personal communication, March 11, 2011.

51 Olufemi Durosi, "Human Representations in Terracotta from the Gold," *West African Studies* 1 (Summer/Saint-Étienne) 52 (January 1956), p. 47.

52 Olufemi Durosi, *Excavations at Akwam Anant, Ghana: A Sixteenth-Century Site with Funerary Pottery and Terracotta* (Abridged Report, issued 1977) (Bielefeld, Germany: Dr. Niemeyer, 1977), p. 2.

53 Bellah, *The Place of the Past in African Funerary Tradition*, pp. 2-3.

54 Ibid., p. 30.

55 Doranill Ross, personal communication, April 14, 2011.

56 Bellah, *The Place of the Past in African Funerary Tradition*, p. 6.

57 Ibid.

58 Ibid., p. 28.

59 Ibid., pp. 24-27.

60 George Nelson Preston, "People Making Portraits: Making People Living Icons of the Akan," *African Arts* 23, no. 3 (June/July 1990), p. 76.

61 Ibid., pp. 72-73.

62 George Nelson Preston, "An Akan Terracotta Head in the Collection Barbara Miller-Gremmelsburg du von Schloss Bülwer Adolphe Bürkner-Müller no. 6 [1910]," pp. 13-14.

63 Roy Sieber, *Kwahu-Terracotta: Art Traditions, and Ghanaian History*, in *African Art and Leadership*, edited by Douglas Fraser and Herbert M. Cole (Madison, Milwaukee, and London: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1972), p. 1-3.

64 Ibid., p. 18.

65 Ibid., p. 26.

66 Kwabena Ameyaw, "Funerary Effigies from Kwahu, Ghana (Part 1 and 2)" January 1966, p. 12.

67 Sieber, *Kwahu-Terracotta: Art Traditions, and Ghanaian History*, p. 177.

68 Sieber, *Akan Terracotta Heads: Gods or Ancestors*, p. 48.

69 Ameyaw, "Funerary Effigies from Kwahu," p. 1.

70 Patricia Gray, *Ghana: Ancient Terracotta Sculpture*, *African Arts* 13, no. 1 (November 1979), p. 30.

71 Similarly before these figures were cleared to come into European collections the owners would have washed them and cleaned them in the gods.

72 Coronet, *Akan Terracotta Sculpture*, p. 39.

73 Sopplea, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan of Southeastern Ivory Coast," pp. 7.

74 Ibid., p. 47.

75 Ibid., p. 413.

76 Ibid., p. 41.

77 A French expedition, led by Captain Binger stayed with Akwam Anant in the early 1900s and took this portrait at the king's own request. At the time he was more than sixty years old and had a paralytic. See: Marcel Monnier, *France contre l'Afrique: le Génie et l'Amour: Binger* (Paris: Librairie Flon & Flon, Nouvelles et Les Imprimantes, 1894), pl. following p. 40.

78 Robert Sopplea, "Western Art-Historical Methodology and African Art: Paradox and Ironies," *Art Journal* 47, no. 2 (Object and Context: Emergence of Meaning in African Art) (Summer 1988), p. 248.

79 Sopplea, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan of Southeastern Ivory Coast," p. 12.

80 Ibid., p. 4.

81 Sopplea, "Western Art-Historical Methodology and African Art," p. 252.

82 Sopplea, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan of Southeastern Ivory Coast," p. 16.

83 Sopplea, "Western Art-Historical Methodology and African Art," p. 50.

84 Ibid., p. 52.

85 Ibid., p. 50.

86 Ibid., p. 50.

87 Sopplea, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan of Southeastern Ivory Coast," p. 36.

88 Thomas Edward Bowditch, *Masks from West African Countries* (London: edited, with introduction and notes by W. E. B. Ward and ed., 1819; London: Frank Cass and Co., 1966), p. 364.

89 MMA 1978.412.392. R. Herr, "R. Herr," Sopplea, "Masks in the Metropolitan Museum of Art," *African Arts* 25, no. 3 (Painting in Africa: Part II) (July 1992), p. 78.

90 Ibid., p. 77.

91 Bowditch, *Masks from Cape Coast Castle to Ashanti*, p. 362.

82 Soppelsa, "A Note on the Metropolitan Museum of Art," p. 72

83 Gerhard Kubik, "Intra-African Structures of Influence," in *The Garland Encyclopedia of World Music*, vol. Africa, edited by Ruth M. Stone (New York and London: Garland Publishing, 1998), p. 6

84 Ibid.

85 Bouléthié, *Musées from Cape Coast Castle to Ashantee*, p. 161

86 Aboulaouadah, *Rediscovering Okondja Park*, p. 64

87 Soppelsa, "Western Art-Historical Methodology and African Art," p. 46

88 Soppelsa, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan in Southeastern West Coast," p. 4

89 Ibid. p. 46

90 Ibid. p. 50

91 Ibid. p. 49

92 Ibid. pp. 48–50

93 Soppelsa, "Western Art-Historical Methodology and African Art," p. 42

94 Ibid. p. 25

95 Soppelsa, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan in Southeastern West Coast," p. 9

96 Tobias Wendl, "Entangled Traditions: Photography and the History of Media in Southern Ghana," *RES Anthropology and Archaeology*, no. 39 (African Works) (Spring 2002), p. 97

97 Ibid. p. 83

98 Ibid. p. 73

99 Ibid. p. 83

100 Dieter H. Ross, "Cross and City: Towards a History of Plastic Military Statuary," *African Arts*, no. 34 (Autumn 2001), pp. 15, 16, 20

101 Dieter H. Ross, personal communication, May 15, 2002

102 Soppelsa, "Terracotta Traditions of the Akan in Southeastern West Coast," p. 5, quoting his father o Nduku in 1974. Lhouedou exhibited a selection of these at the Galerie Städler in Paris. Fifty other in the ACP Collection (with one exception) were eventually acquired by Helmut Kühnle.

**CHAPTER THREE**

Epigraph M. D. W. Jeffery, "The Banwa Ceremonies Celebrated as Described by King Njöya," *African Journal of the International African Institute*, no. 1 (January 1970), pp. 40–41

Suzanne Nijsse, *Histoire et civilisations du Bénin*, translated by Henri Martin, *Monographies de l'Institut des Hautes Études en Afrique et dans les Sociétés populaires*, 2 (Dakar: Institut Français d'Afrique noire, 1971).

103 Paul-Pierre Wimbel, "The King as a Mediator in the Central African Republic," *Europäische Mitternacht und Kulturbesuch*, 19 (1995), p. 104

104 Ibid.

105 E. M. Scherzer and P. M. Kuhnen, "The Kingdom of Kuba in West-Cameroun, its West African Kingdoms in the Nineteenth Century," edited by David Ford, and P. M. Kuhnen (London: International African Institute, United University Press, 1967), p. 17

106 That extended description of ritual is given in the present text because religious beliefs and the practice of ancestor veneration remain ongoing although the political role of leaders has changed since the colonial period.

107 Warner, "The King as a Courtesan in the Cameroonian Grassfields," pp. 306–7

108 Ibid. p. 307.

109 Ibid. p. 305

110 Lhomberger, *Art and Kings*, exhibition catalogue by Susanna Lhomberger, Christiana M. Geary, and Klaus-Joachim Kolosz, Museum Riehen Zürich, 2002 (Zürich, 2003), p. 19. In this extensive literature on Bamum art and its patronage under King Njoya (and in this particular exhibition we chose to focus on the less-familiar patronage of commemorative funerary monuments commissioned by Bamum and Kom leaders)

111 Pierre Marais, *Art africain du Cameroun* (Rouenville Arts & Afrique no. 11, 1986), p. 300

112 Robert Brahm and Adam Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture* (Toronto and Buffalo: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 7.

113 Ibid. p. 5

114 Lhomberger, *Art and Kings*, by Lhomberger, Geary, and Kolosz, p. 3

115 Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 9

116 Although European colonial powers did not recognize Assangmey's rule between 1870–1902 and 1915–19, he remained his title in the eyes of his own people.

117 Marais, *Art africain du Cameroun*, p. 309. Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 83

118 Warner, "The King as a Courtesan in the Cameroonian Grassfields," pp. 307–310

119 Ibid. p. 312

120 Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 319

121 Calabashes are often used as basic liquid containers. Usually beaded, they are "reserved for the few's exclusive use" (a hold-palm paint). Such elaborate receptacles are usually used in rituals associated with the person of a king.

122 Marais, *Art africain du Cameroun*, p. 352

123 Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 123.

124 Ibid. p. 19, Marais, *Art africain du Cameroun*, p. 312

125 Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 321

126 Marais, *Art africain du Cameroun*, p. 31

127 Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 129

128 Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 129

129 This work entered the collection of the Museum für Völkerkunde in Berlin, where it remained until it was acquired by Arthur Speyer. Speyer eventually sold the work to the Franklin family and it has since been transferred to several successive private owners.

130 Lhomberger, *Art and Kings*, by Lhomberger, Geary, and Kolosz, p. 9

131 Ibid. p. 317

132 Brahm and Pollock, *Bamum Funerary Sculpture*, p. 129

133 The Art of Cameroon, exhibition catalogue by Tamara Norberg, National Museum of Natural History Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., New Mexico Museum of Art, Houston Museum of Fine Arts, Field Museum, & Natural History Chicago American Museum of Natural History, New York, 1984–85 (Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, 1984), p. 14.

134 Ibid. It was published in Eckart von Sydow's pioneering survey of non-Western art in 1933 (Eckart von Sydow, *Die Kunst der Naturvölker und der Kultur des Provinzen-Kunstgeschichte* [Berlin: Propyläen Verlag, 1933]), p. 115. In 1929 the work was exchanged for two Yaka masks, one when in the winter was the Belgian Congo owned by the collector and art dealer Arthur from Heinrich Speyer (Matthew Murphy, "Voyages d'une belle bangwa dans l'imagination de l'occidental," *Afrique Archéologie et Art*, 2, 2001), p. 25). By 1934 Speyer had sold the bangwa figure in the French dealer Charles Raton.

135 Alan Kay, *African Art and the Modernist Era*, exhibition catalogue by Wendy Grossman, Ian Walker, and others (The Phillips Collection, Washington, D.C.; University of New Mexico Art Museum, Albuquerque; University of Virginia Museum of Art, Charlottesville; University of British Columbia, Vancouver, 2009–10; Washington, D.C.: International Arts and Artists, 2009), p. 26

136 Ibid.

137 Murphy, "Voyages d'une belle bangwa dans l'imagination occidentale," pp. 25, 27

138 When the Rubinstein estate was sold in New York in 1968, it was purchased by the American collector Valerie Princeton. In 1990 she bequeathed her collection to Paris to acquire the renowned masterpiece from the sale of the Franklin collection.

139 Alan Kay, *African Art and the Modernist Era*, by Grossman, Walker, and others, p. 26

140 Brahm produced a limited-edition print version of the section of MoMA's 1935 first blockbuster exhibition of African art curated by James Johnson Sweeney. The Bangwa print was among the 100 or so hundred works featured in that pioneering presentation. See Walter Evans, *African Modern Art: Monograph*; by Walter Evans (New York): The Museum of Modern Art, 1935).

141 The Art of Cameroon, by Norberg, p. 83. This work entered the collection of the Museum für Völkerkunde in Berlin, where it remained until it was acquired by Arthur Speyer. Speyer eventually sold the work to the Franklin family and it has since been transferred to several successive private owners.

142 Lhomberger, *Art and Kings*, by Lhomberger, Geary, and Kolosz, p. 9

143 Ibid. p. 317

37 Africca Ntshulu. *The Kuba Monarchs*. Collection, exhibition catalogue by Stéphane Boga. Cetate de Afrique Art, New York, 1986 (New York, 1985), p. 21.

38 Eugène Shuklin. "The Path to Lulikimba Royal Court Architecture." *Padamna Mittenungen zur Kulturlandschaft* 48 (1985), p. 12.

39 Paul Ndiwojji Ntshulu. *Traditional Government and Social Change: A Study of the Political Institutions among the Kings of the Gombezi Gombezi*. (Mildura: The University Press, 1986). p. 1. Paul Gebauer. "Architectures et Cultes chez les Africcas." *Art Afric* 5, no. 2 (Autumn 1977), p. 46.

40 Gebauer. *Architectures of Cultures*, p. 46. Tragically, most of Kuba's historical buildings were destroyed by fire in 1960. See also p. 46 in the present volume.

41 Paul Ndiwojji Ntshulu and Keith-Peter Wäthuet. *Elements for a History of the Western Gombezi Gombezi*. Publications of the Department of Sociology, University of Yaoundé, 1982, p. 123.

42 Paul Ndiwojji Ntshulu. *The Kuba Palace: Its Potentiative, Cosmetic and Symbolic Functions*. *Mittenungen zur Kulturlandschaft* 48 (1985), p. 165.

43 Chabot and Kaberry. "The Kingdom of Kuba in West Central Africa." p. 146.

44 Shuklin. "The Path to Lulikimba." p. 124.

45 Chabot and Kaberry. "The Kingdom of Kuba in West Central Africa." p. 127.

46 Paul Ndiwojji Ntshulu. Recounting Power among the Kings of the Gombezi Gombezi Gombezi. *Mittenungen zur Kulturlandschaft* 48 (1985). *Kuba: Stadion II: Rite, Religion und zum 50 Geburtstag*, 1986, p. 216.

47 Chabot and Kaberry. "The Kingdom of Kuba in West Central Africa." p. 146.

48 Hunter. *Arts ancient du Cameroun*, p. 209.

49 The Art of Cameroun, by Northern, p. 92.

50 Ntshulu. Recounting Power among the Kings of the Gombezi Gombezi Gombezi. p. 237.

51 Chabot and Kaberry. "The Kingdom of Kuba in West Central Africa." p. 127.

52 Ntshulu. *Traditional Government and Social Change* p. 12.

53 Ibid. p. 49.

54 Ntshulu. Recounting Power among the Kings of the Gombezi Gombezi Gombezi, pp. 212-223.

55 Ibid. p. 49.

56 Ntshulu. Recounting Power among the Kings of the Gombezi Gombezi Gombezi, pp. 212-223.

57 Ntshulu. *Traditional Government and Social Change* p. 50.

58 Hunter. *Arts ancien du Cameroun*, p. 212.

59 Chantaud (M. Geary). "Ludwig Brandl's Historical Notes on the Kingdom of Kuba (Cameroun)." *Padamna Mittenungen zur Kulturlandschaft* 48 (1985), p. 4. Detailed information about Kuba history before the reign of King Ntshulu can be found in:

60 Ibid. p. 60.

61 Ntshulu. "The Kuba Palace" p. 125.

62 Chabot and Kaberry. "The Kingdom of Kuba in West Central Africa." p. 12.

63 Ntshulu and Wäthuet. *Elements for a History of the Western Gombezi Gombezi*, p. 175. A great soldier and divine prophetess Yu was born about 1820 in Pemba, Mukubya, near to Kelleng, and Neusa Su, the son of a noble lineage.

64 Ntshulu. *Traditional Government and Social Change* p. 22. Ntshulu and Wäthuet. *Elements for a History of the Western Gombezi Gombezi*, p. 22.

65 Hunter. *Arts ancient du Cameroun*, p. 216.

66 Ntshulu. *Traditional Government and Social Change* p. 22.

67 Ibid. p. 21.

68 Ibid. p. 23.

69 Cameroun Art and Kings, by Bomberger Geary and Kolb, p. 240. The Museum was renamed the Ethnologisches Museum in 1999.

70 Hunter. *Arts ancient du Cameroun*, p. 209.

71 Ibid. p. 212. Cameroun Art and Kings, by Bomberger Geary and Kolb, p. 222.

72 *Art from Africa. Long Steps Never Break a Back*, exhibition catalogue by Pamela M. Cleary, with Robert Paul Thompson. Seattle Art Museum, 2002 (Seattle Seattle Art Museum Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2002), p. 111. The work by Georges de Slusser in Slusser's collection, now the Museum für Weltkulturen Berlin, Berlin, Germany, was desecrated in 1933 and sold to Arthur Speyer who in turn eventually sold the work to Charles Barron. In 1966 the American collector Katherine Wayne acquired it from Barron's Paris gallery and subsequently gave it to the Seattle Art Museum.

73 Ntshulu and Wäthuet. *Elements for a History of the Western Gombezi Gombezi*, p. 174.

74 Ibid. pp. 91-92.

75 *Art from Africa. Long Steps Never Break a Back*, by McCormick, p. 219.

76 The Art of Cameroon, by Northern, p. 48. Hunter. *Arts ancien du Cameroun*, p. 212. The queen mother is also required to address the son at this moment but the emphasis on the gesture of submission to this representation makes it more likely to be of the son's spouse than of the mother.

77 Von Sydow, *Die Kuba der Ahnenkönige und die Völker*, p. 312.

78 Hunter. *Arts ancien du Cameroun*, p. 213.

79 Ibid. p. 214.

80 Ibid.

81 Ibid. p. 216.

82 Shuklin. "The Path to Lulikimba," p. 120.

83 Hunter. *Arts ancien du Cameroun*, p. 209.

84 Ibid. p. 216.

85 Chantaud Geary recorded several versions of these in German museum archives. See Chantaud M. Geary. "Photographs as Histories in Art: an Alternative Some Methodological Considerations." *History and Theory* 31 (1992) 1, Method 13, 1986, pp. 103-6.

86 Ibid. p. 93.

87 All trace of the royal male person has been lost; and the person of the royal princess is in a German private collection.

88 The Art of Cameroon by Northern, p. 98.

89 Hunter. *Arts ancient du Cameroun* p. 214.

90 Ibid. (in: *Art & A Kuba Sacred Art*) Cameroun (New York: The Third Press, 1975) p. 62.

91 Ibid. p. 14.

92 Ibid. p. 79.

93 Ibid. p. 16.

94 Royal Art of Cameroun. Volume 1: the Diamond Years exhibition catalogue by Camille Northern. London: Victoria and Albert Museum, Exeter University, Exeter, Hampshire, UK, 1973 (London, UK, 1973), p. 21. Northern had the work sent to his New York gallery and sent it to the survey of Cameroun art organized by Camille Northern at Dartmouth College.

95 Hans-Joachim Küller. "Court Art and Justice in the Kingdom of the North West Province of Cameroun in Cameroun Art and Kings" by Bomberger Geary and Kolb, p. 32.

96 Ibid. p. 35.

97 Ibid. p. 32.

#### CHAPTER FOUR

Bigraph. E[ma] Torday and T[obias] Al[exander] Joyce. Note ethnographiques sur la grande confrérie des apôtres d'Umbanda, ainsi que sur les groupes apparentés de Bimbinga. *Anthropologie Anthropologique*, 3. Documents ethnographiques concernant les populations du Congo Belge 1, pp. 1 (Brussels: Musée des colonies, 1912), p. 27; Miami Adams, "19th-Century Kuba King Figures," *African Arts* 21, no. 3 (May 1988) pp. 35-36.

- Torday and Joyce. Note ethnographiques sur la grande confrérie des apôtres Bimbinga, ainsi que sur les groupes apparentés de Bimbinga. *Anthropologie Anthropologique*, 3. Documents ethnographiques concernant les populations du Congo Belge 1, pp. 1 (Brussels: Musée des colonies, 1912), p. 27; Miami Adams, "19th-Century Kuba King Figures," *African Arts* 21, no. 3 (May 1988) pp. 35-36.
- Torday's expedition to the region ran from the fall of 1901 through December 1903. During Torday's visit to the Kuba court King Mpe gifted four of the royal head portraiture figures to him including King Ngoyi, Ngoyi, and one to the Belgian minister, Jules Bréhan (fig. 1a).
- Jean Vansina, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—I. Methods," *The Journal of African History* 1, no. 1 (1956), p. 45-60. Vansina, *The Chieftain of Wood: A History of the Nkuba People* (Madison: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1978), p. 287.
- Ibid.
- Jean Vansina, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—II. Results," *The Journal of African History* no. 2 (1956) p. 26.
- Ibid. p. 258.
- Ibid.
- Ibid. p. 265.
- Vansina, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—III. Results," p. 266.

43 Ibid. pp. 264–67.

44 Vanuuna, "The Power of Systenatic Doubts in Historical Inquiry: History in Africa A Forum of Method," p. 14.

45 Vanuuna, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—II Results," p. 267.

46 Esfandi Torday, *On the Throne of the Bushongo An Account of a Remarkable and Mysterious African People Their Origin, Ancestral Social and Political Organization and Culture, Derived from the Author's Personal Experience Amongst Them* (Philadelphia: T. E. Lippincott Company, 1895), p. 118.

47 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, pp. 1–4.

48 The Congo Free State was created as the private holding of a group of European investors headed by Leopold II. Who was recognized as its sovereign following the Berlin West Africa Conference of 1884–85. Because of the extreme brutality of this regime the Congo Free State was abolished in 1908 and replaced with the Belgian Congo, a colony controlled by the Belgian parliament.

49 In 1970 Mobutu Sese Seko changed the country's name to Zaire but the name of Democratic Republic of the Congo was restored in 1997 when he was deposed.

50 Eliezer made these visits to the Kuba court at Nitengue between 1917 and 1922.

51 David A. Shulman and Patricia Desauts Kubo, *Makonde Sculptures* (London: Phaidon, 2009), p. 46.

52 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 7.

53 Ibid. p. 7.

54 Ibid. p. 4.

55 The king and queen visited the then-British colony South Africa in August of 1911. The distance from Nitengue to the Chancery Office was about 10 weeks' travel.

56 The pictures were published in *Le Monde Africain*, 24(1911), pp. 230–31; see n. 7.

57 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 23.

58 In the absence of documentation, however, the date and origin of these objects cannot be precisely determined. Some have been attributed to Bakuba.

59 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 36. Considering the oldest brother of the reigning king who succeeded King Ilunga. See Torday and Joyce. Note also my photographs of the first coronation object Bakuba, after the new 12th King of Bakuba, in Blumenschein, *Art Royal Amba* (Milan: Edizioni Sistina, 1981), p. 321.

60 Ibid. p. 322.

61 Ibid. p. 324.

62 Torday, *On the Throne of the Bushongo*, p. 7.

63 Ibid. Art royal Amba, p. 41.

64 Ibid. A phallic coating of a hollowed wooden cylinder with slings running across parallel to tightly bound to the cylinder. Unlike the phallic, was mounted in central Africa and covered with several concentric rows

65 Gobon of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to allude Berlin, as well as south into Angola or it was an invention of the administration of Bantu-speaking peoples of Nigeria. See Gerhard Kubik, "Plimware," Great Metal Objects, [www.oldgoldmines.com/plimware.html](http://www.oldgoldmines.com/plimware.html) (February 16, 2011).

66 Currier, Art royal Amba, p. 43.

67 Ibid. pp. 26–28.

68 Ibid. p. 24.

69 Ibid.

70 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 20.

71 Torday, *On the Throne of the Bushongo*, p. 38.

72 Currier, Art royal Amba, p. 23.

73 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 219.

74 These drums decorated with the figures of Musica, Perfume, and so on, a 1760 reward were preserved at the capital until 1969.

75 Vanuuna, "Sole Royal Statues among the Kuba," in *African Art and Leadership*, edited by Douglas Fraser and Hubert M. Cole (Madison, Milwaukee, and London: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1972), p. 44.

76 Ibid.

77 Currier, Art royal Amba, p. 22.

78 Vanuuna, *Art History in Africa*, An Introduction to Method (London and New York: Longman, 1994), p. 23. See also Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 221.

79 Dorothy K. Washburn, Style Classification and Ethnic Design Patterns in Bakuba Royal Masks, *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 16, pt. 3 (Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1990), p. 24.

80 Ibid.

81 Ibid.

82 Ibid. p. 25.

83 Ibid.

84 Vanuuna, *Art History in Africa*, p. 126.

85 Washburn, Style, Classification, and Ethnicity, p. 25.

86 Vanuuna, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—I Michukela," p. 10.

87 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, pp. 62–63.

88 Torday, *On the Throne of the Bushongo*, p. 142.

89 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 59.

90 Ibid. p. 60.

91 Currier, Art royal Amba, p. 44.

92 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, pp. 67–68.

93 Vanuuna, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—II Kembila," p. 244. Tariq and Joyce, *Note also my photographs of the first coronation object Bakuba, and you will see the identical opportunity to Blumenschein*, pp. 62, 63.

94 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, pp. 69, 130.

95 Ibid. p. 156.

96 Vanuuna, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—II Kembila," p. 269.

97 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 70.

98 Ibid. p. 203.

99 Ibid. p. 70.

100 Vanuuna, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba," I. Michukela, p. 46.

101 Vanuuna, "Recording the Oral History of the Bakuba—II Kembila," p. 269.

102 Vanuuna, *The Children of West*, p. 2.

103 Ibid. p. 203. Information on the casting can be found in Roger Dechamps, "Première Sole: évidemment l'identité d'une statue africaine à trois têtes pour des sculptures à Alinga, Afrique Orientale," no. 1970, pp. 71–43. The reference to the five analyzed solo figures is in an unnumbered table, p. 79.

104 Christopher Spring, African Craft and Artistic (London: British Museum Press, 1993), p. 19.

105 Monica Adams, "18th-Century Kuba King Figures," *African Art* 20, no. 3 (May 1987), p. 36.

106 Currier, Art royal Amba, p. 29.

107 This distinctive feature is associated with the form of a hoe that a certain faction of mythical leaders engaged in a dispute over power wrote to identify themselves.

108 Currier, Art royal Amba, p. 202.

109 Ibid. p. 100.

110 Ibid. p. 105.

111 Adams, "18th-Century Kuba King Figures," p. 36.

112 Jean B. Rosenwald, "Kuba King Figures," *African Art* 7, no. 3 (Spring 1974), p. 30.

113 William Sheppard, *Presbyterian Workers in Congo* (Birmingham, AL: Presbyterian Committee of Publication, 1918), p. 12.

114 Educated in Hungary and Germany and became interested in colonial Africa while working in a Brussels bank. He first traveled to the region in 1904, as a young companion to a remote corner of King Leopold's administration in the province of Kananga. Upon his return to Europe four years later, he established contact with the British Museum. John Mack has characterized the work Torday subsequently undertook in Central Africa through his affiliation with the museum as that of a field anthropologist. See John Mack, *Paul Torday and the Art of the Congo 1890–1902*, p. 79.

115 Ibid. p. 79.

116 Figures 53 and 54 represent the only photographs of an solo figure taken *in situ* before our intervention in West. In another image from the same series, the figure's arms are severed which suggests that the statue was damaged during the photography process.

117 Mack, *Paul Torday and the Art of the Congo 1890–1902*, p. 79.

118 Ibid. p. 79.

119 Torday, *On the Throne of the Bushongo*, p. 149.

120 That work subsequently entered the possession of the territorial administrator Blanckau

and pp. 98, was given by the Compagnie du Kasai to Belgium's Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale at Tervuren. See Ibid. p. 90.

11 See C. Vansina, *Art from Africa*, p. 43; Vansina, *The Children of Mwali*, p. 224.

12 One of these big figs was eventually transferred to the Musées Nationaux du Zaïre in Kinshasa.

13 Frans Maria Olbrechts, *Plaster cast Kongo* (Antwerp: Stedelijk Prentenkabinet, 1980).

14 Frans M. Olbrechts, 1895-1905: In Search of Art in Africa, exhibition catalogues by *Colonialismus* Peeters and others (Brugge: African Museum, Antwerp 1980), p. 18:

"... These other villages are the Royal Museum for Central Africa, Escharen, Belgium, the British Museum, London, and the Danish National Museum, Copenhagen. Although I believe it should go to the Agence des Nations Unies, the village illustrated in figs. 29 and 360 is only selected because it is suited to be included in the Antwerp plumbographic record."

15 Olbrechts, *Conférence Semiplana*, p. 44.

16 Ibid. p. 45.

17 Rosenthal, *Kuba King Figures*.

18 Ibid. p. 30.

19 Vansina, *The Children of Mwali*, p. 224.

20 C. Vansina, *Art from Africa*.

21 Adama, "18th-Century Kuba King Figures," p. 18.

22 C. Vansina, *Art from Africa*, pp. 71-72.

23 Ibid. p. 76.

24 Adama, "18th-Century Kuba King Figures," p. 14.

25 Bentley and Dabala, *Kuba*, p. 52.

26 Although the dancing figures in the right is not of an eight figure, the style resembles Mbup Mbubu Mbubu.

**CHAPTER FIVE**

Epigraph V W. J. Lloyd, "A Lunda Love Story and its Subsequent Selected Events in the Tradition as Selected by Henrique Diaz de Carvalho at the Center of Anthropology in 1887," *The Khanda-Lekembele Journal* 19 [Ethnical Problems in British Central Africa] (1955), pp. 7-9.

1. Joseph Calder Miller, *Kings and Kingdoms: Early Mbundu States in Angola*, Oxford Studies in African Affairs (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1976) p. 2.

2. Ibid. p. 52.

3. Ibid. p. 5.

4. Jean Vansina, *Kingdoms of the Savanna: Medieval Malinche, Milwaukee and Lovelace*, The University of Wisconsin Press, 1968, pp. 76-78.

5. Art and Power in the Central African Savanna Lands, Senyere Tchokwe culture, exhibition catalogue by Colleen Louise Petruccia, The Cleveland Museum of Art, 2001 (Brussels: MoulartVerhaeghe, 2001) p. 35. Mbup is a standard place name introduced by the Luba project.

6. *Vassalli Kingdoms of the Savannah*, p. 75. Ibid. p. 78.

7. Marie-Louise Basan, *Le Sculpture indigène* (Musée du Quai Branly, Paris, 1972), p. 37.

8. Ibid. pp. 14-17.

9. From December 9, 1875, through January 27, 1876, Fogge was stationed in Mbandaka, the capital of the Lunda empire. Fogge's journal contains the earliest written transcriptions of Lunda oral traditions and remains an important early source of information concerning this center.

10. Jean Vansina, "The Foundation of the King-Diva of Kasanje: The Problem of African History 4, no. 1 (1963), p. 35; Joseph Calder Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, African Studies Program, The University of Wisconsin, Unpublished Paper no. 1 (Madison, African Studies Program, The University of Wisconsin, 1969) p. 21.

11. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, p. 23.

12. Ibid. p. 1.

13. Ibid. p. 17; Vansina, *Kingdoms of the Savanna*, p. 2-6.

14. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, p. 18.

15. Joseph Calder Miller, "Colonial Trade and Conquest in the Nineteenth Century," in N. Colonial African Trade: Essays on Trade in Central and Eastern Africa before 1900, edited by Richard Gray and Jamie Birmingham (London, New York and Nairobi: Oxford University Press, 1970) p. 175.

16. Ibid. p. 17.

17. David Chalkie, *Portuguese Workers Were Able to Accurately Repair and Reinforce These Structures*. See Ibid. p. 19.

18. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900* p. 23. Miller, "Colonial Trade and Conquest in the Nineteenth Century" p. 178.

19. Miller, "Colonial Trade and Conquest in the Nineteenth Century" p. 180.

20. Ibid. p. 30.

21. Ibid. p. 32.

22. Ibid. p. 29. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, p. 25.

23. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, p. 6.

24. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, p. 6.

25. Miller, "Colonial Trade and Conquest in the Nineteenth Century" p. 19.

26. Vansina, *Kingdoms of the Savanna*, p. 213.

27. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, pp. 64-65.

28. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène* p. 48.

29. Nineteenth-century European visitors to Mbup Mbubu also characterized them as autonomous. See Joseph Calder Miller, *Colonial Expansion, 1850-1900* (Miller's Miller, *Expansionism, 1850-1900*, p. 21).

30. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène* p. 49.

31. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, p. 20.

32. Ibid. p. 22.

33. Ibid. p. 20.

34. Marie-Louise Basan, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup) (reprint ed. Arles: Éditions Actes Sud, 1992) (Original 1976) (Ambovomby Arts d'Afrique, no. 2, 1978) p. 63.

35. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène* p. 62.

36. Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), p. 109.

37. During this visit Basan recorded a wealth of information from a selected group of elders, teachers and drivers. See Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène* p. 26.

38. Ibid. pp. 62-246.

39. Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), p. 10.

40. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène* p. 111.

41. Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), p. 109.

42. François Boiteux, *Les Sauvages: collections d'institutions de musées. Collections du Musée d'Ethnographie de Neuchâtel* (3: Neuchâtel: Musée d'Ethnographie, 1966) p. 25.

43. Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), p. 119.

44. Ibid. p. 14.

45. Miller, *Kings and Kingdoms*, p. 21.

46. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène*, p. 40.

47. Miller, *Kings and Kingdoms*, p. 53.

48. Both officers of the Royal Portuguese Army, Capello and Vaz Marques served the Angolan territory between 1871 and 1880 with the stated intention to join Europe in the great African "cause" (Garcia-Garcia de Britto Capello and Alberto Freixo, *From Benguela to the River of Bacon: Diaries of a Journey into Central West Africa*, translated by Alfred Wiles, 2 vols. (1881, London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington, 1881); vol. 2, see 1945 for human set Ibid. p. 2-4).

49. Ibid. p. 27.

50. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène*, p. 37.

51. Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), pp. 58-59.

52. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène*, p. 42; Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), p. 68.

53. Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), p. 72.

54. Barnet, *Structure: histoire de l'art contemporain* (Tchokwe Mbup), p. 73.

55. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène* p. 43.

56. Miller, *Congo Expansion, 1850-1900*, p. 25.

57. Vansina, *Kingdoms of the Savanna*, p. 219.

58. Barnet, *La Sculpture indigène* p. 44.

58 Elisabeth L. Cameroun, "Fétiches and Political Women Initiates. Sculpture and Masquerades in Kuba/Congo District, Zaire," in *Clothes, Art and Civilization Among the Chokwe and Related Peoples*, edited by Mandisa Peelds (Münich, London, and New York: Prestel-Verlag, 1981), p. 79.

59 Miller, *Cultural Expedition*, 1870–1890, p. 24.

60 Basdin, *La Sculpture africaine*, p. 255.

61 Ibid.

62 Nansou, *Kingdoms of the Savanes*, p. 219.

The regions designated here as name their names after the Lukumu region between the Tibikapa and Lueto Rivers. It does not appear on current maps.

63 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, pp. 19, 220. Officially, the Kasai province ceased existing in an administrative capacity in 2003, while the Democratic Republic of the Congo reverted to eleven provinces with twenty-six Kasais. It was divided into four provinces: Tanganyika, Haut-Lomami, Lualaba, and Haut-Katanga.

64 Hermann von Wissmann, Ludwig Wolf, Carter François, and Henri Muller, *Im Inneren Afrika: Die Erforschung des Kasai während der Jahre 1884, 1885 und 1886* (Leipzig: Breitkopf, 1891), p. 9. The photographer, mentioned Franz Müller, was both photographer and pathologist for the expedition.

65 Miller, "Cattle Trade and Conquest in the Nineteenth Century," pp. 22–33.

66 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, p. 218.

67 Miller, "Cattle Trade and Conquest in the Nineteenth Century," p. 26.

68 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, p. 222.

69 Basdin, *Statuelets africains de l'Institut Tchimbilo Sanga*, p. 18.

70 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, p. 235.

71 Basdin, *Statuelets africains de l'Institut Tchimbilo Sanga*, p. 31.

72 Ibid.

73 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, p. 23. Hans-Joachim Koloss et al., *African Art and Culture: Metamorphosis of African Art* (Gütersloh/Münster, Berlin: Münster, Berlin, London, and New York: Prestel-Verlag, 2002), p. 224. These crevices were often found in the crown or the head and are thus not necessarily visible in photographs.

74 Constantine Patrinos in Maderparon, from Central Africa, *The Tropenmuseum*, exhibition catalogue by Ophélie Voetwijzer and others (Copenhagen: Museum of Civilisation, Odense/Bell, and other partners, 1996–97; Munich and New York: Prestel-Verlag, 1996), p. 249.

75 Paul Timmermans, "Étude de typologie de la sculpture des Bembe Lukumu du Kasai, Afrique Centrale," pp. 20–21 (1966), p. 28.

76 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, p. 25.

77 Ibid. p. 227.

78 Timmermans, "Étude de typologie de la sculpture des Bembe Lukumu du Kasai," p. 9.

79 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, p. 25.

80 Ibid.

81 Peelds et Kolots et al., *Africa, Art und Kultur*, pp. 224, 224.

82 Within the 1880s, the group in Mukunge His sought to gain West to reach the Western frontier of the Kasai region in order to meet the Kuba ruler Lukongo and to develop a friendly relationship with him. During this excursion he also drew sketches which today form the *Museum für Völkerkunde*, today's Ethnological Museum.

83 Peelds et Maeserjean, *Afro-Central Africa*, by Vennewijver and others, p. 165.

84 Art and Power in the Central African Savanna, by Peelds, p. 27. Initially a chief with little power, Kalonda Mukunge used the relationships he developed with European explorers as a means of gaining wealth and prestige. Wissmann in particular played an important role in enhancing Kalonda Mukunge's influence as one of the most powerful leaders during this period.

85 Ibid.

86 Basdin, *La Sculpture africaine*, p. 253.

87 Ibid. p. 90.

88 Diane Hamzaoui-Béchet, *Art et artistes batékés*, *Brotius* 3 (1997), p. 22.

89 Basdin, *La Sculpture africaine*, p. 29.

90 Ibid.

91 Hamzaoui-Béchet, *Art et artistes batékés*, p. 21.

92 Marie-Louise Barot, *Art décoratif batéké. Sélection pour la histoire archéologique et ethnographique des potiers de Lunda*, *Museu do Dundo, Publicações culturais*, 55 (Lubango: Companhia de diamantes de Angola, Serviços culturais, 1982), p. 58.

93 Ibid. p. 90. The rich repertoire of Thukwe graphic designs were drawn upon in this context as well as in Thukwe decorative arts.

94 Basdin, *La Sculpture africaine*, p. 72.

95 Hamzaoui-Béchet, *Art et artistes batékés*, p. 21.

96 Basdin, *Art et artistes batékés*, p. 98.

97 Ibid. p. 96.

**CHAPTER SIX**

Epigraph François Neyr, *La Grande Statuette Bembe du Zaïre*. Publié dans *Actes du 1<sup>er</sup> congrès international d'archéologie et d'archéologie de l'Université catholique de Louvain, 12 (Louvain-la-Neuve)*. Institut supérieur d'archéologie et d'histoire de l'art, 9–11, p. 488.

1 Pamela Alton, Riekele Blakely and Thomas J. Blakely, *Ancestors, Witchcraft, and Reappropriating the Past: Men's Oratory and Women's Singing in Hemba*.

2 Nelly Mulumbwa, "L'impact de la colonisation belge sur les institutions socio-politiques traditionnelles de la République du Zaïre," p. 3.

3 Pamela Alton, Riekele Blakely, *Materiel Culture in a Hemba Village* (Master's thesis, Indiana University Bloomington, 1978), p. 23.

4 Neyr, *La Grande Statuette Bembe du Zaïre*, p. 25.

5 Ibid. pp. 25–31.

6 Ibid. p. 31.

7 Mulumbwa, "L'impact de la colonisation belge sur les institutions socio-politiques traditionnelles de la République du Zaïre," p. 3.

8 Blakely and Blakely, *Ancestors, Witchcraft, and Reappropriating the Past*, p. 405.

9 Mulumbwa, "L'impact de la colonisation belge sur les institutions socio-politiques traditionnelles de la République du Zaïre," p. 69.

10 Ibid. p. 74.

Blakely and Blakely, *Ancestors, Witchcraft, and Reappropriating the Past*, p. 422.

11 Ibid. p. 435.

12 "The size of payment made to the family varied depending on the prestige of manding the deceased."

13 Mulumbwa, "L'impact de la colonisation belge sur les institutions socio-politiques traditionnelles de la République du Zaïre," p. 24.

14 Ibid. pp. 52–55.

15 Ibid. p. 1.

16 Ibid. p. 99.

17 Ibid. p. 203; Louise de Strycker, *La Statuaire Bembe du rite des anciens. Éléments de différenciation des Bembe par rapport aux Lubas et Lubu-Bemba* (Mémoire de doctorat, Institut International de Géographie et de l'Aménagement du territoire à l'Université Catholique de Louvain, 1974–75), p. 140.

18 Blakely and Blakely, *Ancestors, Witchcraft, and Reappropriating the Past*, p. 403.

19 Neyr, *La Grande Statuette Bembe du Zaïre*, p. 482.

20 Blakely and Blakely, *Ancestors, Witchcraft, and Reappropriating the Past*, p. 403.

21 Neyr, *La Grande Statuette Bembe du Zaïre*, p. 483.

22 Blakely and Blakely, *Ancestors, Witchcraft, and Reappropriating the Past*, p. 403.

23 Neyr, *La Grande Statuette Bembe du Zaïre*, p. 483.

24 Louise de Strycker, *La Statuaire Bembe du culte des ancêtres*, p. 122. Personnel et communautaire

with Louis de Smetche on February 24, was established the following year in the city of Leopold: Par rapport à la statuaire amérindienne et à l'art des peuples du sud-est africain, les œuvres de l'artiste brésilien ne sont pas celles-ci qui sont le plus diffusées, et ceci malgré le succès rencontré par ses œuvres au Brésil et aux États-Unis.

45. *Memory, material and the Making of History*, exhibition catalogue by Mary Nooter Roberts and Alice F. Roberts, Mütter Museum of American Art, New York National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., 1996, 97 (New York, 1996), p. 216.

46. Blakely, 'Material Culture and Hemba Village', p. 9.

47. Ibid., p. 9.

48. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 466.

49. Blakely, 'Material Culture and Hemba Village', p. 9.

50. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 452.

51. Mabvoune Neyl and Louis de Suycker, 'Approche des arts Hemba', report ed. Ateliers d'Afrique noire et supplément 'Autour de l'Art Africain Belge', Actes d'Atelier no. 97/1, pp. 5-14.

52. De Suycker, 'La Statuaire Hemba du culte des ancêtres', p. 143.

53. Thomas (D.) Blakely, 'In God or Not to God: a study of Communication in Western Zaire Society', Working Paper 37, African Text Publishing Educational Development Laboratory, 1994, pp. 4-7.

54. De Suycker, 'La Statuaire Hemba du culte des ancêtres', p. 143.

55. Ibid., p. 144.

56. Ibid.

57. Mabvoune Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre: Approche métibidéologique de l'Anthropologie de l'Art', *Knows et significations d'arts de l'Afrique, d'Amérique et du Pacifique*, Séminaire de recherche de Louis Pichot, directeur de recherche au CNRS, et André-Maurice Baudier directeur de recherche au CNRS, p. 1, 1988-89 (Paris: Université de Paris I Panthéon-Sorbonne, 1989), p. 9.

58. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 404. According to Neyl (ibid., p. 404), these features cultures are works by men at war or warlike.

59. De Suycker, 'La Statuaire Hemba du culte des ancêtres', pp. 95-97.

60. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 409.

61. Neyl, 'La grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre: Approche méthodologique', p. 8.

62. Neyl and de Suycker, 'Approche des arts Hemba', p. 16. In their published account,

Véronique Jacques and Émilie Stoppa illustrate eight figures and six reliefs sculptures collected by Smetche at places III and IV. Victor Jacquier and Émilie Stoppa, 'Notes sur l'ethnographie de la partie orientale de l'Afrique équatoriale', *Bulletin de la Société d'Anthropologie de Bruxelles* 5 (1886-87).

63. 'Ceraines peuples épandent tout plus远远 que les autres aussi les Wogulis [Wogulis], les Wazungu, et les Wahutobolo se distinguent par leur savoir de la sculpture. Je veux à l'aide de photos aussi complètement que possible. Partant de ce qui a été dit dans les notes sur l'ethnographie de la partie orientale de l'Afrique équatoriale', p. 3.

64. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 452.

65. Tom Williams, *Art History in Africa: An Introduction to Michael Eardley and Neil Vandygrift*, 1994, p. 39.

66. The survey in h.-Weber's 1901 comprehensive overview of Neyl's classification system. Examples of works included in his Group 5: 'Hemba of the Lulu, Group of Western style Group in 'Cultures with which she absent from this overview.'

67. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 37. Captain von Ramberg (1862-1938) was responsible for obtaining the Hemba work that entered Berlin's Museum für Volkskunde in 1893.

68. Ibid., pp. 32-43.

69. Ibid., pp. 96-99.

70. Ibid., pp. 93-95.

71. Ibid., p. 135.

72. Ibid., pp. 136-37.

73. Ibid., pp. 178-79.

74. Ibid., pp. 242-45.

75. Ibid., pp. 264-67.

76. Ibid., pp. 278-81.

77. Ibid., pp. 196-97.

78. Ibid., p. 364 no. 16. Note that esp. 360 there is a single view of this work, which is labeled no. 6 and two views of another work labeled nos. 2 and 7. On p. 10, however, when the works are identified, Neyl adds a numbering error so that this work is listed as no. 7 and described as a Bwangaangwili-ndzo figure from the Kabambala region, and no. 2 is listed incorrectly as nos. 7 and 8 are there listed as nos. 6 and 27.

79. Ibid., p. 361 nos. 19, 20, 21, 264, p. 370.

80. Ibid., pp. 307-31.

81. Adriaenssens, 'Afro-Asian Sculptures in De Ryckebusch's Museum: A selection of objects of African, exhibited catalogue by Bernard de Jeuene and others. Exposition Céramique BBL, Brussels, 2001 (Brussels: BBL, 2001), p. 185.

82. Ibid.

83. Claude-Henry Piat, 'The Bull Master: Isolated Sculpture or Atelier? Edward T. Cawelti, 1994, 2001 (London: Fondation d'Art Ancilla de l'Art Africain (English edition), 3, no. 2 (Summer 1996), pp. 74-75).

84. Mabvoune Neyl, 'Le Maître by de Graan and others', p. 28.

85. Ibid., p. 90.

86. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre: Approche méthodologique', p. 23.

87. Neyl and de Suycker, 'Approche des arts Hemba', p. 3.

88. De Suycker, 'La Statuaire Hemba du culte des ancêtres', p. 93. Mabvoune Neyl and the Making of History by Roberta and Roberta, p. 255.

89. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 43.

90. Ibid., p. 482.

91. Ibid., p. 481.

92. Ibid., p. 480.

93. De Suycker, 'La Statuaire Hemba du culte des ancêtres', p. 124.

94. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre', p. 433.

95. Ibid.

96. Memory, Culture and the Making of History by R. Davis and Roberts, p. 40.

97. Neyl, 'La Grande Statuaire Hemba du Zaïre: Approche méthodologique', p. 8.

98. Mabvoune Neyl, 'Le Impact de la colonisation belge sur les institutions socio-politiques traditionnelles de la République du Zaïre', pp. 63, 64, 167. These chieftains were Yambula, Bemba, Bena-Nkuru, Mwata Mbembo wa Kabila, Mwana wa Sese, Bena-Kavanga, Wagenza, Bena-Llonga, Bena-Nsimbo wa Lulu, Wazambo, Mambwe and Bena-Kabila.

99. Ibid., pp. 170, 173.

100. Ibid., p. 204.

101. Ibid., p. 205.

102. Ibid., p. 73.

103. Ibid., pp. 172, 232.

104. Ibid., p. 235.

105. Ibid., p. 38.

106. Crawford Young and Ishmael Turner, *The Rise and Decline of the Zairian State* (Madison: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1963), p. 7.

107. Blakely, 'Material Culture in a Lézama Village', p. 7.

## WORKS IN THE EXHIBITION

The following works were included in the exhibition at The Metropolitan Museum of Art.

### Fig. 8

Top of a funerary relief with portrait heads of a young man and an elderly woman  
Roman; Middle Imperial; Antiquity  
ca. 1st-2nd c.  
Marble, 6 1/2 x 4 1/2 in. (16 x 11.5 x 2.5 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
Rogers Fund, 92.16.811  
  
Ex-collection: Purchased by John Marshall, 1912

### Fig. 9

Portrait of Octavian,  
Later Augustan  
1st-2nd c.  
Marble, 6 1/2 x 3 1/2 x 1 1/2 in. (16 x 9 x 4 cm)  
Private collection

### Fig. 10

Portrait head of a matron in the style of Livia  
Roman; Late Republican or Early Augustan  
ca. 50-30 BCE  
Marble, 6 1/2 x 3 1/2 x 1 1/2 in. (16 x 9 x 4 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
Purchase: Theodore H. Wright Fund, 1900.358  
  
Ex-collection: Private collection; Gregory  
Ward and Company Works of Art, New York  
(1990)

### Fig. 11

Nubian high uraeus and their daughters  
Egypt; Memphis Region; Saggatum probably  
Old Kingdom; Dynasty 6; Reign of Niuserre  
ca. 2465-2389 BC  
Tempera paint 22 1/2 x 8 1/2 x 2 1/2 in.  
(57 x 22 x 6.5 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
Rogers Fund, 92.16.812  
  
Ex-collection: Collection Louis de Repaire  
Collection, Paris (purchased from Joseph  
Khamwan, Cairo between 1914 and 1930;  
purchased by the Metropolitan Museum from  
Paul Marton in Paris, 1956)

### Fig. 12

Head of an obo  
Edo peoples; Court of Benin, Nigeria  
16th century  
Bronze, 4 1/2 x 3 x 2 in. (11 x 8 x 5 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection  
Bequest of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1969  
1979.205.85  
  
Ex-collection: A West African museum official, 1925  
(John J. Kleinman, New York, April 29, 1958)  
Nelson A. Rockefeller, New York, on permanent  
loan to The Museum of Primitive Art, New York  
April 1958-79

### Fig. 13

Head of an obo  
Edo peoples; Court of Benin, Nigeria  
16th century  
Bronze, 10 1/2 x 7 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (27 x 19 x 14 cm)  
Collection James and Jeanne J. Ross, New York  
  
Ex-collection: Webster Plaza, before 1947, on  
loan to The British Museum, London, 1950-56  
Sotheby & Co., London, May 19, 1956  
H. Wunderberg, 1956-57, Nelson Atkins Museum  
Kansas City, Mo., 1958-59, private collector,  
New York, 1964-2000

### Fig. 14

Queen mother pendant mask  
Edo peoples; Court of Benin, Nigeria  
16th century  
Bronze, copper 10 1/2 x 5 x 1 1/2 in.  
(27 x 13 x 4 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial  
Collection Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1969  
1979.2.9 x 5.5

Ex-collection: Sir Ralph Moor, Benin City,  
Nigeria, 1870; Prof. Charles Eliot Norton,  
Oxford; Brenda Z. Sigman, widow, Nelson A.  
Rockefeller, New York, 1958; The Museum of  
Primitive Art, New York, 1962

### Fig. 15

Rattle staff  
Edo peoples; Court of Benin, Nigeria  
16th-17th  
Bronze, copper, iron, 4 1/2 x 1 in. (11.5 x  
4.8 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
Anne and George Elamanthus Fund, 1974  
1974.200.1  
  
Ex-collection: Benin City, Nigeria, Capt. Harry  
Stevens April 20, 1900, Pitt-Rivers Museum,  
Pavillion, Dorset, 1900-1957 [PK John Howell  
London, 1974], Donald Merton Galleries, Detroit,  
1974

### Fig. 16

Shrine in the bath of Ezomo Ebeneze  
Edo peoples; Court of Benin, Nigeria  
16th-17th century  
Bronze, 1 1/2 x 3 in. (4 x 8 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Klaus G. Perls, 1992  
1992.27.15; and Rogers Fund, 1996-1996.1  
  
Ex-collection:  
Per 99.27.15—Mr. and Mrs. Klaus G. Perls,  
New York, 1997 (purchased from Chieh H. A. Lin  
of Benin, Benin City, Nigeria, 1997); Abdurrahim  
Obrahim, Calabar, Benin, 1999; Charles E.  
Dove III, New Orleans, 1998

### Fig.

Enter head staves (obon) and bows in the head  
'Uwari'  
Yoruba peoples; Nigeria  
16th-17th century  
Ceremonial edition, height 11 in. (28 cm),  
width 10 in. (25 cm), thickness 1 1/2 in. (4 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
The Michael C. Rockefeller Memorial Collection  
Gift of the William W. Still Foundation, 1962  
1979.2.9 x 5.5

Ex-collection: Roy Socbet, Indiana, 1958-62  
William W. Still, New York, until 1962, The  
Museum of Primitive Art, New York, 1962-72

### Fig. 17

Head  
Yoruba peoples; Ife, Nigeria  
12th-15th century  
Terracotta, 12 x 11 1/2 x 11 in. (30 x 29 x 28 cm)  
Minneapolis Institute of Arts, Minnesota, The  
John R. Van Derlip Fund, 1958.4

### Fig. 18

Head  
Yoruba peoples; Ife, Nigeria  
12th-15th century  
Terracotta 6 1/2 x 4 1/2 x 11 in. (16.5 x 11.5 x  
28 cm)  
Collection of Rubin B. Martin, Courtesy of the  
Brooklyn Museum, New York (1954.6)  
  
Ex-collection Collected in Ife before 1900  
(John F. Elephanta, New York, by 1956); The  
Gresham Collection, New York

### Fig. 19

Head  
Yoruba peoples; Ife, Nigeria  
12th-15th century  
Terracotta, 11 1/2 x 10 1/2 x 10 1/2 in. (29 x 27 x  
27 cm)  
Bundesmuseum für Völkerkunde, Berlin (III C 29527)  
  
Ex-collection Collected in 1910 in Ife by Leo  
Plüschow, Museum für Völkerkunde, Berlin, 1912

### Fig. 20

Head  
Yoruba peoples; Ife, Nigeria  
12th-15th century  
Terracotta, with residue of red pigment and  
traces of color, 10 1/2 x 8 1/2 x 10 1/2 in. (27 x 22 x  
27 cm)  
Kimbell Art Museum, Fort Worth, Texas (AF  
1974.44)  
  
Ex-collection Private collection Switzerland;  
(L. & P. Blaauwje & Co., Ltd., New York and  
London); Kimbell Art Museum, Fort Worth,  
1974

Fig. 55

Head  
Yoruba peoples; Ile; Nigeria  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta, 6 x 4 x 4 x 5 in., 6.8 x 10.8 x  
3.8 cm.  
The Kroeser Collections

Fig. 57

Head  
Yoruba peoples; Ile; Nigeria  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta, 3 x 2 x 5 in., 21.6 x 13.3 cm  
Private collection

Fig. 58

Head  
Yoruba peoples; Ile; Nigeria  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta, 11 x 6 in., 29 x 15 cm  
The Kroeser Collections

Fig. 64

Head  
Akan peoples; Ghana  
20th century; before 1962  
Terracotta, 12.4 x 8.4 x 9.4 in., 30.6 x 22 x  
23.2 cm.  
Musée du Quai Branly Paris (73.1962.8.21)  
Ex-collection Collected in 1962 by the Mission  
Sacerdotale Paulme-Schaeffner, Musée National des  
Arts d'Afrique et d'Océanie, Paris

Fig. 65

Head  
Akan peoples; Ghana  
20th century  
Terracotta, 11 x 3 in., 28 cm  
Musée Dapper Paris (57.60)  
Ex-collection Count Bandoum de Grunne,  
Brussels

Fig. 67

Memorial head  
Akan peoples; Akan traditional area; Fomene or  
Twifo-Heman, 1960s  
20th century  
Terracotta, 11 x 7.5 in. (28 x 19 cm)  
Musée Dapper Paris (23.01)  
Ex-collection Count Bandoum de Grunne,  
Brussels

Fig. 68

Memorial head  
Akan peoples; Akan traditional area; Fomene or  
Twifo-Heman, 1960s  
20th century  
Terracotta, 6.4 x 3.4 in., 16 x 8.5 cm  
Musée Dapper Paris (23.04)  
Ex-collection Count Bandoum de Grunne,  
Brussels

Fig. 69

Memorial head  
Akan peoples; Adan traditional area  
Fomene (2), Ghana  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta, 11 1/4 x 7 1/4 x 7 1/4 in. (29 x 19 x 19 cm)  
Germi B. de Grunne Collection, Brussels

Fig. 70

Memorial head  
Akan peoples; Adan traditional area  
Fomene (2), Ghana  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta black dye or collente, 12 x 7 1/4 x 7 in.  
(30.5 x 18.5 x 17.5 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
The Maurice C. Rockefeller捐赠  
Collection, Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1964  
(1964.40.1.352)  
Ex-collection [Lumber, 1959]; Nelson A.  
Rockefeller, New York, ex permanent loan to  
The Museum of Primitive Art, New York  
1959-64; The Museum of Primitive Art,  
New York, 1978

Fig. 71

Memorial head  
Akan peoples; Adan traditional area  
Fomene (2), Ghana  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta black dye or collente, 12 1/4 x 7 1/4 x  
7 1/4 in. (31.3 x 19 x 19.5 cm)  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
The Maurice C. Rockefeller捐赠  
Collection, Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1964  
(1964.40.1.353)  
Ex-collection [Lumber, 1959]; Nelson A.  
Rockefeller, New York, ex permanent loan to  
The Museum of Primitive Art, New York  
1959-64; The Museum of Primitive Art,  
New York, 1978

Fig. 73

Memorial head  
Akan peoples; Twifo-Heman traditional area  
Ghana  
19th-20th century  
Terracotta, broken, 100% intact fragments.  
17 1/2 x 10 in., 43.8 x 25.5 x 10 cm  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York  
The Maurice C. Rockefeller捐赠; Collection,  
Purchase, Nelson A. Rockefeller Gift, 1967  
(1967.40.5343);  
Ex-collection John T. Klemm, New York, 1947;  
The Museum of Primitive Art, New York, 1978

Fig. 74

Memorial head  
Akan peoples; Twifo-Heman traditional area,  
Ghana  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta, 6 x 4 x 4 in., 15.2 x 10.2 x 10 cm  
Germi B. de Grunne Collection, Brussels

Fig. 75

Memorial head  
Akan people; Twifo-Heman traditional area  
Ghana  
20th-21st century  
Terracotta, 6 x 4 x 4 in., 15.2 x 10.2 x 10 cm  
Germi B. de Grunne Collection, Brussels

Fig. 76

Memorial head  
Akan people; Twifo-Heman traditional area (2)  
Ghana  
ca. 1800  
Terracotta, 4 x 4 1/4 x 4 1/4 in., 10.2 x 11.4 x  
10.7 cm.  
Private collection

Fig. 77

Memorial head  
Akan people; Twifo-Heman traditional area (2)  
Ghana  
ca. 1800  
Terracotta, 7 1/2 x 10 x 10 cm., 19 x 25.5 x  
12.7 cm.  
Private collection

Fig. 78

Memorial head  
Akan people; Twifo-Heman traditional area  
Ghana  
ca. 1800  
Terracotta, 3 x 4 x 4 in., 8 x 10 x 10 cm  
The Kroeser Collections

Fig. 79

Memorial head  
Akan people; Twifo-Heman traditional area  
Ghana  
20th century  
Terracotta, 7 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. (19 x 13.5 cm)  
Musée Dapper, Paris (32.03)  
Ex-collection Count Bandoum de Grunne,  
Brussels

Fig. 80

Memorial head  
Akan people; Twifo-Heman traditional area  
Ghana  
20th century  
Terracotta, 3 1/2 x 4 x 3 in., 8.8 x 10 x 7.5 cm  
Musée Dapper, Paris (33.05)  
Ex-collection Count Bandoum de Grunne,  
Brussels

Fig. 81

Memorial head  
Akan people; Twifo-Heman traditional area (2)  
Ghana  
20th century  
Terracotta, 7 1/2 x 10 x 10 cm., (19 x 25.5 x  
12.7 cm)  
Musée Dapper, Paris (37.05)  
Ex-collection Count Bandoum de Grunne,  
Brussels

**Fig 14**

**Memorial head**  
Akan peoples, Twifo-Hemba traditional area, Ghana  
c18th century Terracotta, h. 9 cm, w. 9 cm, d. 5 cm.  
(H. 24.5 cm)  
Musée Dapper, Paris, 1974.  
Ex-collection: Gérard Baudoin de Gheynse  
Brussels

**Fig 15**

**Memorial head (Did from K. van Vessel)**  
Akan peoples, Kwahu traditional area, Ghana  
Possibly 18th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm  
Musée Dapper, Paris, 1974.  
Ex-collection: Gérard Baudoin de Gheynse  
Brussels

**Fig 16**

**Memorial head**  
Akan peoples, Kwahu traditional area, Ghana  
c18th-19th century  
Terracotta height 6.5 cm, width 5 cm, thickness 0.5 cm.  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York,  
From the Collection of Nita and Gordon  
Bilobaft. Bequest of Nita Bilobaft 1994  
1995.64.24  
Ex-collection: John C. Richman, New York, 1966  
Nita and Gordon Bilobaft 1995

**Fig 17**

**Memorial head**  
Akan peoples, Kwahu traditional area, Ghana  
c18th-19th century  
Terracotta height 6.5 cm, width 5 cm  
Drs. Dahlöf and Mathias Melchior

**Fig 18**

**Memorial head of Nana Adubya**  
Akan peoples, Aowin traditional area, Nimaantis, Ghana  
18th century  
Terracotta height 6.5 cm, width 5 cm  
Musée Dapper, Paris, 1974.  
Ex-collection: Gérard Baudoin de Gheynse  
Brussels

**Fig 19**

**Memorial head of Afukwa**  
Akan peoples, Aowin traditional area, Nimaantis, Ghana  
c18th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
Musée Dapper, Paris, 1974.  
Ex-collection: Gérard Baudoin de Gheynse  
Brussels

**Fig 20**

**Memorial figure possibly representing a chief**  
Akan peoples, Anyi group, Sanwi-Kwahu, N.  
Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th-early 19th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris, 1996.12

Ex-collection: Halim Rubinstein, Paris; Musée  
National des Arts d'Afrique et d'Océanie, Paris

**Fig 21**

**Memorial figure of a woman**  
Akan peoples, Anyi group, Sanwi-Kwahu, N.  
Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th-early 19th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris, 1996.12

**Fig 22**

**Memorial figure of a person**  
Akan peoples, Anyi group, Sanwi-Kwahu, N.  
Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th-early 19th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
Drs. Daniel and Mathias Melchior

**Fig 23**

**Memorial figure of a hornblower**  
Akan peoples, Anyi group, Sanwi-Kwahu, N.  
Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th-early 19th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York,  
The Miriam & Ira D. Wallach Division of  
Rare Books Gift of Nelson A. Rockefeller, 1964  
1964.42.594  
Ex-collection Collected by Dr. Marcel Abenstien  
Paris, 1964. In: Alice (Blau), John T. Klemm,  
New York, 1966], Nelson A. Rockefeller, New  
York, ca. 1964 [The Museum of Primitive Art  
New York, 1964-65, The Museum of Primitive  
Art New York, 1974]

**Fig 24**

**Memorial figure representing a going player**  
Akan peoples, Anyi group, Sanwi-Kwahu, N.  
Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th-early 19th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian  
Institution, Washington, DC, 2003.6.162  
Ex-collection: The Tolman Collection of African  
Art, Los Angeles

**Fig 25**

**Memorial figure representing a dancer**  
Akan peoples, Anyi group, Sanwi-Kwahu, N.  
Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th-early 19th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris, 1996.12  
Ex-collection Collected by Dr. Marcel Abenstien  
Paris, H. H. Lam Anh & Meuris Graphiques,  
Paris (Hôtel de Venise, Hôpital Jean-Pierre

**Fig 26**

**Memorial figure representing a dancer**  
Akan peoples, Anyi group, Sanwi-Kwahu, N.  
Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th-early 19th century  
Terracotta H. 6.5 cm, W. 5 cm, D. 5 cm  
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris, 1996.12  
Ex-collection The Carlo Monnier collection  
Switzerland, before 1986

**Fig 27**

**Memorial figure of a chief**  
Akan peoples, Sanwi-Kwahu, Côte d'Ivoire  
c18th century  
Wood, pigment H. 30 cm, W. 15 cm, D. 10 cm

Ex-collection Collected in 1980 in the late  
1980s

**Fig 28**

**Memorial figure of a person**  
Bamileke peoples, Bangwa division, Grassfields  
region, Cameroon  
19th century  
Wood, pigment H. 30 cm, W. 15 cm, D. 10 cm  
Musée Dapper, Paris, 1974  
Ex-collection Collected by Gustave C. Verhae,  
1897-98 Museum für Völkerkunde Berlin,  
Arthur Speyer Berlin, 1929-34, Charles  
Roux, Paris, 1934-35, Helena Rubinstein,  
New York and Paris, 1935-66 (Sotheby's New  
York, 1966), Valérie Franklin, Los Angeles;  
Sotheby's New York, 1990

**Fig 29**

**Memorial figure of a chief**  
Bamileke peoples, Bangwa division, Grassfields  
region, Cameroon  
19th century  
Wood, 25 x 6 cm, H. 18 cm, W. 10 cm, D. 5 cm  
Musée National de la Céramique Paris  
Ex-collection Collected by Gustave C. Verhae,  
1897-98 Museum für Völkerkunde Berlin  
(cf. Cope 1962). (Arthur Speyer, Berlin, 1929-34)  
Valerie Franklin, Los Angeles (Sotheby's New  
York, 1990) Private collection, Japan, 1990-2009  
Urbance & Paris, 2009

**Fig 30**

**Arte fusa (Bangwa, ca 1840-1910)**  
**Memorial figure of a chief**  
Pontine region, Cameroun  
19th century  
Wood, 36 x 8 cm, H. 18 cm, W. 10 cm, D. 5 cm  
The Cleveland Museum of Art, Cleveland, Ohio  
Gift of H. Wade Ford 1987.62

**Fig 31**

**Arte fusa (Bangwa, ca 1840-1910)**  
**Memorial figure of a chief**  
Walong Pontine region, Cameroun  
19th century  
Wood, 37 x 6 cm, H. 18 cm, W. 10 cm, D. 5 cm  
Private Berlin

**Fig 32**

**Memorial figure of a chief**  
Bamileke peoples, Bangwa division, Grassfields  
region, Cameroon  
19th century  
Wood, 33 x 6 cm, H. 18 cm, W. 10 cm, D. 5 cm  
Musée Dapper, Paris, 1974  
Ex-collection The Carlo Monnier collection  
Switzerland, before 1986

**Fig 33**

**Memorial figure of a chief**  
Bamileke peoples, Bangwa division, Grassfields  
region, Cameroon  
19th century  
Wood, 38 x 3 x 10 cm, H. 26.5 cm, W. 13 cm, D. 10 cm  
Private collection  
Ex-collection Collected in 1980 in the late  
1980s

**Fig. 19**  
Ceremonialistic figure of a Chief Nkomo  
Lukom. Beau district, Grassfields region.  
Collection  
9th century  
Wood beads, copper alloy, colla, brass hair.  
H. 6 1/2 in. (16 cm)  
Musée des Völkerkunde, Frankfurt am Main.  
005 x 50  
  
Ex-collection Collected by Missionary Rehbold  
Theodor Rehbold 1904

**Fig. 20**  
Ceremonialistic figure of Queen Mother  
Nkomo (?)  
Lukom. Beau district, Grassfields region.  
Collection  
9th century  
Wood beads, string leather, brass hair metal,  
pigments H. 6 1/2 in. (16.4 cm)  
Seattle Art Museum, Washington. Gift of  
Katherine White and the Boeing Company  
M. 1973.11

**Ex-collection Collected by Missionary Rehbold  
Theodor Rehbold 1904. Musée des Völkerkunde,  
Frankfurt am Main. 1904. Arthur Speer  
Berlin. 1941. Charles Falco. Paris. until 1956.  
Katherine White 1966**

**Fig. 21**  
Ceremonialistic figures of Queen Mother and  
Queen Mother Nkomo  
Lukom. Beau district, Grassfields region.  
Collection  
Mid. 9th century  
Wood sculpture. Human hair 7 1/2 in. (19 cm)  
H. of figure 7 1/2 in. (19 cm).  
Ethnological Museum, Staatliche Museen  
zu Berlin. 1911. no. 182

**Ex-collection Collected by Wenzelius Hinsz  
Casper Edler zu Puffitz. 1904**

**Fig. 22**  
Nkomo figure Shishimai Mabu Nkomo  
Kuba people. Western Kasa region. Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
ca. 640  
Wood, H. 21 3/4 in. (54.5 cm),  
The Ethnol. Museum, Leiden. (A. 1909.3.11.10)  
  
**Ex-collection Collected by Hans Torday at  
Nkomo 1907-8**

**Fig. 23**  
Nkomo figure Mbuvu Mbuvu, Mbabe en Doyeng  
mbuvu en Ke nkomo  
Kuba people. Western Kasa region. Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
ca. 750-80  
Wood (Grewia bicolor) with wood powder  
9 1/2 x 7 1/2 x 8 1/2 in. (24.5 x 19.5 x 21.5 cm)  
Ex-collection New York Purchased with  
Funds given by Mr. and Mrs. August E. Klundt  
Mrs. Donald M. Tenchage Mr. and Mrs. Robert  
E. Blum and the Mrs. Florence A. Blum Fund  
(6-1)

**Ex-collection T. van Reeuwijk, Bilbao. 1909.34  
Maritime Republics. Brussels. 1934.63**

**Fig. 25**  
Nkomo figure Koi Nkomo et Koi Mbuvu  
Kuba people. Western Kasa region. Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
ca. 850  
Wood (Grewia bicolor) H. 20 x 16. (51 cm)  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa,  
Belgium. Gift of the Compagnie du Kasai. 1913  
(RMCA 0. 5250)  
  
Ex-collection Given to Ernst Torday at Nkomo.  
1903 Belgian Institute of Administration of Equatoria  
Compagnie du Kasai. cat. 9.

**Fig. 26**  
Nkomo figure Mbuvu Telyeng Nkomo  
Kuba people. Western Kasa region. Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
ca. 1905  
Wood, H. 21 x 16 in. (53 cm)  
The Ethnol. Museum, London. (A. 1900.0.1.4.)  
  
Ex-collection Collected by Hans Torday at  
Nkomo 1907-8

**Fig. 27**  
Nkomo figure Mbuvu mbuvu or Mbuvu Mbuvu  
Kuba people. Western Kasa region. Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
ca. 1905  
Wood metal, H. 20 1/2 in. (52 cm)  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium.  
Gift of the Friends of the Museum. 1934  
(RMCA 0. 2067-5).  
  
Ex-collection Mr. and Mrs. Van den Abeele  
before 1932

**Fig. 28**  
Ceremonialistic figure of a chief  
Chokwe peoples. Angola  
9th-10th century  
Wood, H. 3 3/4 in. (9.5 cm)  
Musée National de Beira, Lisbon, Portugal  
(A. 1934.54)  
  
Ex-collection Collected by Antonio de Oliveira at  
Kilenge in the region of Lula, Angola. before 1959

**Fig. 29**  
Ceremonialistic figure of a chief as Jambu  
Lungu  
Chokwe peoples. Angola  
Before 1954  
Wood, 15 1/2 x 4 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. (40 x 11 x 9 cm)  
Musée National de Beira, Lisbon, Portugal  
(A. 1935)

**Ex-collection Gift of José G. de Castro, 1934**

**Fig. 30**  
Ceremonialistic figure of a chief as Jambu  
Lungu  
Chokwe peoples. Angola  
9th century  
Wood, Human hair, 15 1/2 x 5 1/2 x 4 1/2 in.  
40 x 14 x 11 cm  
Musée de l'Homme National-Pérouvien, Académie  
de Sciences de l'Université do Porto, Portugal  
(A. 04.3)

**Ex-collection Collected by Arthur Augusto  
Freixo e Cardoso Menino region, Angola, 1904.  
Gift from the Ricardo Severo family. c. 1937**

**Fig. 79**  
Commemorative figure of a chief or Cifinda  
Dunga  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
19th century  
Wood, human hair, fiber, dried gourds, H. 57 cm  
17 cm  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. C 4255)  
Ex-collection: Collected by Otto H. Schulte near  
Kimbundu Angola, 1898

**Fig. 80 and 81**  
Commemorative object  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
19th century  
Wood, H. Potdeas. 6 in. 30 cm; Male as H.  
12 cm  
Museu Nacional de Antropologia, Lisboa, Portugal  
AD. 1890-1900  
Ex-collection Victor Barbosa Portugal before  
1965

**Fig. 82**  
Commemorative female figure  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
19th century  
Wood, human hair, red clay H. 17 in. 45 cm  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. C 4264)  
Ex-collection: Collected by Gustav Nachtigal in  
Angola, ca. 1886

**Fig. 83**  
Commemorative female figure  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
19th century  
Wood, bone, bullet cast, red clay, bone beads,  
H. 13.5 in. 34 cm  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. C 4265)

**Fig. 84**  
Figure of a leopard chief  
Chokwe peoples, Bakw Ndo, Western Kasai,  
Democratic Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, black madecass, pygmaea, shell, plastic  
H. 26.5 cm. 6.5 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42545)  
Ex-collection Collected by Jules-Auguste  
Tuttle, 1897-98

**Fig. 85**  
Figure of a leopard chief  
Chokwe peoples, Bakw Ndo, Western Kasai,  
Democratic Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, black madecass, pygmaea, shell, plastic  
H. 26.5 cm. 6.5 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42546)  
Ex-collection Collected by Jules-Auguste  
Tuttle, 1897-98

**Fig. 86**  
Figure of a leopard chief  
Chokwe peoples, Bakw Ndo, Western Kasai,  
Democratic Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, black madecass, pygmaea, shell, plastic  
H. 26.5 cm. 6.5 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42547)  
Ex-collection Collected by Jules-Auguste  
Tuttle, 1897-98

**Fig. 87**  
Figure of a leopard chief Dunga Minkulu  
Chokwe peoples, Bakw Ndo, Bakw, Western  
Kasai, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, H. 26.5 cm. 6.5 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42548)  
Ex-collection Collected by Jules-Auguste  
Tuttle, 1897-98

**Fig. 88**  
Figure of a leopard chief Chokwe-Minkulu  
Chokwe peoples, Western Kasai, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, black madecass, pygmaea, shell, plastic  
H. 26.5 cm. 6.5 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42549)  
Ex-collection Collected by Jules-Auguste  
Tuttle, 1897-98

**Fig. 89**  
Figure of a leopard chief Chokwe-Minkulu  
Chokwe peoples, Western Kasai, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, black madecass, pygmaea, shell, plastic  
H. 26.5 cm. 6.5 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42550)  
Ex-collection Collected by Jules-Auguste  
Tuttle, 1897-98

**Fig. 90**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
ca. 1886  
Wood, fiber, metal, bone 28.5 x 6.5 x 10  
16 x 6.5 x 26 cm  
Private collection

**Fig. 91**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
ca. 1886  
Wood, leather, metal, bone 28.5 x 6.5 x 10  
16.5 x 6.5 x 26 cm  
The Kroes Collection

**Fig. 92**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, metal, bone 28.5 x 6.5 x 10  
16.5 x 6.5 x 26 cm  
The Kroes Collection

**Fig. 93**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Niembo group, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, bone, 20 x 8.5 x 4 in. 50 x 22 x 10  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. 25200)  
Ex-collection Collected by Captain Hans von  
Kammer, 1897

**Fig. 94**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Southern Kasai, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th century  
Wood, fiber, pigment, metal, plastic, animal and  
plant material, 28 x 9.5 in. 70 x 24 x 22 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42543)  
Ex-collection Collected by Ludwig Wolf and  
Hermann von Wissmann between Kasai and  
Sanaga Rivers, before 1886

**Fig. 95**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Southern Kasai, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th century  
Wood, fiber, pigment, metal, plastic, animal and  
plant material, 28 x 9.5 in. 70 x 24 x 22 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42544)  
Ex-collection Collected by Ludwig Wolf and  
Hermann von Wissmann between Kasai and  
Sanaga Rivers, before 1886

**Fig. 96**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Southern Kasai, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, pigment, metal, plastic, animal and  
plant material, 28 x 9.5 in. 70 x 24 x 22 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42545)  
Ex-collection Collected by Ludwig Wolf and  
Hermann von Wissmann between Kasai and  
Sanaga Rivers, before 1886

**Fig. 97**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Southern Kasai, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, pigment, metal, plastic, animal and  
plant material, 28 x 9.5 in. 70 x 24 x 22 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42546)  
Ex-collection Collected by Ludwig Wolf and  
Hermann von Wissmann between Kasai and  
Sanaga Rivers, before 1886

**Fig. 98**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Southern Kasai, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, pigment, metal, plastic, animal and  
plant material, 28 x 9.5 in. 70 x 24 x 22 cm  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium  
(Inv. 0.0.42547)  
Ex-collection Collected by Ludwig Wolf and  
Hermann von Wissmann between Kasai and  
Sanaga Rivers, before 1886

**Fig. 99**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
ca. 1886  
Wood, fiber, metal, bone 28.5 x 6.5 x 10  
16 x 6.5 x 26 cm  
Private collection

**Fig. 100**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
ca. 1886  
Wood, leather, metal, bone 28.5 x 6.5 x 10  
16.5 x 6.5 x 26 cm  
The Kroes Collection

**Fig. 101**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Angola  
ca. 1886  
Wood, leather, metal, bone 28.5 x 6.5 x 10  
16.5 x 6.5 x 26 cm  
The Kroes Collection

**Fig. 102**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Niembo group, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, bone, 20 x 8.5 x 4 in. 50 x 22 x 10  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. 25200)  
Ex-collection Collected by Captain Hans von  
Kammer, 1897

**Fig. 103**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Niembo group, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, bone, 20 x 8.5 x 4 in. 50 x 22 x 10  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. 25200)  
Ex-collection Collected by Captain Hans von  
Kammer, 1897

**Fig. 104**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Niembo group, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, bone, 20 x 8.5 x 4 in. 50 x 22 x 10  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. 25200)  
Ex-collection Collected by Captain Hans von  
Kammer, 1897

**Fig. 105**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Niembo group, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, bone, 20 x 8.5 x 4 in. 50 x 22 x 10  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. 25200)  
Ex-collection Collected by Captain Hans von  
Kammer, 1897

**Fig. 106**  
Pwo mask  
Chokwe peoples, Niembo group, Democratic  
Republic of the Congo  
19th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber, bone, 20 x 8.5 x 4 in. 50 x 22 x 10  
Ethnologisches Museum, Staatliche Museen zu  
Berlin (Inv. 25200)  
Ex-collection Collected by Captain Hans von  
Kammer, 1897

**Fig. 207**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Nsimbo group, Mbundu region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection

**Fig. 208**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Nsimbo group, Mbundu region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 16.4 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection  
Ex-collection: Bruce Pfeiffer Sotheby's, Etobicoke and New York

**Fig. 209**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Nsimbo group, Mbundu region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 17.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection  
Ex-collection: Louis Baudouin de Givry, Bruxelles

**Fig. 210**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Sayi region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection  
Ex-collection: Chai Litwak et al. Baga Block et al. Kongo region, Louis Baudouin de Givry, Brussels

**Fig. 211**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Miboto village, Sayi region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Co-curator Blasius Collection

Ex-collection: Pierre Desvelles, Brussels, before 1970; Luc Breau, Los Angeles, ca. 1978; Abbott and Wallace Auctioneers, until 2001 (Sotheby's, New York May 1st 2002)

**Fig. 212**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Kadianga village, Sayi region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
The Royal Museum for Central Africa, Belgium (R.D. 994.24)

Ex-collection: Louis Baudouin de Givry, Brussels

**Fig. 213**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Nsimbo group, Sayi region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection

**Fig. 214**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Nsimbo group, Mbundu region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Kunstall Art Museum, Fort Worth, Texas (AF 979.0)

Ex-collection: André D. Lambeau, Congo and Rwanda, (Amandine Scampini-Rousse and Faid), Jacques Kochadie, Paris, until mid-1970s), Bell Hitler Inv. New York, 1975, Kunstall Art Foundation, Fort Worth, 1979

**Fig. 215**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Lwala region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Musée du Quai Branly, Paris (770.2004.12.1)

Ex-collection: Jacques Kochadie, Paris

**Fig. 216**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Kabulu village, Mbundu region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-20th century  
Wood, fiber 15 x 11.5 cm. (64 x 9.5 cm.)  
Private collection, Etobicoke

**Fig. 217**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Miboto group, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood, fiber 15 x 11.5 cm. (64 x 9.5 cm.)  
Private collection, Etobicoke

**Fig. 218**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Mbundu, Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood 19.5 x 15.5 cm. (79 x 60 cm.)  
Musée Rietberg Zürich (RM 1.105)

Ex-collection: Jean, died before 1928

**Fig. 219**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Mibundu, Mbundu region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood, H. 15 cm. (65.6 cm.)  
Private collection

**Fig. 220**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Kabundu-Bande region, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection

**Fig. 221**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba people, Mbundu group, Kayenge village, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection

**Fig. 222**  
Commemorative figure  
Hemba or Kusu people, Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th-early 20th century  
Wood H. 19.5 cm. W. 15.6 cm.  
Private collection

**Fig. 223**  
Bull Mask, possibly Ngangi vs Chinko (Hemba). ca. 19. D. 100  
Commemorative figure  
Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th century  
Wood 17.5 x 9.5 cm. (70.5 x 31.5 x 24 cm.)  
Mrs. David and Marian Malcolm

Ex-collection: Collected in village of Kamundu D.R.C. 1972

**Fig. 224**  
Bull Mask, possibly Ngangi vs Chinko (Hemba). ca. 19. D. 100  
Commemorative figure  
Democratic Republic of the Congo  
9th century  
Wood 19.5 x 9.5 cm. (70.5 x 31.5 x 24 cm.)  
Private collection

Ex-collection: Louis Baudouin de Givry, Brussels

**POSTCARDS**  
Works illustrated in this volume, all reproduced by reference to those which precede them.

**Handpainted**  
Iwaka II, she of Benin, c. 1900-33  
Algeria  
Early 20th century  
Postcard 10 x 13 cm. (2.5 x 9 cm.)  
Molly W. Ross Postcard Collection

**Handpainted**  
King of Dahomey  
Dahomey, Senegal  
Early 20th century  
Postcard 14 x 13 cm. (3.5 x 8 cm.)  
Photograph by Mathewson Brothers  
Published by Levy Hill & Co., Paris  
Molly W. Ross Postcard Collection

**Handpainted**  
Asanteabe, Onumase, with Agyeman Prempeh II c. 1920-70  
Ghana  
Early 20th century  
Silver gelatin print on postcard stock, 5.5 x 3.5 cm. (1.3 x 0.9 cm.)  
Published by Methodist Book Depot, Cape Coast  
Molly W. Ross Postcard Collection

**[Endpaper]**  
**Lwanda, King of Antch. (Antch)**  
**Top:**  
  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Photograph by Art Andrus**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**King of Balolo**  
**French Congo (Republic of Congo)**  
  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Photograph by N. W. Miller Hulme**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Baboula, former King of Baboula c. 1870-90**  
**Dahomey (Republic of Benin)**  
  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Published by Echelles**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**His Highness G.I.G. King of Alloka, and  
 his subjects**  
**Nigeria**  
  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**[Endpaper]**  
**Mbo, King of Bali**  
**Cameroon**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Published by Afrikahische Buchdruck-Gesell.**  
**Holmberg**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Baraka, chief of the Baraka**  
**Brazzaville Republic of the Congo**  
  
**Postmarked June 26. 1920**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**[Endpaper]**  
**Gara, chief of the Fondo**  
**Baoulé, French Côte d'Ivoire (Republic of the Ivory Coast)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Photograph by Jean Andretta**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**King Dadi**  
**Uganda**  
  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Chief Mamangha**  
**French Congo (Republic of the Congo)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**The Great Chief Okwé-éte**  
**Democratic Republic of the Congo (D.R.C.)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Silver gelatin print on postcard stock. 5 5/8 x 3 7/8 in.**  
**.14 x .86 lb.**  
**Published by Comité Zégarakwa for the series**  
*L'Afrique qui disparaît!*  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Wife of the chief**  
**Napo (D.R.C.)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13.8 x 8 cm.**  
**Photographed and published by Comité**  
*Zégarakwa for the series L'Afrique qui disparaît!*  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**King Mbundu**  
**Eastern provinces (Republic of the Congo)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 14.4 x 8.5 cm.**  
**Photographed and published by Comité**  
*Zégarakwa for the series L'Afrique qui disparaît!*  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**[Endpaper]**  
**Chief of royal blood**  
**Uzendi (Bénin)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Dudu-ewu King of Ijebu and his two sons**  
**Senegal**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Madam Niamouyah, chief of Kelléwa**  
**Senegal**  
  
**1905. T.**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Published by Léon-Louis Brothers, Paris.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Chief Kérouané of Bonou Village**  
**French Gabon (Republic of Gabon)**  
  
**Postmarked March 2. 1905**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Dudu-ébi**  
**French Dahomey (Republic of Benin)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Published by Imprimeries Rivières, Paris**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**[Endpaper]**  
**Teku, chief and his family**  
**Udo, Nigeria**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Sultan Njoya in the courtyard of his palace at Foumban**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13.2 x 8.3 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**[Endpaper]**  
**Aseyemba Au-wendu, wife of Ogo c. 1876-1905**  
**Nigeria**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13.8 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**[Endpaper]**  
**Ovou, known Nogbessi, wife of Benin**  
  
**1880-1914**  
**Nigeria**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13.8 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Ovourunwen Nogbessi, wife of Benin and family**  
**Nigeria**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard**  
  
**Published by Louis Vuitton**  
**Vietnam-Dahomey Postcard Collection**

**Adenwa A. Awojobolu, state of Ijebu, 1876-1905,**  
**wife servants**  
**Nigeria**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard**  
  
**Vietnam-Dahomey Postcard Collection**

**Adenwa A. Awojobolu, King of Owo c. 1876-1905**  
**Nigeria**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard**  
  
**Collection of Arthur H. Humphrey III**

**[Endpaper]**  
**Agudokere-Kangah, chief of the Anyi (Nigerian)**  
  
**late divorce**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13.5 x 8 cm.**  
**Photograph by Jean Ross**  
**Published by G. Kunst**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**[Endpaper]**  
**His Highness Boua Kouassi King of the Anyi**  
**(Nigerian)**  
  
**late divorce**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8.3 cm.**  
**Published by G. Kunst**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Chief of Dachang**  
  
**Guinea**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Photograph by A.M. Lemoine**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Page 2-3:**  
**Jules Védrine or Dachang (Dschang)**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13 x 8 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

**Sultan Njoya in the courtyard of his palace at Foumban**  
  
**Early 20th century**  
**Postcard. 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 13.2 x 8.3 cm.**  
**Holly W. Ross Postcard Collection**

(Postcard)	(Postcard)	The Chief of the Nenikão peoples
A chief of the Lunda	King Si II and his followers	Bogolan Congo (D.R.C.)
Angola	Togu	Postmarked June 30, 1994
Postmarked February 9, 1990	Postcarded October 26, 1994	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Published by Nels Etusseh Holly W Ross Postcard Collection
Photograph by Edmundo Chitete	Published by Alexandre Abaga Acostinha Togu	
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
Moata Vambo, a chief of the Lunda	King Mwanga, his mother and his wives	Angola-Bac: Chief of the Jamba c. 1910
Angola	Rwanda-Rwanda	Angola
Early 20th century	Early 20th century	Early 20th century
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm
Published by John Etusseh	Published by Paul Blaauw, Missionnaires d'Afrique	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
(Fig. 147)	Bakota chiefs	Benguela: King of Ganda, and his two
Re: Mbundu c. 1900-19	Lubu-Kassai Congo (D.R.C.)	wives
D.R.C.	Early 20th century	Early 20th century
Early 20th century	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm
Silver gelatin print on postcard stock, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in.	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Published by Tibens d'Olivença
4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection
Photographed and published by Castimor	Bembelele, former king of Dabouney, c. 1880-90, c.	Oyo Queen
Maguelane for the series <i>À Africaine qui dépendait</i>	and his wife	Nigeria
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Republic of Benin	Early 20th century
Sultans of Ngobale, his son, and his wives	Early 20th century	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm
Calabar, c. 1910	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Photograph by N. Wilkin Holm
Early 20th century	Photograph by F. Gelard	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Emir	
King Togu of Amda	Early 20th century	
Abomey-Dahomey (Republic of Benin)	Postcard, 3 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. 8 x 14 cm	
Early 20th century	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm		
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection		
Sultans: Baluba	Lewan, Agogofa, Ball or Budan, c. 1900-1	PHOTOGRAPHS BY PHYLLIS GALAMBOS
Calabar	Nigeria	'Not illustrated'
Early 20th century	Early 20th century	All © Phyllis Galambos. Courtesy Phyllis Galambos
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Postcard, 3 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. 8 x 14 cm	and the Steven Kasher Gallery
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
Mayombe: Iwu and his son Moko	His Highness Agoli-Agbo, King of Dahomey,	Nyakundanya, Ruth Kapulu and a Child, c.
Lewan Congo-Congu Free State (D.R.C.)	c. 1870-1900	Zambia
Early 20th century	Abomey-Dahomey (Republic of Benin)	1994
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Early 20th century	Black & white print 20 x 10 in. 50 x 25 cm 100
Published by Charbonneaux Bruxelles	Postcard, 3 1/2 x 5 1/2 in. 8 x 14 cm	
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
(Postcard)	(Postcard)	Chief Nduku, The Kingdom of Benin,
King Kindu and his wives	Chief: Mwambukila and his followers	Benin City, Nigeria
Gulles	c. 1900	1994
Postmarked April 23, 1990	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Black & white print 20 x 10 in. 50 x 25 cm 100
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Published by Diamond des R.P.F. (Burundi) du	
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Kivungo	
	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
(Postcard)	Chief: Sankuru	Chief Okudjeh, Obudu, Nigeria
King Kindu and his wives	c. 1900	1994
Gulles	Early 20th century	Black & white print 20 x 10 in. 50 x 25 cm 100
Postmarked April 23, 1990	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Published by Nels Etusseh	
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
Chief Palha-Vallich	Chief: Sankuru	Name Sajoro, Musangwe, Kigamboni, Ghanda
Serra Leone	c. 1900	1994
Early 20th century	Early 20th century	Black & white print 20 x 10 in. 50 x 25 cm 100
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	
Photograph by Luis-Carlos Soberón, Mexico City	Published by Nels Etusseh	
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	
King of Uganda	King Yatjawala	Queen Aimee-Hegemire, Bamile City, Nigeria
Early 20th century	Bamile (Central African Republic)	1994
Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	Early 20th century	Black & white print 20 x 10 in. 50 x 25 cm 100
Published by J. P. Pigeon, Montréal	Postcard, 5 1/2 x 3 1/2 in. 4 x 6 in. 10 cm	
Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	Holly W Ross Postcard Collection	

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

### GENERAL REFERENCES

African Artifacts: The Carlo Marzio Collection. Exhibition catalogue by Steven Wright. Catalogue for African Art. New York, 1976. New York, 1976.

Alberto Leiva-Beltrán. *On Painting and On Sculpture: The Latin Texts of the Pictures and Descriptions [by] Leon Battista Alberti*. Edited, with translations, notes, edition, and index by Leslie Giedt-Hub. [Liberdade]: Phaidon, 1972.

*Art and Power in the Central African Savanna*. Lékué, Seamus. Thicker Lines: Ethnographic catalog by Christopher Petrides. The Cleveland Museum of Art. 2001. Brussels: Macmillan Books, 2001.

*Art from Africa: Long Steps Never Break a Back*. Exhibition catalogue by Pamela McCluskey, with Robert Hattice. Catalogue Seattle Art Museum, 2002. Seattle: Seattle Art Museum, 2002. N.Y.: Princeton University Press, 2002.

Bernard Tschumi, III. "Revisiting the Past: The Origins of Greek Myths and Hero Cult." In *Hercules, Marsyas and Mylus in Classical Greek Art*, pp. 10–29. Exhibition catalogue by Sabine Albrecht, and others. The Walters Art Museum. Baltimore, 2003. Baltimore, 2003.

Brilliant, Burkhard. *Portraiture Landscapes*. Brussels, 1999.

Ceremonial Baldenaja [sic]. *The Book of the Ceremonies*. Translated by Charles S. Singleton. Glendale, Calif., N.Y.: Aegean Books, Doubleday, 1959.

Collabor, David, and Alex Campbell. *African Rock Art: Paintings and Engravings on Stone*. New York: Harry N. Abrams, 2001.

D'Ambrosio, Elio. *Art and Identity in the Roman World*. The Metropolitan Art Library. London: Wellcome Trust and Nicomachus, 1998.

De Tolnay, Charles. *The Art and Thought of Mimbabwete*. Translated by Max Edwards. New York: Praeger, 1964.

Frans J.M. Oerderhaas, 1891–1973. *In Search of Art in Africa*. Exhibition catalogue by Christopher Petrides and others. Ethnographic Museum, Antwerp, 2001. x. Antwerp, 2001.

Garnier, Peter S. *Early Art and Architecture of Africa*. Oxford History of Art. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Geary, Christopher [Ed.]. "Photographs as Materials for African History: Some Methodological Considerations." *History in Africa*: A Journal of Methods

4 (1981) pp. 109–126.

"On the Subject and Meaning of the Renaissance Portrait Bust." *The Art Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (Autumn 1970), pp. 207–26.

Lodovico de' Vincis. *A Treatise on Painting / Codex Vincianus Latino 2270*. Translated by A. Philip McMahon; introduction by Lodowic H. Herzenstein. x. vols. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1956.

Lukenius and Berndt. *Portraits from Africa and the World*. Exhibition catalogue by Jean M. Bogard and Edward William Gehrke. African Art. New York, 1996. New York: edited for African Art, 1996.

Man Ray: African Art and the Modernist Arts. Exhibition catalogue by Wendy C. Bill, ed. with Walker, and others. The Phillips Collection, Washington, D.C.: University of New Mexico Art Museum, Albuquerque; University of Virginia Museum of Art, Charlottesville; University of British Columbia Museum of Anthropology, Vancouver, 2002. x. Washington, D.C.: University of Arts and Artists, 2002.

Musterkunst Afrikaans Beeldhouwers in De Koloniale Musea de Moltre. Afrikaans Beeldhouwers die stylgekte d'Afrique. Exhibition catalogue by Bernard de Groot, and others. Espace Culturel BBA, Brussels, 2003. Brussels: BBA, 2003.

*Masters of African Art*. Exhibition catalogue by William Fagg. The Brooklyn Museum, 1954–55. Brooklyn: The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, 1954.

Miller, Joseph C., ed. *The African Past Speaks Again: Oral Traditions and Stories*. Folkestone, Eng.: Dawson's, 1966.

Obsteckers, Hans [Hans]. *Georgian Sculpture*. Translated and introduced by Daniel L. Rowley and Paul Rambachan. London: V&A Publications, 1991. New Haven: YRAMA, 1982. *Human Relations Area Files*, 1982. Translation of *Menschen und Kultur* (Antwerp: Standart, Bochumer, 1946) and *Landeskunde des Congo Belge* (Brussels: Edimous Bruxelles, Antwerp, and Amsterdam: Standard Bochumer, 1959).

Smith, R. R. R. *Greek Foreign and Roman Republican Portraits*. *The Journal of Roman Studies* 1 (1911), pp. 24–31, pls. 1–5.

Spragg, Christopher. *African Art: Two African Sculptures*. British Museum Press, 1991.

Summer, Edward. *Mimbabwete and the Language of Art*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1971.

Studies from the Africa Museum Zwolle. Exhibition catalogue by Gustav Verheyen and others. Royal Museum for Central Africa, Tervuren, 1994.

*Tradition of African Nigeria*. Exhibition catalogue by Elspeth Ede and Frank Willett. Devon Institute of Art, Exeter, Palace of the Legion of Honour San Francisco, x. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1970. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1970.

Vansina, Jan. *An Memory in Africa: An Introduction to African History*. London and New York: Longman, 1984.

: Kingdom of the Soosene. Madison, Milwaukee, and Atlanta: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1966.

"The Power of Symbols: Dumb in Historical Inquiry." *African Art* 19, no. 1 (1976), pp. 69–82.

Zagouras, Lazarus. *La Mythe grec dans l'art*. 1929–31.

Zucker, Paul. *The Power of Images in the Age of Augustus*. Translated by Alan Shapiro. Jerome L. Carter, ed. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1981.

### EXHIBITIONS

Anquandah, James [Robert]. *Rediscovering Ghana*. x. Accra: Ghana Society Publishing, Harrow Gates, Longman, 1983.

Keller, James O. *The "Place of the Poor" in Akwamu Peasant Culture*. Bloomington: African Studies Program, Indiana University, 1982.

Keay, William. *A Men and Women exhibition of the Gold of Ghana*. *Discovered in the Gold, the Sister and the Ivory Coast*. Introduction and notes by John Ralph Willis, J. D. Page, and R. B. Keay. New ed. London: Frank Cass and Co., 1967. Facsimile of first English edition (London: James Napper and Dan Mudware, 1905); a translation of *Nimbandzige karkwivig van de Ghinit Gold Vondst in Suu-Asu*. Utrecht: A. Schouten, 1904.

Kowalewski, Edward. *Miners from Cape Coast to Ashanti*. Edited, with introduction and notes by W. G. P. Ward. 3rd ed. London: Frank Cass and Co., 1966. Facsimile: new edition (London: T. Murray, 1819).

Corneel, Patricia. *From the Venusena Sculpture*. "African Art," 13, no. 1 (October 1979), pp. 28–35, 97–98.

Cruckshank, Brodie. *Eighteen Years on the Gold Coast of Africa, Including an Account of the Native Tribes and Their Government with Biographies*. Introductory by K. A. Butta, and ed. x. London: Barnes and Noble, 1966. Facsimile: 2nd edition (London: Murray and Blackett, 1853).

Janquart, [Joseph] Boulakye. *The Akwamu Dynasties of Gold: Fragments of West African History and Religion*. Introduction by Kwesi A. Dickson, and ed. G. G. Library. African Studies African Monograph Library, x. London: Praeger, 1968. Facsimile of 1st edition (London, 1921).

James, Oliver. *Encounters with African Art*. Volume I: Summarizing Sixty Years of Visual Poetry and Drama. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1977. Pretoria: University of Natal, 1977.

"Human Representations in Terracotta from the Gold Coast." *South African Journal of Science* 83, no. 1 (January 1987), pp. 147–52.

Fisher, Judith E. [ed.]. *Akan Art and its Neighbors, 1960–80*. London History Series 12. Ibadan. Ibadan Group Editions. III. NorthWestesth University Press. 1981.

Garnett, Timothy F. "Figures of the Southern Akans." In *Iowa Studies in African Art*. Vol. 1. Paper Presented at the School of Art and Art History, The University of Iowa. April 17–18, 1979. November 14–15, 1980. edited by Christopher D. Bay, pp. 167–46. Iowa City. School of Art and Art History, The University of Iowa. 1984.

Gilbert, Michelle. "Akans Sonnenkreis Heads: Gods or Ancestors?" *African Arts* 22, no. 4 (August 1989). pp. 58–45, 85–94.

Minet, Peter de. *Description and History of the Gold Klugdien of Ghana*. Translated and edited by Albert van Gennep and Adam Isaac Davids and New York. The British Academy. 1920. & University Press. 1937. Originally published as *Beschreibung und Geschichte der Gold-Kluge des Gold-Königreiches von Ghana* aus der de Gruyter'sche Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft. 1901.

McCauley, Theodore C. "Death and the Ancestors: A Historical McCauley." In *Reviews of African History* 30, no. 1 (1919). pp. 41–44.

McLeod, Michael J. *The Ashanti Leadership Tradition of the Ashanti Museum*. British Museum Publications. 1981.

Owusu-Ansah, David and David Miles. *McAllan's Historical Dictionary of Ghana*. Issued African Historical Documents. 63. 1985.

McWhinney, N.J. *Scarborough Press*. 1995.

Preston, George Njelua (ed.). *An Akans Ceremonial Head in the Collection Berlin-Müller*. Communiqué des arts indiens. Berlin. Staatliche Museen Berlin-Müller. No. 6 (1980). pp. 1–4.

"People Making Pottery, Making People: Seeing Icons of the Akans." *African Arts* 23, no. 3 (Particulars in Africa, PAM) (July 1990). pp. 76–104.

"Twifo-Hemaa and the Akans Art-Leadership Complex of Ghana." PhD diss. Columbia University, New York. 197.

Ramsey, R. B. *Religion and Art in Ashanti Royal Art*. New York. AMS Press. 1979. Facsimile of the edition published in Accra. 1967.

Ross, Clinton H. "One and One: Towards a History of Female Military Service." *African Arts* 40, no. 1 (Autumn 2007). pp. 14–35.

Shore, Thelma. *Presentation of Duties: Report on an Exhibition of 19 Monarchs of Dahomey, Abomey*. Ghana. London. Thomas Nelson and Sons. Accra. University College of Ghana. 1964.

Sibbet, Roy. "Kwahu Territories, Oral Traditions and Ghanaian History" in *African Art and Leadership*, edited by Douglas Fraser and Helmut M. Göde, pp. 73–83. Madison, Milwaukee and London. The University of Wisconsin Press. 1971.

Suppiah, Robert T. "A Show in the Metropolitan Museum of Art." *African Arts* 23, no. 3 (Particulars in Africa, PAM) (July 1990). pp. 77–78, 104.

Tchanké, Traditional Art of the Akans. I. Southeastern Ivory Coast. Ph.D. diss. The Ohio State University, Columbus. 1982.

Western Art-Historical Methodology and African Art. *Paradigm and Invention*. Münster. *Art Journal* 43, no. 2 (Orient and Occident: Interdisciplinary Discourse in African Art) (Summer 1982). pp. 147–51.

Terrains et sites sacrés de l'Orchestre africain. Exposition à l'Institut africain de l'Université de Dakar. Dakar. Institut Africain de l'Université de Dakar. 1980.

The Art of Ghana. Exhibition catalogue by Helmut M. Göde and Oscar H. Rost. Frederick S. Wogin Gallery, University of California, Los Angeles. Walker Art Center, Minneapolis; Dallas Museum of Fine Arts. 1974–75. Los Angeles Museum of Cultural History, University of California, 1977.

Wendl, Tobias. "Encangled Threading Photographs and the Illusory as Media in Southern Ghana." *KBS Anthropology and Aesthetics*, no. 39. Africa World (Spring 2001). pp. 73–102.

Wilks, Ivor. *Adansi in the Nineteenth Century: The Structure and Evolution of a Political Order. Adansi in the Nineteenth-Century Adensi Studies Series*. 3. London and New York. Cambridge University Press. 19.

**REFERENCES**

Ben-Amos, Peleg (ed.). *The Art of Benin*. Rev. ed. 1980. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press. 1993.

Bradbury, R. E. *Brass Objects*. London and New York. The International African Institute. Oxford University Press. 1973.

—. "Beome's Figure and the Benin Cult of the Hand." *Mon* 60 (August 1981). pp. 129–38. pl. 1–10.

Egharevba, Jacob G. *Benin Brass and Bronze*. 2nd ed. Ibadan. Oluwa Nigeria Press. 1989.

Emayart, Art of Benin. The Petit Collection. Exhibition catalogue by Kate Ezra. The Metropolitan Museum of Art. New York. 1992. New York. 1992.

**CAMEROON BRASS TRADITION**

Bruun, Robert, and Adam Palkoch. *Burundi: Kinshasa Sculpture*. Toronto and Buffalo. University of Toronto Press. 197.

Gates, Art and Kings. Exhibition catalogue by Lorenz Bonnberger, Theodor M. Seary and Alain-Jacques Kolos. Museum Barberini Berlin, 2005 Zurich 2005.

Edu, H. M., and P. M. Kaberry. "The Kingdom of Koro in West Cameroon." In *West-African Kingdoms in the Nineteenth Century*, edited by Darryl Forde and P. M. Kaberry, pp. 223–51. London. International African Institute. Oxford University Press. 1967.

Perrot, André. *Afro-Koro Sacred Art of Cameroon*. New York. The Third Press. 1975.

Geary, Christopher M. "Ludwig Brandt's African Notes on the Kingdom of Koro (Cameroon)." *Parole Africaine* 26 (1980). pp. 18–27.

Michael Paul. *Architecture of Twentieth-Century African Art*, 5, no. 1 (Autumn 1974). pp. 40–49.

Oliver, Pierre. *Art africain du Cameroun*. Annecy. Arts d'Afrique noire. 1986.

Oliver, M. D. W. "The Bamum Coronation Ceremony as Described by King Njoya." *Afrika Journal of the International African Institute* 20, no. 1 (January 1950). pp. 33–45.

Reiter, Hans-Joachim. *Myth, Power and Society in the Kongo Empire*. Bechtler-Archiv für Ästhetik und Bibliographie 6, p. 10. Berlin. Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. 2000.

Murphy, Maurice. "Voyages d'un jeune bangwa dans l'imagination occidentale." *Afrique Archéologique* 7 (1994). pp. 3–34.

Njock, Sama. *Histoire et civilisation du Bamum*. Translated by Hervé Marion. Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Afrique noire. Series préparatoire à l'Institut Écclésiaistique Français d'Afrique noire. 1952.

Nkwi, Paul Nelson. "Being Royal among the Kom of the Southwest Western Grassfield." *Parole Africaine* 26 (1980). pp. 13–25. *Adinkra: Studies of West African Textiles* (ed. Gottschalk) 1990. pp. 233–45.

—. "The Royal Palace Its Foundation, Growth and Significance." *Parole Africaine* 26 (1980). pp. 45–50.

—. *Traditional Dressing: A Study of Inner-Cameroon Kingdoms in the Western Grassfields*. North East Province of Cameroon. Unpublished Dissertation. Department of Sociology. University of Yaoundé. 1980.

—. *Traditional Government and Social Change: A Study of the Johnson Initiator among the Kom of the Southwest Grassfields*. Potsdam. The University Press, Pribis, and Swets Testen. 1976.

Nkwi, Paul Nelson, and Jean-Pierre Werner. *Elements for a History of the Northern Grassfields*. Unpublished. Publication of the Department of Sociology. University of Yaoundé. 1982.

Nivet, Jean-Paul, et al. *Bamoun. Musée royal au Cambodge. Bamoun Tradition dynastique, rituel et social. Catalogue du Musée de Bamoun*. Milan. 2005.

Perron, Louis, and Jean-Paul Nivet. *How to Sculpture in the South Cameroons. La Bamileke art royal*. Paris. Éditions Karthala; Éditions de l'Université. 1997.

Kitschelt, Robert H., and Pan Kinschelt. *Conqueror Village: An Ethnography of the Bafut*. Publications in Anthropology 1. Milwaukee. The Milwaukee Public Museum. 1962.

Komlande, Achacki. "Notes on the Material Symbolism of Grassfields Priests." *Southwest African Studies* 23 (1985). pp. 293–33.

Royal Art of Cameroon. *The Art of the Bamenda Yakti*. Exhibition catalogue by Richard Northern. Hopkins Center for the Arts. Dartmouth College. Hanover N.H. 1973. Hanover N.H. 1973.

Shanklin, Eugene. "The Pende Leikom. Koro Royal Court Archives." *Parole Africaine* 26 (1980). pp. 3–19.

Siedow, Eckart von. *Die Koro im Nanundöfen und die Koro im Propylaea-Kunstschatz*. Berlin. Propylaea-Verlag. 1923.

The Arts of Cameroon. Exhibition catalogue by Thomas No. Chico. National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington. D.C. New Mexico Museum of Art, El Paso. Museum of Fine Arts, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago. American Museum of Natural History, New York. 984-85 Washington D.C. Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service. 1984.

Werner Tschöpecke. "The King is a Civilization in the Cameroonian Grasslands." *Praehistorische Kulturmärkte* 49 (1991). pp. 167-19.

#### CROSSING AND COLUMNS

Bernard Marini-Lubaki. *Art africain et culture Subsaharienne dans la tradition du quatuor à claviers des peuples du nord*. Musée du Quai Branly. Published jointly. 95. 2 Vols. Lubaki. Anthropologie de l'Amérique du Sud. Scripta Culturis. 96. "La Sculpture lubaka Mbundu Akwé et Phénomène Chrétien," 97.

Studien zur Ethnographie der Akan: ergebnisse. Tchimbala Ganga. Republ. ed. d'arts d'Afrique noire et supplément (Ouagadougou 1976) Annuaire des Arts d'Afrique noire 1976.

Collected Elisabeth L. Fritchell and Pauline Wenzel. *Appliqués, Sculpture, and Metalwork in Kabo-Style Dualist Zulu*. In *African Art and Initiation Among the Chokwe and Related Peoples*, edited by Barbara Jordan, pp. 76-87. Munich, London, and New York. Prestel Verlag. 1992. *apollu*. Historisches Jahrbuch der Ethn., ed. R. Alberto. From *Bonhaglio to the Territories of Africa*. Encyclopaedia of a Journey into Central and West Africa. Translated by Alfred Eitzen, 2 vols. 1981. Lubbock. Sammons and Martens. Seattle and Washington, 1982.

Histoire d'Ilibe. Art et artisane batibwak. Bruxelles, 1989. pp. 20-31.

Kubuk. Gerhard. "Masks of the Mbundu Geographical" (Lubango), 5, no. 26 (1964). pp. 2-19. Manuscript from Central Africa: The Tchimbala Museum Lubumbashi. Catalogue by Christian Schmitz and others. Canadian Museum of Civilization. Ottawa-Hull and other towns. 1986-98. Museum van New York. Prestel Verlag. 1995. Miller Joseph C. "Lubwabo Epiphany, 1850-1900. Master & Slave African Studies Program, The University of Wisconsin-Madison. 1987.

Cahier d'Epiphany 1850-1900 African Studies Program, The University of Wisconsin-Madison. Paper on: Mbundu African Studies Program. The University. Wisconsin. 1987.

"Colonial Trade and Colonization in the Mbuti-Bembe area in the Central African Republic and Trade in Central and Eastern Africa before 1900," edited by Richard Grey and David Birmingham. pp. 379-94. London. New York and New Haven. University Press. 1970.

Kings and Knaves Early Muslimin Sudan in Anglo-Darfur Studies in African Affairs David Chaddock. 1981. p. 76.

"Kings, Gods, and History in Kasanje." *History in Africa*. A Journal of Method 6 (1979). pp. 51-46.

Tessman-Rousseau, Paul. "Essai de typologie de la sculpture des Bembe Lubwa du Kasanje. Afrique Orientale 14, no. 1 (1981). pp. 7-27.

Tilman, W. "A Kwanda Love Story and its Interpretation of Selected Bembe Wood Sculptures collected by Heinziger. Disc. de Carl Valius at the court of Mbundu Lubwa III. 1817. The Rhodes-Livingstone Library 19. (Manuscript Published in British Colonial Africa) 1955. pp. 1-26 and map.

Vander, Ian. "The Monarchs of the Kingdom of Kasanje." *The Journal of African History* 4, no. 3 (1963). pp. 355-74.

#### IMPERIA

Blankley, Pamela Alana. *Notes: Material Culture in Bembe Village: Bembe's Ibunda Indians*. University, Bloomsburg. 1978.

Blankley, Pamela Alana, Breezel, and Thomas D. Blankley. *Adventures: Witchcraft and Legend: Unraveling the Pende Nkisi Mystery and Women's Sing-Sing in the Bembe Peoples Performance*. In *Religions in Africa: Experience and Expression*, edited by Thomas D. Blankley, Walter R. A. van Beek, and Dennis L. Thompson, with Linda Shipton Adams and Michael E. Oates. pp. 393-442. London. James Currey Publishing. N.H. Heinemann. 1994.

Blankley, Thomas [D]. *Le Génie et l'Homme: Génie: Peuple communautaire ou Etat? Etat: Sociocommunauté: Working Paper 17. African Test Serieshaven Education Development Laboratory*. 1981.

De Snyders, Louis. "La Scramble Bemba du culte des ancêtres. Éléments de différenciation des Bemba par rapport aux autres tribus du Congo Belge de l'époque historique internationale de recherche et de l'Institut de Bruxelles affilié à l'Université Catholique de Louvain" 1974. 75.

Jacques, Victor and Béatrice Stora. "Bembe sur ethnographie de la partie orientale de l'Afrique équatoriale. Bulletin de la Société d'Anthropologie de Bruxelles 5 (1886-87). pp. 90-202. pls. 3-14.

Mompremier, André. *On the Making of History. Hutchinson Catalogue* by Mary Nozer Roberta and Allen P. Roberts. Museum of African Art. New York. National Museum of African Art. Smithson. and Institution Washington D.C. 1996. 9. New York. 1996.

Muhumbo Ngabu. "L'Impact de la colonisation belge sur les institutions socio-politiques traditionnelles de la République du Zaïre. Le Cas de la société Hemba." PhD diss. Université de Bordeaux I, 1977.

Nest, François and Claude Stora. *Bemba du Zaïre: l'anthropologie d'histoire de la et d'archéologie*. de l'Université de Louvain à Louvain-la-Neuve. Institut Supérieur d'archéologie et d'ethnologie de art. 1977.

"Le grand Statuette Hemba du Zaïre." *Apper. che méthodologique. In Anthropologie de M. Fénié et sa traduction: Actes du Congrès de l'Amérique et du Pacifique*, pp. 13-25. Séminaire de recherche sur les Personnes directeur de recherche à l'ORSTOM, et Claude-François Guérin. direc. de recherche au CNRS pp. 1488-89. Paris. Jumelles. de Paris à l'Andorre-Suisse. 1986.

Nest, François and Louis de Smet. *Approche des deux Régions et art d'Afrique: un supplément*. Autun. 1974. Villeneuve-Bellacote d'Afrique noire. 1975.

Pascal, Claude-Henri. "The Bembe Master Sculptor Model or Atelier: 'Coward' a dialogue with the King of Bembe Art." In *Art and Identity in Africa*. English edition. 3, no. 2 (Summer 1996). pp. 14-7.

Young, Jawanza and Thomas Turner. *The Kuba and Their Art in the Zaireian State: Medicine*. The University of Wisconsin Press. 1985.

#### KUBA

Adams, Monroe. *19th-Century Kuba King Figures*. African Art 21, no. 3 May 1988. pp. 32-38. 88.

Bindler, Christa. *S. and Patricia Daniels. Kuba. Miceli e continent. 2009*.

Cornet, Joseph. *Art Royal Kuba. Milan. Editions Signé*. 1984.

Mack, John. *New York and the City of the Congo*. 1995. London. British Museum Publications. 1990.

Rosenwald, Jean B. "Kuba King Figures. African art 7 no. 2 Spring 1979. pp. 36-3. 92.

Sheppard, William. *Yusufwude flower - Congo Kuba and the 19th century - Bamako*. Publication, 1991-2.

Torday, B[enjamin]. *On the Thao of the Bembe: An African: a Remembrance and Reflection*. African People Their Origin. Art. High Society and Political Organization and Culture Derived from the study. Princeton University. Anthropology. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott Company. 1925.

Torday, B[enjamin] and T[homase] A[ndrew] legge. *Some ethnographies on the people communautaires appels Bembe, ainsi que sur les personnes appartenant au Musongwe Ethnographie. Anthropologie. 3. Documents ethnographiques concernant les populations du Congo Belge*. pp. Bruxelles. Ministère des colonies. 1929.

Verschuer, H[ans]. *Royal Figures among the Kuba in Africa: Art and Leadership*. directed by Douglas Fraser and Heather M. Cole. pp. 41-53. Madison. Milwaukee and London. The University of Wisconsin Press. 1972.

"Recording the Oral History of the Kuba—II Results." *The Journal of African History* 1, no. 2 (1960). pp. 45-53.

"Recording the Oral History of the Kuba—II Results." *The Journal of African History* 1, no. 2 (1960). pp. 357-70.

*The Children of West: A History of the Igbo People*. Madiot: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1978.

Washington, Dorothy E. "Style, Classification and Ethnicity: Design Categories in Benin Royal Court Ceremonies." *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, 66, pt. 9. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1976.

#### VORUBA

Akibode, Wande ed. *Yoruba Oral Tradition Selections from the Papers Presented at the Seminar on Yoruba Oral Tradition—Poetry or Music, Dance and Drama in African Languages and Literatures Series 2*. Ile-Ife: Nigerian Department of African Languages and Literatures, University of Ife, 1975.

Abiodun, Rowland. "Verbal and Visual Monographs: Mythical Allusions in Yoruba Religious Art of Osh." *Annals of the Institute of Cultural Studies*, University of Ife, Nigeria, no. 1986, pp. 1-39.

Adedepeko, Cokerius G. "The Art As Equality unto the Surface Patterns, and the Continuity w/ the Art Tradition among the Northern Yoruba." *West African Journal of Archaeology/Revue Africaine d'Archéologie* 14 (1972), pp. 99-109.

Bitter-Selvinic Preston, Kings, Crowns and Rights of Succession: Obatala: Arts of the and Other Yoruba Centers. *The Art Bulletin* 67, no. (September 1985), pp. 333-401.

Drewal, Henry John, and John Pemberton III, with Rowland Akibode. *Memory, Music, Culture of African Art and Thought*. New York: The Africa Fund for African Art, Harry N. Abrams, 1989.

*Dynasty and Divinity. Ife Art in Ancient Nigeria*. Exhibition catalog by Henry John Drewal and Kola Shobade. Royal Museum of Fine Arts, San Francisco: British Museum, London, and replete in the U.S., 2009-12. New York: Museum of African Art, 2009.

Iyru Elegbe "Odu Odele Street and Elegbe. Unpublished Archaeological Sites in Ille-Ife, Western Nigeria." *West African Journal of Archaeology* 1 (1974), pp. 99-109, pls. 1-15.

Fugit William, and Michael Walley. "Fictional life An Ethnographic Survey V" *Odu A Tuwari of Yoruba Art and Related Studies*, no. 3 (October 1969), pp. 22-32.

Itubebela, Leo. *The King of Africa Being an Account of the Journeys of the German Doctor African Exploration Expedition to the Years 1910-1912*. Translated by Rudolf Billiet, a vol. 1, 2nd edition. Hildesheim and Leipzig: Steiner Verlag, 1970. Afrika sprach - Wissenschaftlich und Afrika die Berichte über den Verlauf der dritten Reiseperiode der Deutschen Kaiser-Afrikaforschung Forschungs-Expedition zu den Jahren 1910 bis 1912 (Berlin, V-16, 1912-13).

Gatlake P[eter] S. "Excavations at Okalejo's Land. The Abu Intiba Report." *West African Journal of Archaeology* 4 (1974), pp. 111-42.

——— "Excavations in the Waye Hotel Palace Land in the West Bank Nigeria." *West African Journal of Archaeology/Revue Africaine d'Archéologie* 1 (1971), pp. 57-96, pls. 1-23.

———, Wilfred D. Culture Areas of Nigeria Field Museum of Natural History Anthropology Series, no. 2. Chicago: Field Museum of Natural History, 1945.

*100 Annals of the Institute of Cultural Studies*. University of Ife, Nigeria, no. 1986.

Obasile, P.M. "Yoruba Sculpture Tradition in Nigeria." *Nigerian Magazine*, no. 149-504, pp. 14-23.

Pemberton, John, III, and Fadiyo S. Adeloye. *Yoruba Sacred Kingdoms: 101 Power Like That of the Gods*. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1995.

Sophia, Wole Adé. *The Yomi of Civilized Avenues*. The Village Library of Contemporary World Literature 1983. New York: Village Books, 1983.

——— *This Penn Must Address Its Present Nobels in Literature December 3, 1946*. In Nobelprize.org, [nobelprize.org/nobels/prize-literature/nominations-1936-to-1945.html](http://nobelprize.org/nobels/prize-literature/nominations-1936-to-1945.html).

Wilcox Frank. *If in the History of West African Sculpture*. New Aspects of Archaeology (New York). Thomas and Hudson, 1967.

——— *Spatial Analysis and the Identification of African Workshops in Ancient Ife*. In *The Yoruba Art: New Theoretical Perspective on African Art*, edited by Rowland Abiodun, Henry J. Drewal, and John Pemberton III, pp. 43-57. Washington, D.C.: and London: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1994.

Wilcox Frank, with Barbara Blackman and Emma Lister Thrall. *Oba: A Descriptive Catalogue and Durbar Catalogue*. The Nigerian Museum and Art Gallery, University of Glasgow, 2004.

NAME

Page numbers in parentheses indicate figures, prints, and illustrations.

1

Aboe-djan, Rostamian, 43  
 ade adeutsche Menschen 20–40, 24–25, 40, 45  
 Adelberg, Sir Adelbert (son of the 10, 19  
 Adonis 278, 34  
 Afars 271  
 agro-pastoralism, 173, 174  
 Western pastoralists 274, 275  
 Afar 271, 272, 273  
 Afar people, Ethiopia, 3, 23, 24  
 Aksumite king (King of Krimtobo) 106, 107  
 Aksumite I, Obes, 10, 11, 32  
 Aksumite II, Obes, 24, 25, 32  
 Albert, Leon Battista, 4  
 Alcatraz, 2  
 Alcazars  
     Benim sultani, 2, 27, 28  
     spirituals, 44  
 Alcavayw, Kwabena, 99  
 Anglo-Egyptian people, 122–123  
 Anatolia, Ottomans, 24  
 Ansgaridash, James Robert, 62  
 Anyi Atijistochoracester, 12, 20, 204, 26, 26  
     26a, 4  
 Aachen (city), Germany, 13, 26, 200, 201, 202, 203  
 Aristotele, 45  
 Asante kingdom, 24–26, 28, 29, 44, 209–10  
 Asantechene Akan, 19, 29, 40, 72, 8, 112  
 Ashanti forces, 45, 46  
 Asmatwora Etomo, 5, 17  
 Asmatwora (Kwakwaka'wachetwa tribe), 18, 26, 46  
 Assumption, Rom., 43, 224, 258  
 Attic drama, 150–153  
 Azande, Nuba, 20, 204, 205  
 Aztec drama, 25  
 Augustinus (Octavian), 6, 2, 20, 24

**B**

Bacchae chilensis, 127, 23  
 Bacchus chilensis, 3, 210, 212, 21, 22, 229, 230  
 Bantu peoples, 6, 9  
 Baoding, Manchu-Tibetan, 122, 123, 95, 194, 202, 203  
     204, 214  
 Belgian colonialism  
     Chokwe and Lunda peoples 204, 27  
     Hemba peoples 201, 210  
     Kubwa kingdom 201, 256, 258, 273  
 Bell, Tomos C., 11, 26  
 Ben-Amos, Paula, 21, 10  
 Benin Kingdom, Nigeria, 3  
     brass commemorative heads, 3, 20, 21, 27–29  
     heroic ancestor in art beyond, 24–25  
     ivory pendant masks, 26–29  
     sculptural heritage, 29–34  
     sculptural works, 21–29  
 Binkley, Daniel, 179  
 Birds, 24–48, 49  
 Blackman, Barbara, 29  
 Blakely, Pamela, 222, 224, 226–27, 229  
 Bobo Maya, 41  
 Bowditch, Thomas E., 26–29, 109, 119

Bradbury, R. E. 36, 52  
 brass. vestments: in. x. 20. 22. 27-28. 29. 30. 31-32.  
     29. 30. 32-33. 36. 37-38  
 Braga. Tongue 4  
 Brilliant, Richard, 5, 13  
 British Museum, London, collections. 26. 21. 30  
     3. 30. 33. 66. 152. 154. 159. 171-174. 183, 185  
 British Penitent Expedition. 19  
 bronze heads. 30. 30. 45-52  
 Brooklyn Museum. 49. 51. 53. 54. 56. 147. 173  
 Bull Master the Elder. 159-160. 162. 163  
 Bull Master the Younger. 161-163  
 Bushong. 11, 6. 159. 65. 164. 66  
 bamboo and bamboo (bamboo cult). 26.  
  
 C  
 Carteron, Elizabeth 30  
 Carteron Baptist Mission. 48  
 Carteron, Grassfield region. 1. 20-21  
 Capello, Etienne H. 31. 95. 97  
 Caravelas. Henriques Flora de 183  
 carvaled seals (Ishmaelites people). 150  
     152. 153  
 Catholic Missions. 99  
 Charles Samuel Cloutier died. 93. 102  
 ChibWebWa. Illooga. Illooga died. 201. 202. 2. 2  
 Chichimana. Kingship  
     Akua chichimana  
         wantchener. 14. 35. 36-37. 4. 2-3  
 Akwase. 14. 15  
 Akwampong. 98  
 Akwamu. 11. 15  
 Akwete. 11-12. 13. 16  
 Anyi. 16. 100. 101. 106. 107. 10. 14  
 Akyem. 11. 12. 100. 104  
 Bono. 11  
 Denkyira. 24-25  
 Igwira. 74  
 Kibali. 12. 94-95. 99. 1  
 SanWi. 64. 106. 11  
 Twifo. 15. 64. 14. 10-11. 11  
 Wassi. 74-75  
 Baenlike chichimana. 12. 15  
 Baewwa. lucidum. 5. 120. 121. 123-124. 125. 126  
 Brass. rings (gold). 2. 20. 21. 22. 23. 25. 28-34  
 Bubobecog. Kwasi Imoru. 54. 56. 15-16. 60-61  
 Chichimana. 14-15. 170-180. 190-191. 192-193  
     197. 199. 200. 202. 203-204  
 Grawfield chichimana (gold). 1. 9-10  
 Hemba chich. 266-271. 292. 445. 464-47. 26.  
     264-57. 266-67. 269-70  
 Koma chichimana. 3. 14-15. 144-177. 149. 152  
 Kubu culture. Kuri. 15. 16. 15-16. 62. 63.  
     166. 167-168. 17. 174. 17. 174  
 Lulutwa. reported chich. 207. 208-11. 214  
 Lulutwa people. Lulutwa society. 87-88  
     100. 101. 10. 107-108  
 Yoruba kings (gold). 40-41. 47. 48. 74  
 Obukhe po. place. Anyoro. 1. 123-14  
 Obudu. 10-11. 117-118. 150-51. 153-154. 171. 173.  
     180. 181-182  
 Obukhe abd. Lulutwa society. 87-88. 100.  
 Obukhe abd. Lulutwa society. 87-88. 110  
     123. 124  
 osunists. 15. 14-15. 149-157

**E**

- efigies head Akwia 78
- efigies figures, Koma 135 140 142 143–44, 145 146 147 149–50, 154
- Egharevba I. b. 20
- Egypt ancient 5–16 c.
- Enechie, Ife 24 30–31 32 39 34
- Enyeden, Obas 130 131 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
- Eredieuwa, Oba 34
- Eretseyen, Obas 30
- Esiye, Oba 36 37–38
- Erlangen-Gotha Museum, Berlin, Berlin 53 16–17 121, 21 33 410 445 460 203–6 235
- Eswatini 24 25
- Ewe II, Obas 20
- Ewe II, Obas 20 34
- Ewuare, Obas 23
- Ewuare, Obas 26, 2 30
- Eyo, Eko 58
- ezomo (Benin base military officer) 30–1 32–3

**F**

- Fagg William, 21 30 31 325, 326
- Fang Ntumu 46
- Fanti peoples 4, 77 78
- Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago 10 53
- fon (Grassfield chieftains long/short), 119–36 128–29 131 140 146 147 149 150
- Forrest, Cameroons, 123 124 125
- funerary (dnmu), 113
- forager peoples, 8–10
- Fotuna Adonis, 99
- Foumba Isha-Auguste-Tchuk, 207, 215
- Frobenius, Hermann 53
- Frobenius 140 52 13, 14
- funerary ritual:

  - Akwa 77–79 80, 81 82–83, 87 94–95, 96, 98–99, 100–101 102–103
  - Ikom 226 267
  - Kom royal burial shroud 37, 132

- Funkuya, Queen Mother 246 247
- Furman Aaron, 245

**G**

- Gazlani Paul 40, 41 44, 47 57 59 70
- Gebauer Paul 34, 37–41
- German colonizers and Grassfield peoples 59, 20 23, 39–40
- Ghana, Akan peoples 3 73–8 7
- Gulbenkian, Michèle 78 93
- Gold coast 73
- Golden Stool (Asante emblem) 75–76
- Gong S. 107, 23–24
- Grassfield chieftains, Cameroons 119–23

  - Bangwa 3, 29 45 123–34 140 150
  - Koma 3 130–50 134–77 149 151
  - transferring of hereditary 22–23

- Greek civilization, ancient 7 1–3 3, 12
- Greenman, Wendy 27
- Guusman, Lawrence 49

**H**

- half-portraits, 201
- Hambly Wilma D. 39
- handworshipping (Benin kingdom) 30–21 32, 33
- hamu (pharaoh) 1
- hamu Tureti 2, 21 39 140 43–44, 46 147
- headgear Yinkwe 89, 136–91, 137 138–90, 140–141 142–93 144, 145 146–147 148 149
- heads

  - Akwa terracotta 21, 28 83, 84 85 86 87 88 90–91 92–93 99, 132–3 137
  - Benin oba, 2 20 21 23–27
  - Benin terracotta 29
  - bronze 2 29 23 23–45 49 121 272–85
  - Iron basin shrine 47 48
  - Oba terracotta 18, 26, 48, 49; 48–49 49–55 51, 52, 53, 54–57 59–60, 61, 62, 63, 64–65, 272–85
  - Wampanao 46 63–64

- Hemba pectorals DRK 3, 8

  - bronze 226–28 232, 243, 246–47 263, 264–65, 266–67, 269, 270
  - Mwingu ancestor figures 19, 224 225, 26 229, 231, 235–45, 248–69
  - hemp cloth 2 2
  - Hiltz o-Simpson, M. W. 73
  - Himbanekobe, Diana 234, 235
  - Hippopotamus 3
  - Hivernas, Luanda 197
  - Homy Francis K. 16 17
  - horns

    - Obakw 18–19 195–97 *See also* Gibunda Langa
    - Luluwa 203

**I**

  - ibw (Kuba emblem) 63, 64 135, 140 170 173–79
  - Idia (Benin queen mother) 24–27, 31 29
  - Idu kingdom, Nigeria 3, 6, 18, 20, 37 21, 39–43
  - head shaver 43, 44
  - Iron terracotta 18 36 44, 45; 48–49 49–50, 51 52, 53, 54–57 58, 59, 60, 61, 64–65, 272–85
  - legacy of Obi-Obi 39, 49 48
  - pavement ornaments 40–41, 42–4
  - culinary output 1
  - Agboto (shrine to the dead, Benin kingdom) 30 31 32 33
  - Iroko Kusaga Mboko Hemba choir 285–91 291
  - Iworo Mukulu, Lubwa chief, 207, 209
  - Iowa Stem Museum, Cape Town, South Africa 243
  - Iron Yoruba Ile, Nigeria 62
  - Tsone Roberto 95, 96–97
  - mort 205–6
  - mort pendant masks 24–25
  - Iwunrin Goro, 16, Nigeria 50, 52, 53
  - yaere (Benin town chief/leader) 39, 39
  - yaere (Benin queen mother) 29, 30

**T**

  - Tamus figurines 247
  - Tinabu I. Fon (Gizuna Boh) 135, 137
  - Tinabu II. Fon (Michael Mbain) 31, 46 143, 150–1
  - Tones, R. Taffy 59

**K**

  - Adyala Hemba metal sculpture 167
  - Kalela Thanga, Lubwa leader 64–65

**L**

  - Leakey, Richard 237
  - Lehmkuhl Hemba leader 236
  - Kalembe Mukenge Lubwa leader 205, 206 212 213
  - Kalanga prominent families 14 203, 160 270–72 274–75
  - Kaleba Master (Hemba sculptor) 240 252 263, 264, 269
  - Karamo, Fon 39, 144
  - Kawa 101b, 93, 99
  - Kikuyu 14, 16
  - Kimball Art Museum, Penn World, Penn 57 63, 91 96 239
  - kingly Succession/kingship
  - Kipkay, Diana-Tschim 130
  - Kom chieftains 3, 34–50 134–172 145 151
  - Kongo King exhibition 1933–36 196, 197
  - Korubebi, 268 270 276, 277 28
  - Kw. Abidewekly 11, 177
  - Kwakabewekly III 157, 158 160 181
  - Kw. Abi 266 167–68 172 177 178 184
  - Kw. Abi 17 17 18 18 173, 174
  - Kw. Zanku 23 159, 160 161 17
  - kwu (collective soul) 76
  - Kuba kingdom 12, R.L. 3 52–63

    - introduction of dynastic sculptures 153, 161–62
    - Kuba design/patterns 161, 163, 164
    - kwu – succession rituals 58–64
    - the lives of kings 43–72
    - wedding sculptures 152, 153–54 165, 167–68, 171, 172 173, 177

  - Kwakubu the African peoples 78 94–95, 99–100 101 102 103
  - kwibon (Kom regulatory society) 38 39, 70

**L**

  - Liddel, Otto 13
  - Likanda, Boni 58
  - Lukom, Cameroon 124–77 133–134 139–40, 146, 147 148–150
  - Luvu, Irving 8, 93
  - Luwang, Fon 10–31
  - Lejemi (Bangwa ancestor figures) 133–144, 135, 136, 138–29 140 150
  - Leonardo da Vinci 14
  - Leopard mask, Lubwa 267 298–303 304
  - Leopold II (King of Belgium) 36
  - Liberation, Marxist
  - Linden Museum, Stuttgart 147
  - Luo o, Ben 147, 148–49
  - long-war process 49 78
  - Luba kingdom 12, 15 195, 206, 223, 259 260
  - Luheno (Lunda bracelet) 138
  - Luluwa peoples 12, R.L. 3, 13, 205–14, 226–2
  - Lunda peoples

    - shukwe and lundu society 15–16 187 188 189
    - founding of Lunda state 15, 16

  - kingship ideology 185–186
  - Lunda culture 13, 15, 186 187
  - Lunda women 103
  - longing for their figures (Lemba peoples) 19 236, 237, 238 239 240 241 242 243 244–245

**M**

  - McClancy, Pamela 43
  - mfiffo (Bangwa female figure) 124–2
  - Malcolm X interview 23 110 263 264–65



Bulmer, Helena 27  
*royal*. See *child-kingship*  
 Buwe, Lunda female chief 185, 186

**S**

James Edward piano 194–95, 196  
*sculpture* Benin copper 29, 30  
 Schneider Robert 149  
 Schutz, Paul L. 147  
*sculpture*  
 and the imitation of nature 5–7  
 paradigms for heroic subjects 7–17  
 Seattle Art Museum Washington 142  
 Sheppard William H. 1  
 shield headed with 47, 48  
 Shyam amulet abiguung Kubu (Mali) 13  
 14, 155, 63, 64, 164, 166, 170, 172, 173  
 176, 177, 178, 179, 180  
 Sieber Ray 99  
 slavery 56, 58, 59, 65, 248  
 Smith, F. R. G. 6  
 stone carvings Bangwa 23–24  
 Society of the Red Feather 46  
 Soppelsa Robert, 64, 108, 109, 109, 110  
 Soysala Wolfe 37, 43  
 spiritual beliefs  
     Akan 15, 16  
     Ibo 16  
     Yemba 210  
 Yoruba orisha deity 37, 40–41, 44, 48, 53–55,  
 146, 155, 159  
 Sterns, Ronald (b. 1946–1993), 233, 250  
 Summers David C.  
 Unseen collector from Akan culture 75, 76

**T**

Taylor William, 148  
*terracotta*  
     Akan 7, 13–17, 34–35, 37–50, 92–106, 110, 111  
     145–51  
     Anya 104, 105, 106, 108, 109, 114  
     Ibo 16, 17, 64, 65, 46–57, 49–52, 53, 55, 56, 57–58, 59, 61, 65, 66–69  
     photography and representation of, 106, 117  
     *See also* funerary cult; heads, vessels  
 three-dimensionality  
     early representation of

zooming and, 4  
 sculpture  
 thrones Koma 31, 140, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167  
 168–170, 171  
 Timmermann, Peter 207  
 Tobi, Robert, 149  
 Thirday, Linda 1875–1930 13–14, 15–16, 17  
 18, 19, 22–24, 26, 27, 28  
 Tofan, Tom, 39, 43, 44, 45, 49  
 Twi-Asante region, Ghana 75, 86, 90, 91, 92–93,  
 103, 109, 110

**U–V**

Upe, Isha (Obi-Ugbe) Iroko (annual calendar)  
     boating on, father and mother of (see also)  
     21, 22

Vanuatu, Vanu 154, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263  
 Van Thiel, Jean-Baptiste 113  
 vases, 12  
 vessels  
     Akan terracotta 9, 30, 41, 101  
     Yemba female vessel bearer, 269, 270, 271  
     Ibo terra cotta 14, 46, 47, 48  
 villages, Yemba 64, 225, 228, 230  
 Vogel, Susan, 33  
 von Linckhae Pfeil, 40  
 von Ramberg, Helm 234  
 von Sydow, Eckart 143

**W**

wax pendant, 25  
 Ward-Pace, Henry Lewis, 10  
 Warner Jean-Pierre 122–23, 124  
 Washburn, Dorothy 143  
 weapons  
     Ibo 16, 19, 197, 199  
     Luluwa 212  
 Wendt, Tobias, 116  
*With African Journal of Archaeology*, 42, 17–59  
 Willen, Frank 44, 45, 50, 53, 55, 56, 57  
 Wissmann, Hermann von, 205, 206, 207, 212  
 Witz Ludwig 222, 240–62  
 women  
     Akan female heads, 13, 36, 39, 51, 55, 60, 192  
     194–5  
     Yemba female figures, 107–27

Yemba female vessel bearers 269, 270, 271, 272  
 273, 274  
 Yemba female figures 207, 208, 209–10, 211  
 Yoruba Apebi 40–41, 42  
 Yoruba female heads, 10, 61–62

**Z**

Zagourid, Casim 158  
 Zankai Paul, 11  
 Zangriff, Eugen, 135

Chew, Peter (1910–2002), 201, 216, 219–23  
 Hemba female vessel bearer, 269, 270, 271  
 Koma queen, 31, 149, 162, 163–44, 165–66, 167,  
 168–10  
 matrilineal and matriarchal in Chokwe society 207  
 portraiture in Chokwe society 207–8, 209–  
 210  
 Roman, 1–15  
 women artists/sculptors  
     Akua Åkerblom 33, 109  
     Anyia female sculptures 106, 107  
     Ikechukwu Nwachukwu, 1  
 wood sculptures 4, 95–96  
     Akua 95–96  
     Bingwi 28, 120–22  
     Chew, Peter 201, 216–23, 219–23, 225  
     Cronophorus fahringeri, 147–50  
     Group 1 Classical Niemie-style (Hemba), 29,  
 234, 235–41  
     Group 2 Niemie-style and Hemba-style (Hemba)  
 234, 242–45  
     Group 3 Saya-style (Hemba), 245–48, 249–51  
     Group 4 Niemie-style (Hemba), 246–250  
     Group 5 (Hemba), 247–251  
     Group 6 Southern Yemba, 252, 253–55, 256  
     Group 7 Mwabwé figure (Yemba), 256–257  
     Group 8 (Yemba), 259–66, 260–65, 268  
     Group 9 (Yemba), 258–59, 263–65, 269  
     Group 10 (Yemba), 260–61, 263–65, 269  
     Group 11 (Yemba), 263–64, 265–69  
     Koba mask, 152, 153–81, 165, 167–69, 172, 173, 176,  
 177, 178  
     Luluwa female figures 207, 208, 209–10, 211  
 West Africa 40–41, 42  
 Yoruba female heads, 10, 61–62

## PHOTOGRAPH CREDITS

Unless otherwise specified, all photographs were supplied by the owners of the works of art, who hold the copyright therefor, and are reproduced with permission. We have made every effort to obtain permissions for all copyright-protected images. If you discover copyright-protected work in this publication for which permission was not obtained, please contact the Metropolitan Museum's Editorial Department. Photographs of works in the Metropolitan Museum's collection are by The Photograph Studio; The Metropolitan Museum of Art; new photography is by Peter Zerry. Additional photograph credits appear below.

© Basel Mission Archive / Basel Mission Holdings—Photograph by Friedrich August Lewis Baugniet, D-30, 23, 24a; Fig. 86; photograph by Otto Lüdtach, D-30, 23, 24; Fig. 102; unknown photographer, QD-34, 009, 0004; Fig. 103

Photograph by Marie-Louise Barth, Fig. 166

Photograph by James O. Bellis, Fig. 72

© Bildarchiv Preußischer Kulturbesitz / Art Resource, N.Y., Figs. 47, 48, 49, 152, 179, 182, 215, 291, 293

© Bildarchiv der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft Stadt-Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main, photograph courtesy Probenhaus-Institut, Frankfurt am Main, Fig. 137

Photograph by Suzanne Preston Blies, Fig. 26

© The Trustees of the British Museum, Figs. 18, 46, 141, 151

© Brooklyn Museum, Fig. 82

© The Cleveland Museum of Art, Fig. 111

© Patricia Crone Corrigan; diagram, Fig. 29; photographs, Figs. 90, 92

© Archives Musée Dapper—Photograph by Hughes Dubois, Figs. 85, 87, 68, 294-295, 13, 91, 93, 113, 120

Photograph by Adolf Ditsch, courtesy Museum Rietberg Zürich, Fig. 133

© Photograph by Molly Dingledine, Fig. 110

© Photo Hughes Dubois, Figs. 271, 178

© Eric Elixson Photographic Archives, National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., Figs. 164, 145, 166, 167, 168

Photograph by Elkpa Hye, Figs. 30, 51

© Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago—Photograph by Wilfrid D. Flambly, Fig. 43

© Probenhaus-Institut, Frankfurt am Main, Fig. 15

Photograph, Ghana Information Service, Fig. 83

Photographs by Peter Gorlak, Figs. 30, 31, 32

© Chester Higgins, Jr. / chesterhiggins.com; Figs. 62, 100, 103

© Kämpbell Art Museum, Fort Worth, Texas / Art Resource, N.Y., Figs. 33, 176, 212

Photograph by Hans-Joachim Kellom, Fig. 139

Carlos Ladeira à Sociedade de Fotografia de Lisboa, Fig. 190

© Men Ray Trust / Artists Rights Society (ARS), N.Y. / ADAGP, Paris, 2002, Figs. 118, 119

MAS—Ethnographisch Museum, Antwerp—© Michel Wuyts, Fig. 202

© MBN (Musée d'Ethnographie, Neuchâtel), Switzerland—Photograph by Théodore Delachaux, Figs. 193, 196

© Foto-Museu do Quai Branly / Scuola Florence—Photographs by Thierry Olévrier / Michel Utetado, Figs. 64, 96; photograph by Patrick Onica / Valérie Tordet, Fig. 102; photograph by Patrick Onica, Fig. 215

© Museu Nacional de História, Divisão de Documentação Fotográfica, Instituto dos Museus e da Conservação, I.P.—Photograph by José Pousão, Figs. 167, 177, 189, 181

Museum der Weltkulturen, Frankfurt am Main—© Stephan Beckers, Fig. 139

© National Museum of African Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.—Photograph by Franklin Koeblitz, Figs. 101, 197

Nicole Ora Saitoglio / Art Resource, N.Y., Fig. 11

Photograph courtesy John Pemberton; Tribal Photographs, vol. 5, Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Library and Records Department, London; Fig. 39

© Photograph by Louis Perrier, Fig. 140

Photograph by José Redinha, Fig. 173

© Museum Rietberg Zürich, Figs. 97, 211

© Collection RMCA Tervuren—Photographs by R. Amelbergh, Figs. 130, 131, 186, 187, 188, 189, 218

© Royal Anthropological Institute 36/34/2/3, 49-50/2/10, 58/3/1/3, and 58/3/1/4—Photographs by William B. Fogg, Figs. 22, 23, 32, 36

Photographs by Christopher D. Roy, Figs. 59, 60

Scuola / Art Resource, N.Y., Figs. 10, 12

© Scuola Florence / Museu da Quai Branly, 2001, Figs. 211, 163

Photograph courtesy Seattle Art Museum, Fig. 121

Seattle Art Museum—© Photo Paul Macapia, Fig. 150

Photograph by René Sieber, 1964—Courtesy Henry Radford Hope School of Fine Arts Visual Resources Center, Fine Arts Library, Indiana University, Fig. 24

© Schneider Archive—Photographs by Gilbert D. Schneider, Figs. 134, 157; photograph by René G. Schneider, Fig. 138

Photograph attributed to René Torday or Maurice William Hilton-Sampson, Figs. 142, 153, 156

© Walker Evans Archive, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Fig. 136

Photograph by H. L. [Henry Lewis] Ward-Price, Fig. 22

Photograph by Frank Waller, Fig. 34

Photograph by Gideon de Witte, RMCA Tervuren, Belgium, ©, Fig. 194

Government of the Witwatersrand, Republic of South Africa—Photograph by Geoffrey Blandell, Fig. 2

Photographed and published by Casimir Zagorecki, series "Afrique qui disparaît," Fig. 167





